

# Forgotten Books

— [www.forgottenbooks.com](http://www.forgottenbooks.com) —

Copyright © 2016 FB &c Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

A SHORT, PLAIN, COMPREHENSIVE, PRACTICAL

# LATIN GRAMMAR,

COMPRISING

**ALL THE RULES AND OBSERVATIONS**

NECESSARY TO

AN ACCURATE KNOWLEDGE

OF

**THE LATIN CLASSICS,**

HAVING

THE SIGNS OF QUANTITY AFFIXED

TO CERTAIN SYLLABLES,

TO SHOW THEIR RIGHT PRONUNCIATION.

WITH AN

**ALPHABETICAL VOCABULARY.**

THE NINTH EDITION, REVISED AND IMPROVED.

---

BY JAMES ROSS, LL. D.

PROFESSOR OF THE LATIN AND GREEK LANGUAGES,  
NORTH FOURTH STREET, PHILADELPHIA.

---

Nequis igitur tanquam parva fastidiat Grammatices elementa.  
Perveniri ad summa, nisi ex principiis, non potest.—Quint.

“ Qui discit, et lex ei (*est*) in possessionem,  
Et non discit fundamenta Grammatices, neque intelligit,  
(*Est*) sicut arator; qui agit boves;  
Et manus ejus (*est*) sine baculo aut stimulo.”

---

Philadelphia:

THOMAS DESILVER, JUN. No. 247, MARKET-STREET.

.....  
1829.

*Eastern District of Pennsylvania, to wit:*

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* L. S. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*  
BE IT REMEMBERED, That on the fourteenth day of July, in the fifty-fourth year of the independence of the United States of America, A. D. 1829, THOMAS DESILVER, Jun. of the said district, hath deposited in this office the title of a Book, the right whereof he claims as proprietor, in the words following, to wit:

“A short, plain, comprehensive, practical Latin Grammar, comprising all the Rules and Observations necessary to an accurate knowledge of the Latin Classics, having the Signs of Quantity affixed to certain Syllables, to show their right pronounciation. With an Alphabetical Vocabulary. The ninth edition, revised and improved. By JAMES ROSS, LL. D. Professor of the Latin and Greek languages, North Fourth Street, Philadelphia.

Nequis igitur tanquam parva fastidiat Grammatices elementa.  
Perveniri ad summa, nisi ex principiis, non potest. — Quint.

“ Qui discit, et lex ei (*est*) in possessionem,  
Et non discit fundamenta Grammatices, neque intelligit,  
(*Est*) sicut arator; qui agit boves;  
Et manus ejus (*est*) sine baculo aut stimulo.”

In conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, “An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned.” And also to the Act entitled, “An Act supplementary to an Act, entitled ‘An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned,’ and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching, historical and other Prints.”

D. CALDWELL, Clerk of the  
*Eastern District of Pennsylvania.*

# PREFACE TO THE SEVENTH EDITION.

---

IN the six preceding editions of this Latin Grammar, the author has attempted to show the absolute necessity of students laying a firm and durable foundation in classic literature; of being instructed in the knowledge of first principles; of being inured to habits of diligence and accuracy; and of doing every thing according to rule. He has likewise striven to show, that nothing is gained by a precipitate, superficial progress; \* that youth should never proceed to any part of study, without a distinct knowledge of what should go before; and that such is the effect of a sound foundation, that one, even of moderate parts, carefully and well instructed, will acquire more real benefit in one year, than another of superior abilities, but who is hurried superficially through his studies, can in the course of two, or even three years; for, "How may boys learn the quickest?" By making them perfect in the rudiments of the language at the very first, and never suffering them to go a step farther till this is effected.

Prompted by an earnest desire to contribute his assistance in the education of the youth, whom he wishes to be instructed in the best manner, by paying the strictest attention to **FIRST PRINCIPLES**, and firmly adhering to these, the result of long observation, and very considerable experience, he now commits the seventh edition of his work to the public, trusting that it will be favored with the approbation of those gentlemen with whom he has long had the honor of being acquainted, and who kindly recommended the former editions, as well as of all others, who have introduced his Grammar into their Schools, Academies, Colleges, and Universities. He can, indeed, assure them, that, deeply concerned for the

---

\* "When the Grammar is learned inaccurately, all the other juvenile studies, if prosecuted at all, will be prosecuted inaccurately; and the result will be, imperfect and superficial improvement. The exercise of mind, and the strength of mind acquired in consequence of that exercise, are some of the most valuable effects of a strict, a long, and a laborious study of Grammar learning, at the puerile age." — VICESIMUS KNOX.

success of classical learning in our country, and through an earnest desire to deserve well both of it and his kind patrons, to whom he owes so much, he has been particularly careful in preparing *this edition*, that it may merit not only their approbation, but also that of every judicious critic. He has been diligent in his researches to discover what might be helpful, and believes he shall evince to those who are true judges of the subject, that he has spent his time to good purpose.

He would now indulge the pleasing hope, that the *improvement* he has made in *this* and former editions of his Grammar, may meet the wishes and approbation of all true patrons of classical learning; and that it may justly be considered as explaining not only the first principles of the *Latin* Grammar, but also those of the English;—the analogy of both these languages being so great, that he who understands the elements of the one, cannot but discern and be able to explain those of the other.

For the use of those who have not previously acquired a correct knowledge of the rudiments of the English language, he has inserted in this work some of the most remarkable peculiarities of it, so that the student, in *reading, speaking, and writing*, may be led to notice and regard them, and, on the whole, may be able to *parse English*\* with the greatest precision and exactness.

\* *To parse English.* As the Latin student, in every lesson he recites, in every sentence he construes, has a continual recurrence to English rules, he ought to be able to *parse* English well: yet very few are able to arrive at such accurate knowledge of English *Syntax*, previously to the study of Latin. Such knowledge is perfectly attained by the medium of rules in the Latin. The English derive their *rules* for the *division* of *syllables*, and certain other *idioms* of the language, from the *Latins*; and the *Latins*, we have reason to conclude, derived theirs from the *Greeks*.

“*The learning of the Latin and Greek languages* advances every faculty of the mind which renders men eminent. It improves the memory more than any other study, depending so immediately on it; committing grammar rules, and incessantly exerting the memory to retain the meaning of strange words, give it incredible strength. Every boy who has been two or three weeks at the grammar school, will bear testimony to the truth of this.

“*Latin and Greek are the only Praxis of Grammar*; every sentence, and almost every word in a sentence, require the strictest scrutiny, must be examined by grammar rules before it can be understood, and few sentences can be read without the application of some fundamental rule in Grammar. By these means, grammar is familiarized to the linguist; it grows into his nature, and ceases only with his existence.

“*Attend to fact.* All useful characters have learned the *Latin and Greek languages*. But it is often urged, by the enemies of learning, that *the time* might be better spent in learning English. This may be appli-

He, who has been taught the Latin in a proper manner, cannot but understand English grammatically. According to the sentiments of some of the most learned and elegant scholars, *Latin Grammar is not only the best, but the only complete introduction to a critical and accurate knowledge of the English Grammar and language.* Nor is this all: he, who has learned the Latin Grammar perfectly, will be well prepared to commence the study of the Greek and Hebrew languages; but he who does not understand Latin so well as to be able to write and parse it tolerably well, is not fit to enter on the study of Greek.

“The Grammar should be daily and hourly studied.”

VICESIMUS KNOX.

The Latin Grammar, the essential book for sound instruction in classical learning, has been, indeed, the common source, from which all the modern tongues have borrowed; and a correct knowledge of it, because it comprises the principles of Universal Grammar, enables the student to learn any of the modern languages in a short time; but let no one commence the study of the *French*, or any of the modern languages, until he has read with accuracy the Greek and Latin classics, under the tuition of a skilful and careful teacher, which can be done in a little more than four years. The study of the French prematurely,\* of which many are so fond, must always prove adverse to the study of the Greek and Latin languages.

cable to the case of those beginning the study of them at an advanced age: but supposing the Latin and Greek useless, a boy can learn them at an age incapable of severe study—at a time he can learn nothing else; and, certainly, the mind is better employed than idle. Exercise, both of body and mind, is as necessary to the health and life of boys as food.”—PHILOGLOSSOS.

“The study of Grammar is so agreeable to the constitution of the human mind, and so universally important to human life, that, whether the language, which specially engages our attention, is acquired or not, we make a real proficiency; and, whatever degree of rationality we naturally possessed, we avow that elevating property of our nature with additional propriety. Besides this general improvement, the exercise of distinguishing and applying rules, will habituate the student to thorough investigation and rational determination. For those who learn Latin, not only acquire a language, but, by the necessary observance of method, improve their intellectual faculties, and make a real acquisition to their stock of science: and for this reason, amongst some others, the study of languages is a good introduction to logic, and a general substratum to metaphysical knowledge.”——REV. WILLIAM DUKE.

\* “One year passed in this salutary exercise of studying Latin Grammar correctly, will be found to cultivate the human faculties more than seven spent in prattling that French which is learned by rote.”—DR. BRATTLE

But in the mean time, whilst the author ardently desires to raise classical learning in our country from its present degraded state to the rank it once held, he is sorry to find his efforts counteracted by *a new course of Latin books, established for the use of schools by national authority in France*, and patronised by numerous Professors, Presidents of Colleges, and other eminent Teachers, in our country. This course relinquishes entirely the use of some of *the best elementary books*,\* most of which have obtained a place for centuries in the Schools, Academies, and Universities of Great Britain and Ireland, and, it is most likely, from time immemorial, in the Seminaries of this country.

Those, who are fond of this new mode of acquiring a classical education, speak highly of it; and there is no doubt, that, ardently pursuing it, they believe they can make good scholars, in as short, or even shorter time than is required by the old: yet it does not appear, that those scholars or graduates, who have been taught according to their course, display, hitherto, any superior marks of sound learning.

The Reverend Dr. Francis Alison, whose ability and faithfulness in teaching the Greek and Latin languages, have erected to his memory a monument more durable than brass, said, "There is little gained by hurrying boys along before they understand the rudiments of the Latin tongue—that no part of a school-boy's time is better spent, than what is employed in laying a good foundation; and it will be ever found, that such become exact scholars, in as short a time as those boys who are hurried into Virgil or Cicero in seven or eight months."—*Introduction to Whittenhall's Latin Grammar, third edition, Philadelphia, 1773.*

That the memory of the learner might not be burdened, the author has endeavored throughout to comprise the whole in the fewest words possible; every line is full of useful instruction; and there is hardly a word in it which has not its signification plainly stated. The examples to the rules are more copious than in any other Grammar whatever. He has care-

---

\* *Latin Vocabulary—Sententiæ Pueriles—Cato's Distichs—Cordery's Colloquies—Æsop's Fables—Select Colloquies of Erasmus—Selectæ à Veteri Testamento Historiæ*, one of the best books that can be put into the hands of a scholar—*Selectæ à Profanis Historiæ*, being a selection from some of the best books in the Latin tongue. Instead of these, in the new course, are taught, if I do not mistake, *Epitome Sacræ Historiæ*, Philadelphia, 1813.—*Viris Illustribus Romæ*, Philadelphia, 1813.—*Narrationes Excerptæ*, Philadelphia, 1820.—*Auctoritate C. F. L'Homond, in Universitate Parisiensi, Professore Emerito.*—These books, they say, are superior to any other elementary books in use in this country.

fully avoided the extremes of brevity and prolixity, knowing that so much as is here set down will enable the student to arrive at a more minute investigation, and fuller improvement. The learner will find that every part is well adapted to aid him in acquiring a good knowledge of the Latin tongue, and in a comparatively short time. The *Prosody* in this edition is considerably improved. Experience has convinced us, that Latin rules, though not quite so easy at first, are better than English—that the first, once learned by heart, and understood, are not readily, or ever, forgotten—that the latter, being easily learned, are as easily forgotten. On the whole, we may believe, “Latin rules are the most sure guides.” For this, an appeal may be made to all who have knowledge of the subject. However, for the accommodation of all, the *general rules* are given both in *English* and *Latin*.

May the inhabitants of these United States, our dearly beloved country, living under a Constitution framed by patriotic freemen, never lose sight of their true interest and superior rank. May we ever love sound learning, justice, and temperance; may we abstain from avarice, pride, and luxury; and, whatever other nations do, let us be found truly learned, wise, just, and temperate.

JAMES ROSS.

Aug. 28, 1823.



In the course of the former editions, the author was favored with these

### RECOMMENDATIONS.

The Rev. Dr. Henry Muhlenberg, President of Franklin College, and Pastor of the Lutheran Church, Borough of Lancaster, second edition, August—1802.

The Rev. Dr. C. Becker, Pastor of the German Presbyterian Church, in the Borough of Lancaster, second edition, August—1802.

The Rev. Dr. Ashbel Green, Senior Pastor of the Second Presbyterian Church, in Arch Street, first, July 28—1808, and again, August 1—1811.

The Hon. W. Tilghman, LL. D. Chief Justice of the State of Pennsylvania, August 17, 1811.

The Rev. Dr. James P. Wilson, Pastor of the first Presbyterian Congregation, in Market Street, September 4, 1811.

Mr. JAMES ROSS,

Dear Sir,

I have carefully examined your fifth edition of the Latin Grammar, and most of the proof-sheets of the sixth, now in the press; and, as the best evidence of my approbation of the present edition, assure you, that I shall hereafter adopt it in the department of this Institution, over which I have the honor to preside.

The attention which you have paid to *quantity* and *accent* throughout the whole, your *Compendium Prosodiæ*, and your *Vocabulary* thereto annexed, exemplifying the rules for genders of nouns, will greatly contribute to the aid of the pupil: and notwithstanding the popular objection to *Latin rules*, I cannot but believe them to be the most durable guides.

Very respectfully, yours,

JAMES WILTBANK.

University of Pennsylvania, Grammar School.

March 7, 1818.

PLAIN, SHORT, COMPREHENSIVE, PRACTICAL  
**LATIN GRAMMAR.**

---

**GRAMMAR** is the science of letters, the art of writing and speaking any language properly; as, *Greek, Latin, English.*

*Latin Grammar* is the art of writing and speaking the *Latin Tongue.*

There are four parts in Grammar—

**ORTHOGRAPHY, ETYMOLOGY, SYNTAX, and PROSODY.**

*Orthography* teaches the true forms, names, and powers of the letters.

A *Letter* is a mark or character representing an uncompounded sound.

---

**OF ORTHOGRAPHY.**

1. **THERE** are twenty-five Latin letters—

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V X  
 Y Z.

2. There are six *vowels*, a, e, i, o, u, y; but y is found only in words originally Greek.

3. There can be no syllable without a vowel.

4. The vowels make full and perfect sounds of themselves.

*This* ¯ set over a vowel shows that the syllable is long.

*This* ˘ set over a vowel shows that the syllable is short.

5. There are nineteen *consonants*, b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v, x, z.

6. The consonants make no sound without vowels.

7. A *Syllable* is any one complete sound.

8. A *Diphthong* is the united sound of two vowels in one syllable; as, au in *aura*, œ in *cœlum*, ui in *cui*, *huic*.

9. There are eight diphthongs, ae, oe, au, ei, eu, which are Latin diphthongs; but ai, oi, ui, (or yi) are Greek.

10. Ai, au, ei, eu, oi, ui, are *proper* diphthongs, because the sound of both vowels is heard, *aio*, *aulā*, *queis*, *eugē*, *Troiā*, *Harpuiā*, [*Harpyia*.]

11. Ae and oe are *improper* diphthongs, having only the long sound of a single e; as *stellæ*, *cœlum*, are pronounced *stellē*, *cēlum*.

12. *Proper* names, patrial, or gentile nouns, emphatical words, lines in poetry, the first word after a period, and all the

names of the Deity, should, in writing or printing, begin with *capitals*.

## NOTES.

1. The Latin *a* is pronounced short like *ă* in *man*, or long like *ā* in *star*.

2. The Latin *e* is pronounced short like *ĕ* in *men*, or long like *ē* in *there*.

3. The Latin *i* is pronounced short like *ĭ* in *lēgīs*, or long like *ī* in *audīs*, *audīmūs*.

4. *Q* always (both in English and Latin) requires a *u* immediately after it.

5. *Ua*, *ue*, *ui*, *uo*, and *uu* are not accounted diphthongs after *q*, as *linquām*, *linquēs*, *quībūs*, *quōnām*, *antiquūs*.

6. *Ua*, *ue*, *ui*, *uo*, and *uu*, after *g* in some words, are sounded separately, as, *ērigū-ā*, *indigū-ērē*, *indigū-i*, *ērigū-o*, *ērigū-ūs*.

7. *Ua* and *ue*, immediately following *s*, are dissolved from their native sound, and pronounced like improper diphthongs; as *suāvis*, *suēscō*, *suētūs*, which are pronounced *swavis*, *swesco*, *swētūs*; but in *su-ās*, *su-ēs*, *sū-is*, *sū-ōs*, the *u* retains its natural sound.

8. *C* before *a*, *o*, *u*, is pronounced like *k*; as, *cādo*, *cōnōr*, *cūdo*.

9. *C* before *e*, *i*, *y*, and the diphthongs *ae* and *oe*, is pronounced like *s*; as, *ācēr*, *cībūs*, *cymbā*, *Cēsār*, *cētūs*.

10. *Ti*, when a vowel follows, sounds like *shi*; as *gratia*, *quōtiēs*, *pētūt*, *quātio*, *impertiuntūr*: but to this there are four exceptions.

(I.) *Ti* in the beginning of a word, followed by a vowel, as *tiāra*, is sounded like *ti* in *tigris*.

(II.) *Ti*, when *x* or *s* goes immediately before, is sounded like *ti* in *canticum*; as *istius*, *quæstio*, *mixtio*.

(III.) *Ti* in infinitives ending in *er* by a *paragōgē*; as *mittēr*, sounds like *ti* in *mittimūs*.

(IV.) *Ti* in words derived from the *Greek*: as, *politiā*, sounds like *ti* in *tiro*.

11. *G* before *a*, *o*, *u*, is pronounced like the *English g* in *gap*, *got*, *gust*; as, *ganeo*, *Gorgōnēs*, *gustus*.

12. *G* before *e*, *i*, *y*, *æ*, *œ*, (and even before *g* when *e* follows,) sounds like *j*; as, *gemmā*, *gigno*, *gyrus*, *tōgæ*, *tragædiā*, *aggēr*, pronounced *jemma*, *jigno*, *jyrus*, *tojæ*, *trajædia*, *adjer*.

13. *Ch* in the beginning and middle of words sounds like *k*; as, *chārtā*, *Melchisēdec*, *Achillēs*, *māchinā*, *pulchēr*, *pulchrā*, *pulchrūm*.

14. *K*, *y*, and *z*, are found only in words derived from the *Greek*.

15. *X* in the beginning of words sounds like *z*; but in the middle and end of words it sounds like *ks*; as, *Xerxēs*, [*Zerkses*.]

16. Because *x* has the sound of *ks*, the *s* is seldom written after *x*; as *exēquōr*, *exīlto*.

17. Latin words in *e* final, and some others, are not divided like *English* words; as, *Pēnelō-pē*, *mā-nē*, *dā-rē*, *mō-rē*, *āmāto-tē*, *sē-dī-lē*, *a-ge*.

For the right division of *Latin* words into syllables, see the *Prosody*.

18. An *Anglicised* pronunciation of *Latin* is to be cautiously avoided: as, *græūs* for *grādus*; *nētio* for *nātio*.

13. The following proper names are commonly thus abbreviated: A. *Aulus*. C. *Caius*. D. *Decius*. D. *Dēcimus*. L. *Lucius*. M. *Marcus*. N. *Numerius*. P. *Publius*. Q. *Quintus*. T. *Titus*. Ap. *Appius*. Cn. *Cnaeus*. Sp. *Spurius*. T. *Tiberius*. Mam. *Mamercus*. Sex. *Sextus*. Ser. *Servius*. Tul. *Tullus*.

14. P. C. *Patres conscripti*. P. R. *Populus Romanus*. R. P. *Respublica*. S. C. *Senatus consultum*. A. U. C. *Anno urbis conditae*. S. *Salutem*. S. P. D. *Salutem plurimam dicit*. S. P. Q. R. *Senatus Populusque Romanus*. D. D. D. *dat, dicat, dedicat*. D. D. C. Q. *dicat, dedicat, consecratque*. H. S. *Sestertium*. Imp. *Imperator*. Impp. *Imperatores*. Cos. *Consul*. Coss. *Consules*. Aug. *Augustus*. Augg. *Augusti*. A. M. *Anno mundi*. A. D. *Anno Domini*.

19. The following are thus abbreviated by modern writers: e. g. *exempli gratia*, for example, or, for example's sake; i. e. *id est*, that is; q. d. *quasi dicat*, as if he would say; q. l. *quantum libet*, as much as you please; q. s. *quantum sufficit*, a sufficient quantity; v. g. *verbi gratia*, for example; viz. *videlicet*, that is to say; & *et*, and; &c. *et caetera*, and others.

20. *Sentences*, that we may rightly understand their meaning, are divided by these points: a COMMA (,) at which we ought to pause as long as we can count *one*; a SEMICOLON (;)—*one, two*; a COLON (:)—*one, two, three*; a PERIOD (.)—*one, two, three, four*.

21. A NOTE OF INTERROGATION (?) and ADMIRATION (!) may equal the pause of a *semicolon, colon, or period*.

22. A PARENTHESIS (which should be read with a lower voice) is a short sentence, inserted to explain more fully the meaning; but to understand the right construction, it may be entirely omitted in reading the sentence.

## OF ETYMOLOGY.

ETYMOLOGY teaches the true *origin, derivation, signification, and variation* of every word.

2. A *Word* is one or more syllables joined together, which men have agreed upon to signify something.

3. *Words* are commonly reduced to eight classes, called *parts of speech*.

4. NOUN, PRONOUN, VERB, PARTICIPLE, which are declinable.

5. ADVERB, PREPOSITION, INTERJECTION, CONJUNCTION, which are indeclinable.

6. The declinable parts of speech are so called, because there is some change made upon them, especially in their last syllable; but the *indeclinable parts of speech* continue invariably the same.

## NOUN.

A NOUN is either *substantive* or *adjective*.

A Noun *Substantive* is the name of any person, being, or thing, which has been, is, may, or can be; as,

A king, a man, liberty, the sky, the revenue, a shadow.  
*Rex, hōmō, libērtās, Æthēr, vectīgāl, et umbra.*

A Noun *Substantive* makes sense by itself without another word.

A Noun *Adjective* expresses the quality of any person, being or thing; as,

Happy, fearless, sweet, clear, light, high.  
*Felix, impavidūs, dulcis, liquidūs, lēvis, altūs.*

A Noun *Adjective* cannot make full sense till it is joined to a Noun *Substantive*.

A Noun *Substantive* is divided into *proper* and *appellative*.

A *Proper Substantive* expresses a particular person or thing individually; as,

Virgil, Phœbe, Ganges, Rome, India, Delos.  
*Virgiliūs, Phœbē, Gangēs, Rōma, Indiā, Dēlōs.*

An *Appellative Substantive* is a Noun common to a whole kind of things; as,

A man, a woman, a river, a city, a country, an island.  
*Vir, muliēr, flūviūs-que, ūrbs, ēt rēgio, insulā. [Dēlōs.]*

### *Of the English Articles.*

The *Article* is a word put before Nouns Substantive, to mark them out, and to show how far their signification extends.

The *English* has two articles, *a* and *the*: *a* is called the *Indefinite*, and *the* is called the *Definite Article*.

AN is used before a vowel, or h mute; as, *an* estate, *an* heir.

A signifies *one* or *any*, as *a* king, that is, one king, or any king.

THE signifies that which is specified and known, and generally gives a peculiar and emphatical signification to the word before which it is placed; as, *the* city, which signifies that *particular city which is, or has been, spoken of*.

## The Declension of Latin Nouns.

Latin Nouns are declined with *Genders*, *Cases*, and *Numbers*.

*Declension* is the variation of a Noun.

There are *five Declensions* of *Nouns Substantive*.

All the *Declensions* are known by the ending of the *Genitive singular*.

*Gender*, in a natural sense, is the distinction of sex, or the difference between *male* and *female*;

But *Gender*, in a grammatical sense, is the fitness of a *Noun Substantive* for the various terminations of a *Noun Adjective*.

There are three *Genders*, the *masculine* or *male*, the *feminine* or *female*, and the *neuter*.

Besides the three principal *Genders*, there are reckoned also other three less principal, the *common to two*, the *common to three*, and the *doubtful Gender*.

In declining *Nouns*, to distinguish the *Gender*, and for the sake of brevity, the Pronoun *hic*, *hæc*, *hoc*, (by some called the article) is thus used; *hic* denotes the masculine, *hæc* the feminine, and *hoc* the neuter *Gender*. *Hic et hæc* denotes the common to two; *hic*, *hæc*, *hoc*, the common to three; and *hic vel hæc*, and sometimes *hic vel hoc*, denotes the doubtful *Gender*.

*Cases* are certain changes made on the termination of *Nouns*, to express the relation of one thing to another.

There are six *cases*, the *Nominative*, the *Genitive*, the *Dative*, the *Accusative*, the *Vocative*, and the *Ablative*.

*Number* is the distinction of one from many.

There are two *Numbers*, the *singular* and the *plural*.

The *Singular Number* denotes only *one*; as *homo*, a man. The *plural* denotes *more than one*; as, *homines*, men.

---

## Of English Nouns.

The plural *Number* is generally formed by adding *s* to the singular; as a *star*, *stars*; except,

1. *English nouns* ending in *-ch*, *-sh*, *-ss*, and *-x*, have *es* added to their singular; as, *church-es*, *brush-es*, *witness-es*, *box-es*.

2. *Man*, *men*; *die*, *dice*; *foot*, *feet*; *tooth*, *teeth*; a *sheep*, *sheep*; *leaf*, *leaves*, *staff*, *staves*; *calf*, *calves*, &c. but *hoof*, *roof*, *grief*, *mischief*, *dwarf*, *wharf*, *scarf*, *muff*, form the plural by adding *s*.

3. The termination *y* also, in the singular, is mostly changed into *ies* in the plural; as, *cherry*, *cherries*; *city*, *cities*.

An English Noun, for the use of Students both in the Latin and English tongues, may be thus declined.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	a city,	Nom.	cities,
Gen.	of a city,	Gen.	of cities,
Dat.	to, or for, a city,	Dat.	to, or for, cities,
Acc.	a city,	Acc.	cities,
Voc.	O city,	Voc.	O cities,
Abl.	with, from, in, by, a city.	Abl.	with, from, in, by, cities.

## GENERAL RULES

### *For the Declension of Nouns.*

1. NOUNS of the Neuter Gender have the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative alike.

2. The Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural of Neuters end always in *a*.

3. The Nominative and Vocative plural are still the same.

4. The Dative and Ablative plural are also the same.

5. Proper names for the most part want the plural.

Except several of the same name are spoken of; as, *Cæsārēs, Dēciū, Drūsi, Fabiū, Gracchī, Cātōnēs, Cēthēgi*.

## THE FIRST DECLENSION.

THE first declension is known by the Genitive singular in *æ* diphthong, and has one *Latin* termination, namely *a*, as *stellā*; and three *Greek* terminations, *ās, ēs, ē*, as *Æneās, Anchīsēs, Pēnelōpē*.

### *Rule for the Gender.*

Most Nouns of the first are females in *a*:

*Hoc pascha* HIC vel HÆC *talpa, dama*.

*Stellā*, a star, fem.

Sing.		Plural.	
Nom.	hæc stellā a star,	Nom.	stellæ, stars,
Gen.	stellæ, of a star,	Gen.	stellārūm, of stars,
Dat.	stellæ, to, or for, a star,	Dat.	stellīs, to, or for, stars,
Acc.	stellām, a star,	Acc.	stellās, stars,
Voc.	stellā, O star,	Voc.	stellæ, O stars,
Abl.	stellā, with, &c. a star.	Abl.	stellīs, with, &c. stars.

## EXAMPLES.

*Charta, myrica, tōga, atque cathēdra, ac janūa, cella, Mūsa, cōrōna, crumēna, figūra, catēna, pūellā, Cūra, quērēla, nōta, anchōra, noxa, carīna, salīva, Formīca, ac tutēla, cicūtaque, mächīna, sylva.*

But these have both *-is* and *-abus* in the Dative and Ablative plural.

*Libērtā, ac ānīma, et fāmīlā, ac equā, filia, nāta Rariū-is tribūēnt tibi, (crēdās) crēbriū-abus.*

Greek Nouns in *ās, ēs, ē*, are thus declined :

Sing. hic. N. Æneās, G. Æneæ, D. Æneæ, A. Æneām, vel Æneān, V. Æneā, A. Æneā.	Sing. hic. N. Anchísēs, G. Anchísæ, D. Anchísæ, A. Anchísēn, V. Anchísē, A. Anchise, A. Anchisa.	Sing. hæc. N. Penelōpē, G. Penelōpēs, D. Penelōpē, A. Penelōpēn, vel Penelōpēm, V. Penelōpē, A. Penelōpē.
--	---	--

### EXAMPLES.

Amyntās, Damocētās, Eurōtās, Hylās, Iolās, Lycīdās, Mēnalcās.	Achatēs, Bōotēs, Philoctētēs, Polītēs, Thersītēs, Atrīdēs, Patronymic. Tydīdēs, Patronymic.	Calliōpē, Diōnē, Hecātē, Eurydicā, Erigōnē, Eriphyle, Nerine, Patronymic.
---	---	---

All Patronymicks in *dēs* are declined like Anchísēs.

All Patronymicks in *nē* are declined like Pēnēlōpē.

There are some Greek Nouns in *a* of the first declension, which have the Accusative in *an* or *am*; as, Ægina, Mēdēa, Ossā; Æginān, Mēdeān, Ossān, vel Ossām.

## THE SECOND DECLENSION.

THE Second Declension, known by the Genitive singular in *i*, has seven terminations, *er, ir, ur, us, um, os, on*; as, *Vir, sātūr, et puēr, āngēlūs, ārvūm, Pēliōn, Andrōs*.

### Rule for the Gender.

The second has males in *-ir, -er, and -us*,  
As *vir, puer, ager, hic dominus*.

Puēr, a boy, m.

Sing.	Plur.	Examples.
Nom. hic puēr,	Nom. puērī,	Mulcībēr, <i>Vulcan</i> ,
Gen. puēri,	Gen. puērōrūm,	lūcifer, <i>the morning</i>
Dat. puērō,	Dat. puērīs,	<i>star</i> ,
Acc. puērūm,	Acc. puērōs,	gēnēr, <i>a son-in-law</i> ,
Voc. puēr,	Voc. puērī,	sōcēr, <i>a father-in-law</i> ,
Abl. puērō.	Abl. puērīs,	presbýtēr, <i>an elder</i> .

Liber, *Bacchūs*, with a few others, retain *e* before *r*, like *puer*.

*Vir, virī*, a man, and the compounds *levir, duumvir, triumvir, quinquēvir, dēcēmvir*, retain *i* before *r*.



Other Nouns of the Second Declension lose *e* before *r*, thus :

*Agēr, a field, m.*

Sing.	Plur.	Examples.
N. hic <i>agēr</i> ,	Nom. <i>agrī</i> ,	<i>cultēr, a knife.</i>
Gen. <i>agrī</i> ,	Gen. <i>agrōrūm</i> ,	<i>libēr, a book.</i>
Dat. <i>agrō</i> ,	Dat. <i>agrīs</i> ,	<i>magistēr, a master.</i>
Acc. <i>agrūm</i> ,	Acc. <i>agrōs</i> ,	<i>ministēr, a servant.</i>
Voc. <i>agēr</i> ,	Voc. <i>agrī</i> ,	<i>fābēr, a wright.</i>
Abl. <i>agrō</i> .	Abl. <i>agrīs</i> .	<i>austēr the south wind.</i>

*Dōminūs, a master, m.*

Sing.	Plur.	Examples.
N. hic <i>dōminūs</i> ,	Nom. <i>dōminī</i> ,	<i>angēlūs, an angel.</i>
Gen. <i>dōminī</i> ,	Gen. <i>dōminōrūm</i> ,	<i>calāmūs, a quill.</i>
Dat. <i>dōminō</i> ,	Dat. <i>dōminīs</i> ,	<i>pōpūlūs, the people.</i>
Acc. <i>dōminūm</i> ,	Acc. <i>dōminōs</i> ,	<i>pōpūlūs, a poplar.</i>
Voc. <i>dōminē</i> ,	Voc. <i>dōminī</i> ,	<i>fungūs, a mushroom.</i>
Abl. <i>dōminō</i> .	Abl. <i>dōminīs</i> .	<i>vīcūs, a street.</i>

All Nouns with Neuters place, that end in *um*,  
Except such proper names as *Glycer'um*.

*Dōnūm, a gift, n.*

Sing.	Plur.	Examples.
N. hoc <i>dōnūm</i> ,	N. <i>dōnā</i> ,	<i>ārvūm, a field.</i>
Gen. <i>dōnī</i> ,	G. <i>dōnōrūm</i> ,	<i>ēssēdūm, a chariot.</i>
Dat. <i>dōnō</i> ,	D. <i>dōnīs</i> ,	<i>consiliūm, advice.</i>
Acc. <i>dōnūm</i> ,	A. <i>dōnā</i> ,	<i>conciliūm, an assembly.</i>
Voc. <i>dōnūm</i> ,	V. <i>dōnā</i> ,	<i>canticūm, a song.</i>
Abl. <i>dōnō</i> .	A. <i>dōnīs</i> .	<i>tergūm, the back.</i>

#### RULE.

The *Nominative* and *Vocative* singular is the same in all the *Declensions*; but in the *second*, the *Nominative* in *us* makes the *Vocative* in *e*, as *dominūs*, *dominē*.

#### EXCEPTIONS.

1. *Vulgus*, *pōpulus*, *chorus*, and *fluvius*, make both *e* and *us* in the *Voc*.
2. Proper names in *ius* make their *Vocative* by casting away *us* from the *Nominative*, thus, *Tulltus*, *Tulli*, *Virgiliūs*, *Virgilī*.
3. *Filius* and *gēnius* have also *fīlī* and *gēnī* in the *Voc*. singular.
4. **DEUS** makes **DEUS** in the *Voc*. singular; *Nom*. and *Voc*. plural *dī*, *Dative* and *Ablative* plural, *dīs*, *Genitive*, *deōrum*, *Acc*. *deos*.  
*Satur*, full, is the only *Noun* in *ur* of the *second Declension*.

**GREEK NOUNS** of the *Second Declension* ending in *ōs*, are thus declined :

Sing. hęc	hęc	hęc	hęc
N. <i>Dēlōs</i> ,	<i>Agaurōs</i> ,	<i>Gyārōs</i> ,	<i>Parōs</i> ,
G. <i>Deli</i> ,	<i>Abūdōs, m. v. f.</i>	<i>Ismēnōs</i> ,	<i>Rhōdōs</i> ,
D. <i>Delō</i> ,	<i>Andrōs</i> ,	<i>Lesbōs</i> ,	<i>Samōs</i> ,
A. <i>Delōn</i> ,	<i>Arctōs</i> ,	<i>Naxōs</i> ,	<i>Scyrōs</i> ,
V. <i>Delē</i> ,	<i>Atrōpōs</i> ,	<i>Pandrōsōs</i> ,	<i>Seriphōs</i> ,
^ <i>Delō</i> .	<i>Clarōs</i> .	<i>Paphōs</i> .	<i>Tenēdōs</i> .



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



*Rule for the Gender.*

Nouns in *-c, -a, -l, -e, -t, -ar, -men, -ur, -us*,  
May to the Neuter kind be placed by us.

*Sēdilē, a seat, n.*

Sing.	Plur.	Rule.	Examples.
N. hoc sēdilē,	N. sēdiliā,	Neuters	Anīmāl, <i>animal.</i>
Gen. sēdilīs,	G. sēdiliūm,	in <i>āl, ār, ē,</i>	vectigāl, <i>tax.</i>
Dat. sēdili,	D. sēdilibūs,	declined	cālcār, <i>a spur.</i>
Acc. sēdilē,	A. sēdiliā,	are	laquēār, <i>a ceiling.</i>
Voc. sēdilē,	V. sēdiliā,	like	monilē, <i>a necklace.</i>
Abl. sēdili.	A. sēdilibūs.	sēdilē.	hastilē, <i>a pike.</i>

*Nēmūs, a grove, n.*

Sing.	Plur.	Rule.	Examples.
N. hoc nēmūs,	N. nēmōrā,	Neuters	Lāc, <i>milk.</i>
Gen. nēmōrīs,	G. nēmōrūm,	in <i>c, ā, t,</i>	diādēmā, <i>a crown.</i>
Dat. nēmōri,	D. nēmōribūs,	<i>mēn, ūr, ūs,</i>	cāpūt, <i>the head.</i>
Acc. nēmūs,	A. nēmōrā,	declined	flumēn, <i>a river.</i>
Voc. nēmūs,	V. nēmōrā,	are like	murmūr, <i>noise.</i>
Abl. nēmōrē.	A. nēmōribūs.	nēmūs.	corpūs, <i>a body.</i>

NOTE I. That letter or syllable, which comes before *is* in the Genitive, mostly runs through the other cases; as, *flōs, flōrīs, flōri, flōrēm, flōrē, flōrēs, &c. nēmūs, nēmōrīs, nēmōri, nēmōrē.*

2. The Nominative plural of masculines and feminines is always formed from the Genitive singular, by changing *is* into *ēs*; as, *leōnīs, leōnēs.*

3. The Dative plural is formed from the Dative singular, by adding *būs*; as, *lēōni, leōnībūs; sēdili, sēdilibūs.*

4. All Nouns in *a* of the third declension are originally Greek, and always have an *m* before the *a*; as, *stēmā, dogmā, poēmā; except paschā, paschātīs.*

5. *Lāc* and *halēc* are the only nouns in *c* of the third declension.

6. *Cāpūt*, and its compounds, *occipūt, occipītīs, the hind-head*, and *sincipūt, sincipītīs, the fore-head*, are the only nouns in *t*.

## *Rules for Masculines and Feminines of the Third Declension.*

### RULE I.

Masculines and feminines have their Accusative singular in *m*; as, *leōnēm.*

### EXCEPTIONS.

These nouns have both *em* and *im* in the Accusative singular.

*Aquātīs, clavis, cūtīs, restīs, strigilīs, fēbrīs, puppīs, pestīs, ventīs, amnis, lentīs, avis, securīs, pelvis, turris, nāvis.*

These Nouns have *im* only in the Accusative singular.

2. *Cannābis, sitis, vis, amūssis, cuctūmis, būris, ravis, tussis.*

These names of rivers have both *im* and *in* in the Accusative sing.

3. *Tanāis, Tībris, Bætis, Tigris, Arāris, Acis, Phasis, Albis.*

## RULE II.

Masculines and feminines have their Ablative singular in *e*, as, *leōnē*.

### EXCEPTIONS.

1. Nouns which have *em* and *im* in the Accusative, have *e* and *i* in the Ablative; as, *Aquālis, clavis, &c.*

2. *Ignis, unguis (rus) and imber,* have both *e* and *i* in the Ablative singular.

3. Nouns which have *im* only in the Accusative, have *i* in the Ablative; as, *cannābis, sitis, &c.*

4. *Canālis, vectis, bipēnnis,* have also their Ablative singular in *i* only.

## RULE III.

The Genitive plural of masculines and feminines ends in *um*; as, *leōnūm*.

### EXCEPTIONS.

1. Nouns of one syllable in *as, is,* and *s* with a consonant before it, have their Genitive plural in *ium*; as, *as, assium, lis, litium, urbs, urbium.*

2. Nouns in *es* and *is*, not increasing the Genitive singular, make the Genitive plural in *ium*; as, *vallis, vallium, rupēs, ruptum*; but *pānis, cānis, vātēs,* and *vōlūcris,* have *um* in the Genitive plural.

3. *Caro, [cōr,] cōs, dōs, mūs, nix, nox, lintēr, sāl, ōs, (ossis)* have *ium\** in the Genitive plural.

4. Nouns which have *i* only, or *e* and *i*, in the Ablative, make *ium* in the Genitive plural; as, *imbrium.*

## *Rules for Neuters of the Third Declension.*

I. Neuters in *ē, āl, ār,* have *i* in the Ablative singular

But *fār, jubār, nectār, hepār, bācchār, pār, sāl,* have *ē*.

*Cærē, Prænestē, Reātē, Sorāctē,* have *e* in the Ablative, not *i*.

II. Neuters, which have *e* only in the Ablative, make their Genitive plural in *ium*.

III. Neuters, which have *i* only in the Ablative, make their Genitive plural in *ium*.

IV. Neuters, which have *e* in the Ablative, have *a* in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural; but

V. Neuters, which make *i* in the Ablative, have *ia* in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural.

---

\* *As, carniūm, cordiūm, cōtiūm, dōttiūm, murtūm, nōttiūm, noctūm, lītrūm, sālūm, ossiūm.*

## Of Greek Nouns of the Third Declension.

To avoid the mistakes frequently made in declining Greek Nouns of the Third Declension, the following remarks, with the examples annexed, will, it is expected, fully suffice.

1. Greek Nouns, expressing *proper names, appellatives, patronymicks, gentiles*, and names of *poems*, ending in *is*, and *as*, and increasing their Genitive with a *d*, have *alone* their Genitive singular in *is*, *sometimes* in *ös* impure, according to the following examples.

Sing. hic	Sing. hæc	Sing. hæc	Plur.
N. Daphnīs,	N. Bēlīs,	N. Troās,	N. Troādēs,
G. Daphnidīs,	G. Belidīs,	G. Troādīs,	G. Troādūm,
& Daphnidōs,	& Belidōs,	& Troādōs,	& Troādōn,
D. Daphnidī,	D. Belidī,	D. Troādī,	D. Troādībūs,
A. Daphnim,	A. Belidēm,	A. Troādēm,	A. Troādās,
& Daphnin,	& Belidā,	& Troādā,	V. Troādēs,
V. Daphni,	V. Belī,	V. Troās,	A. Troādībūs,
A. Daphnidē.	A. Belidē.	A. Troādē.	A. Troāsīn.

### EXAMPLES.

Adōnīs,	Amaryllīs,	Arcās, (m.)	Atlantīs,
Alexīs,	Brisēīs,	Hellās,	Elīs, Aulīs,
Anūbīs,	Dānāīs,	lampās,	endrōmīs,
Busīrīs,	Ænēīs,	Pallās, -ādīs,	Irīs,
Iapīs,	Nerēīs,	Olympiās,	Oceānīs,
Parīs,	Ægīs, Cēcropsīs,	Iliās,	Nāīs,
Phasīs,	Dardānīs,	Thyās,	Thēmīs,
Thyrsīs,	Tantālis,	Dryās,	Phyllīs,
Tibrīs, &c.	Thētīs, &c.	Plēiās, &c.	týrannīs, &c.

Many of the above feminines in *is* are declined in the plural like *Troās*.

Masculines have sometimes *-dēm* in the Accusative sing., but never *-dā*.

Feminines have also (though very seldom) *im* and *in* in the Acc. sing.

Greek Nouns frequently throw away *s* in their Vocative; as, *Daphni*, *Belī*, *hærēsī*, *Orpheu*, *Çalchā*, *Achillē*, *Ulyssē*, *Tiphÿ*.

II. Greek Nouns in *is*, or *ys*, have their Genitive *sometimes* in *ios*, and *yos* pure, and are thus declined:

Sing. hæc	Plur.	hæc	hic
N. hærēsīs,	N. hærēsēs-īs,	Antithēsīs,	N. Tiphÿs,
G. hærēsīs,	G. hærēsīūm,	Aphærēsīs,	G. Tiphÿōs,
— hærēsīōs,	— hærēsīōn,	Diærēsīs,	D. Tiphÿi,
— hærēsēōs,	— hærēsēōn,	Mētathēsīs,	A. Tiphÿm,
D. hærēsī,	D. hærēsībūs,	métrōpōlīs,	— Tiphÿn,
A. hærēsīm,	—	poēsīs,	V. Tiphÿ,
— hærēsīn,	A. hærēsēas-īs,	Pērīphrāsīs,	A. Tiph-ÿē-ÿ.*
V. hærēsī,	V. hærēsēs-īs,	Prolepsīs,	Atÿs. Itÿs.
A. hærēsī.	A. hærēsībūs.	Synthēsīs.	Çapÿs. Cotÿs.

\* Greek Nouns in *ys*, have also their Ablative in *y* by an Apocope; as, *Tiphy* for *Typhye*.

III. Greek nouns in *eus* are mostly of the third declension, and have their Genitive singular *always* in *os* pure, and are thus declined :

Sing.	Atreus,	Typheus,	Pantheus,
N. hic Orpheus,	Thyōneus,	Nyseus,	Perseus,
G. Orphē-os, -os,	Cepheus,	Nileus,	Phineus,
D. Orphēi-ō,	Epōpeus,	Cēneus,	Prōteus,
A. Orphē-a,	Melāneus,	Cēpheus,	Tēreus,
V. Orpheu,	Molpeus,	Pēleus,	Thēseus,
A. Orphēo.	Nēreus.	Pentheus.	Tydeus.

I. Greek Nouns in *abs, al, ān, ar, as, ax, ēn, ēr, ēs, in, is, on, ops, or, ōs, ūs, yn, ynx, yx*, have their Genitive in *is*, and never in *os*, - (except *Pānōs, Strymōnōs, Sphyingōs*,) and are thus declined :

N. hic Arabs,	N. Arābēs,	Annibāl-ālīs,	lebēs-ētīs,
G. Arābīs,	G. Arābūm, et	Titān-ānīs,	Delphīn-inīs,
D. Arābi,	Arābōn,	Cæsār-ārīs,	Salamīn-inīs,
A. Arābēm, et	D. Arābībūs,	Athāmas-ntīs,	Memnon-ōnīs,
Arābā,	A. Arābās,	Thrax-ācīs,	Æthiops-ōplīs,
V. Arabs,	V. Arābēs,	Sirēn-ēnīs,	Hectōr-ōrīs,
A. Arābē,	A. Arābībūs,	cratēr-ērīs,	Lynx, lyncīs,
Phryx-ŷgīs,	Simoīs-entīs,	Darēs-ētīs,	herōs-ōīs,
Phoenix-īcīs,	Sālāmīs-inīs,	Minōs-ōīs,	Iapyx-ŷgīs,
Æthēr-ērīs,	Samnīs-itīs,	Opū-s-ntīs,	Lagōp-ūs-ōdīs,
Cilix-īcīs.	āēr-āērīs.	Phorcyn-ŷnīs.	Melamp-ūs-ōdīs.

#### Observations.

There are many Greek adjective Nouns of the Third Declension; as, *Pellās, Pelasgiās, Nysētīs, Ismēnīs, Pactōlīs*; but they are scarcely found in any other Gender than the feminine, and are declined like *Troās* and *Beltīs*.

Greek nouns have generally *um*, sometimes *ōn*, and very seldom *ium*, in their Genitive plural; as, *epigrammālōn, hærēsēōn*.

Greek nouns in *mā* of the third declension, have sometimes *is*, instead of *ibus*, in their Dative and Ablative plural; as, *pōēmātīs*, for *pōematībūs*.

*Bōs* has *bōum*, not *bovum*; and *bōbus* or *būbus*, not *bōvibus*.

## THE FOURTH DECLENSION.

THE Fourth Declension, known by the Genitive singular in *us*, has two terminations, *ūs* and *u*; as, *fructus, cornu*.

### Rule for the Gender.

Nouns of the *fourth* in *-ūs* are *masculine*;

But those in *-u*, as *neuter* we decline.

### Fructūs, fruit, m.

Sing.	Plur.	Examples.
N. hic fructūs,	N. fructūs,	Cætūs, a meeting.
Gen. fructūs,	G. fructūūm,	cursus, a race.
Dat. fructūi,	D. fructībūs,	grādūs, a step.
Acc. fructūm,	A. fructūs,	gūstūs, the taste.
Voc. fructūs,	V. fructūs,	luxūs, riot.
Abfl. fructu.	A. fructībūs.	Senatūs, a senate.
		fastūs, haughtiness.
		mētūs, fear.
		quæstūs, gain.
		ritūs, a rite.
		sīnūs, a bosom.
		spīritūs, a spirit.
		vultūs, the face.
		questūs, complai

Nouns in *-tus, -sus, -xus*, derived from supines, are of the fourth declension, *tactūs, visūs, nexūs*.

*Cōrnū, a horn, n.*

Sing.		Plur.		
N.	hoc cōrnū,	N.	cornūā,	<i>Gēlu, frost, gēnu, the knee, tonitru, thunder, veru, a spit.</i>
G.	cornu,	G.	cornūm,	
D.	cornu,	D.	cornibūs,	
A.	cornu,	A.	cornūā,	
V.	cornu,	V.	cornūā,	
A.	cornu.	A.	cornibūs.	

### RULE.

The Dative and Ablative plural of the fourth declension end in *ibus*; as, *fructibūs, cornibūs*.

Omnibus sed non-*ibus* est Dativis,  
Est -*ibus* quiesdam pariter Dativis,  
Sunt quibus sæpe est-*ibus* ac-*ibusque*,  
Dant-*ibus* solum *lacus* atque *pertus*;  
Dant-*ibus* solum *specus*, altus *arcus*;  
Dant-*ibus* *quercus, tribus*, ac *acus*; sed  
Hæc -*ibus*, *portus*-que veru *genū*-que  
Dant-*ibus* inde.

*Artus, a joint,  
lacus, a lake,  
specus, a cave,  
quercus, an oak,  
pertus, a birth,  
arcus, a bow,  
tribus, a tribe,  
acus, a needle,  
portus, a harbor.*

The blessed name **IESUS**, and *dōmūs, a house*, are the only Greek Nouns in *ūs*, of the fourth declension;

Sing.	Sing.	Plur.
N. IESUS,	N. hæc dōmūs,	N. dōmūs,
G. IESU,	G. dōmūs, vel dōmī,	G. dōmōrūm, vel dōmūm,
D. IESU,	D. dōmūi, vel dōmō,	D. dōmibūs,
A. IESUM,	A. dōmūm,	A. dōmōs, vel dōmūs,
V. IESU,	V. dōmūs,	V. dōmūs,
A. IESU.	A. dōmō.	A. dōmibūs.

Greek Nouns of the 4th in *o* are feminine. The Latin form.

N. Dido,	Argo,	Drymo,	Dido is also found decli- ned after the <i>Latin</i> form like <i>leo</i> , of the 3d declension.	N. Dido,
G. Didus,	Sappho,	Cloutho,		G. Didonis,
D. Dido,	Clio,	Celæno,		D. Didoni,
A. Dido,	Echo,	Aello,		A. Didonem,
V. Dido,	Erato,	Hero,		V. Dido,
A. Dido.	Manto,	Spio.		A. Didonē.

### THE FIFTH DECLENSION.

THE fifth declension, known by the Genitive singular in *ei*, has only one termination, namely, *ēs*; as, *rēs, a thing*.

#### Rule for the Gender.

The *fifth* has feminines which end in *ēs*,  
Except the masculine *meridies*,  
**HIC** vel **HÆC** *diēs* the sing'lar's declin'd,  
But *masculinē* only the plural we find.

*Rēs, a thing, fem.*

<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Plur.</i>			<i>Examples.</i>
Nom.	<i>hęc rēs,</i>	N.	<i>rēs,</i>		
Gen.	<i>rē-ī,</i>	G.	<i>rērūm,</i>	the <i>fifth</i> end	<i>glaciēs, ice.</i>
Dat.	<i>rē-ī,</i>	D.	<i>rēbūs,</i>	in <i>īēs</i> : these	<i>perniciēs, ruin.</i>
Acc.	<i>rēm,</i>	A.	<i>rēs,</i>	three except	<i>rabiēs, rage.</i>
Voc.	<i>rēs,</i>	V.	<i>rēs,</i>	<i>rēs, spēs,</i> and	<i>speciēs, a sight.</i>
Abl.	<i>rē.</i>	A.	<i>rēbūs,</i>	<i>fidēs, faith.</i>	<i>fāciēs, a face.</i>

All nouns in *-ies* are of the fifth declension, except *Abiēs, ariēs, Pariēs, quiēs*, which are of the third.

Most Nouns of the fifth declension want the *Genitive, Dative, and Ablative* plural, and some of them want the plural altogether : they are said not to exceed fifty.

*General Remarks on all the Declensions.*

1. The Genitive plural of the first, second, third, and fourth declension, is sometimes contracted by poets ; as, *cælicōlum* for *cælicōlārūm*, *deum* for *deōrūm*, *mensum* for *mensiūm*, *currum* for *curriūm*.

2. When the Genitive of the second declension ends in *ii*, the last *i* is sometimes taken away by the poets ; as, *pecūli* for *peculii* : *Aulāi* is used for *aulæ*, the Genitive of the first ;—*curru* for *currii* in the fourth, and *fidē* for *fidēi* in the fifth.

3. When the Genitive plural ends in *ium*, the Accusative plural has sometimes *is* instead of *ēs* ; as, *omnis* for *omnēs* ; *partis* for *partēs*.

## OF THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

ALL Adjectives are of the first, and second, or third declension—there are none of the fourth and fifth.

1. Adjectives of the first and second declensions, having three terminations, are thus declined—

I. *Bönūs, bönā, bönūm, good.*

<i>Sing. m.</i>			<i>Plur. m.</i>		
<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>		<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	
N. <i>bönūs,</i>	<i>bönā,</i>	<i>bönūm,</i>	N. <i>bönī,</i>	<i>bönæ,</i>	<i>bönā,</i>
G. <i>bönī,</i>	<i>bönæ,</i>	<i>bönī,</i>	G. <i>bön-ōrum,</i>	<i>-ārūm,</i>	<i>-orūm,</i>
D. <i>bönō,</i>	<i>bönæ,</i>	<i>bönō,</i>	D. <i>bönīs,</i>	<i>bönīs,</i>	<i>bönīs,</i>
A. <i>bönūm,</i>	<i>bönām,</i>	<i>bönūm,</i>	A. <i>bönōs,</i>	<i>bönās,</i>	<i>bönā,</i>
V. <i>bönē,</i>	<i>bönā,</i>	<i>bönūm,</i>	V. <i>bönī,</i>	<i>bönæ,</i>	<i>bönā,</i>
A. <i>bönō,</i>	<i>bönā,</i>	<i>bönō.</i>	A. <i>bönīs,</i>	<i>bönīs,</i>	<i>bönīs.</i>

## EXAMPLES.

*Dignus, lætus, grātus, parvus, māgnus, dmicus,*  
*Siccus, perfidūs, antiquusque decōrus, opācus,*  
*Sōbrius, atque diūtīnūs, impiūs, arctūs, opīmus,*  
*Matutīnūs, āvārus, barbārūs, atque pēritus,*  
*Vicinūs, pērēgrīnūs, amænus, cārūs, āvītus,*  
*Prōdigūs, ignārūs, præsāgūs, aprīcūs, ēgēnus,*  
*Infidūs, pōstīcūs, crāstīnūs, atque pūdīcūs.*



II. Tēnēr, tēnērā, tēnērūm, *tender*.

Sing. <i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	Plur. <i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
N. tēnēr,	tēnēra,	tēnērūm,	N. tēnērī,	tēnēræ,	tēnērā,
G. tēnērī,	tēnēræ,	tēnērī,	G. tēnēr-ōrūm,	-ārūm,	-ōrūm,
D. tēnērō,	tēnēræ,	tēnērō,	D. tēnērīs,	tēnērīs,	tēnērīs,
A. tēnērūm,	tēnērām,	tēnērūm,	A. tēnērōs,	tēnērās,	tēnērā,
V. tēnēr,	tēnērā,	tēnērūm,	V. tēnērī,	tēnēræ,	tēnērā,
A. tēnērō,	tēnērā,	tēnērō.	A. tēnērīs,	tēnērīs,	tēnērīs.

*Libēr, misēr, āsper, lacer,* and all compounds in *fer*, and *ger*; as, *cyprīfer, bellīgēr,* retain the *e* like *tēnēr*; but *intēger, mācer, glaber, pulchēr, vāfēr, rūbēr, tētēr, dextēr, sinistēr, āter, nigēr, pīger, impīger, nōstēr,* and *restēr,* lose the *e*, as, Nom. *intēger, intēgrā, intēgrūm.*

All adjectives in *ūs* and *ēr* are declined like *bōnūs* and *tēnēr*.

## EXCEPT

The following, which have their Gen. in *iūs* and Dat. in *i*.

*Unūs et tōtūsq̄, āliusquē sōlūs,*  
*Ullūs et nullūs, -libēt ac ita alter,*  
*Neūtēr et -tērvīs, ūtēr ac ūtērque,*  
*Altērūtēr sic.*

The compounds *Utērvīs, Utērlibēt,* make also *-ius* and *-i*.

## ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Of one Termination. *Fēlix, happy.*

Sing. <i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	Plur. <i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
N. fēlix,	fēlix,	fēlix,	N. fēlicēs,	fēlicēs,	fēlicīā,
G. fēlicīs,	fēlicīs,	fēlicīs,	G. fēlicīūm,	iūm,	-iūm,
D. fēlicī,	fēlicī,	fēlicī,	D. fēlicībūs,	fēlicībūs,	-būs,
A. fēlicēm,	fēlicēm,	fēlix,	A. fēlicēs,	fēlicēs,	fēlicīā,
V. fēlix,	fēlix,	fēlix,	V. fēlicēs,	fēlicēs,	fēlicīā,
A. fēlicē,	<i>vel</i>	fēlicī.	A. fēlicībūs,	fēlicībūs,	-būs.

*Bilix, trīlix, pērnix. audax, fērōx, sōlēs, vecors, anceps,*  
*Sternax, āmāns, dōcens, tēgēns, audiēns, āmēns, prudēns.*

Of two Terminations. *Lēnis, mild.*

Sing. <i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	Plur. <i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
N. lēnis,	lēnis,	lēnē.	N. lēnēs,	lēnēs,	lēniā,
G. lēnis,	lēnis,	lēnis,	G. lēniūm,	lēniūm,	lēniūm,
D. lēni,	lēni,	lēni,	D. lēnībūs,	lēnībūs,	lēnībūs,
A. lēnēm,	lēnēm,	lēnē,	A. lēnēs,	lēnēs,	lēniā,
V. lēnis,	lēnis,	lēnē,	V. lēnēs,	lēnēs,	lēniā,
A. lēni.	lēni.	lēni.	A. lēnībūs,	lēnībūs,	lēnībūs.

*Utilis, lēvis, agilis, mītis, civilis, exilis, hostilis, crudelis,*  
*Sēnilis, puerilis, juvēnilis, virilis, hilāris, lēvis, omnis.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

5. *Mēmōr* has *mēmōri* in the Ablative, and *mēmōrūm* in the Genitive pl  
*Pār* has *pārī* only in the Ablative; but the compounds *compār*, *dispār*,  
*impār*, have both *ē* and *ī* in the Ablative.

6. *Lōcuplēs* has *lōcuplētē* only in the Ablative singular, but *lōcuplētūm*  
in the Genitive plural.

[All the foregoing have rarely the Neuter singular, and never almost the  
Neuter in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural.]

7. *Vētūs* has *vētērā* in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural,  
and *vētērūm* in the Genitive plural.

8. *Plus* wants the Masculine and Feminine in the singular.

9. *Plus* has *plūrē* in the Ablative singular. Plur. Nom. *plūrēs*, *plūrēs*,  
*plūrā*, and *plūrīā*, Genitive *plūrium*, &c.

10. Adjectives, put substantively, have frequently *e* in the Ablative; as,  
*affīnis*, *familiārīs*, *rivālis*, *sōdālis*.

So *pār*, *pārīs*, n. a match, has *pārē* in the Ablative singular.

## NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

*The principal kinds of Numeral Adjectives are four.*

1. The **CARDINAL** numbers answering to the question *Quot?*  
how many?

Unūs,	one.	Septēndēcīm,	seventeen.
Duo,	two.	Octodēcīm,	eighteen.
Trēs,	three.	Novēndēcīm.	nineteen.
Quatūōr,	four.	Vigīntī,	twenty.
Quinque,	five.	Vigīntī unūs,	twenty-one.
Sex,	six.	Vigīntī duo, &c.	twenty-two.
Septem,	seven.	Trīgīnta,	thirty.
Octo,	eight.	Trīgīnta unūs,	thirty-one.
Nōvēm,	nine.	Quadrāgīnta,	forty.
Dēcēm,	ten.	Quadrāgīnta unus.	forty-one.
Undēcīm,	eleven.	Quinquāgīnta,	fifty.
Duodēcīm,	twelve.	Sexāgīnta,	sixty.
Tredēcīm,	thirteen.	Septuāgīnta,	seventy.
Quatuōrdēcīm,	fourteen.	Octogīnta,	eighty.
Quīndēcīm,	fifteen.	Nonāgīnta,	ninety.
Sēxdēcīm,	sixteen.	Cētūm,	a hundred.

Cardinal numbers from *quatuor* to *centum*, are indeclinable;  
and from *centum* to *millē* are declined like the plural of *bonus*.

Singūlari cārēt. Plur.		Singūlari cārēt. Plur.	
N. dūcētī, dūcētæ, -ā,	200	Octingēt-i, -æ, -ā,	800
Trēcētī, -æ, -ā,	300	Nongētī, -æ, -ā,	900
Quadrīngēt-i, -æ, -ā,	400	Mille,	1,000
Quīncēt-i, -æ, -ā,	500	Duo millia,	2,000
Sexcēt-i, -æ, -ā,	600	Dēcēm millia,	10,000
Septīngēt-i, -æ, -ā,	700	Vigīntī millia,	20,000

*Millē*, the substantive, is thus declined: Nom. Acc. *mille*, Abl. *milli*.  
*mm. Acc. millia*; Dat. and Abl. *millibus*; as, *duo millia hōmīnūm*

But *Millē*, the Adjective, wants the singular, and is indeclinable in the plural; as, *Millē mēa Sicūlis errānt in montibus agnā.* VIRG.

*Unus* has the plural only when it agrees with a Noun which wants the singular, as, *unæ litēre, one letter; una mœnia, one wall; uni sex dies, one space of six days; or when several particulars are considered complexly, as making one compound; as, ūna vestimentā, one suit of clothes.*

*Duo* and *Tres* are thus declined:

Singulāri caret.			Plur.	Singulāri caret.			Plur.
<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>		<i>n.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>		<i>n.</i>
N. dūo,	dūæ,		dūo,	N. trēs,	trēs,		triā,
G. dū-ōrūm,	-ārūm,		ōrūm,	G. triūm,	triūm,		triūm,
D. dūōbūs,	dūābūs,		dūōbūs,	D. tribūs,	tribūs,		tribūs,
A. dūōs, <i>v.</i> dūo,	dūās,		dūō,	A. trēs,	trēs,		triā,
V. dūō,	dūæ,		dūō,	V. trēs,	trēs,		triā,
A. dūōbūs,	dūābūs,		dūōbūs.	A. tribūs,	tribūs,		tribūs.

*Ambo, both,* is declined like *duo*.

II. ORDINAL NUMBERS, answering to the question *Quōtus?* what particular one? are all declined like *bonus*.

[To transcribe and commit to memory the *Ordinal* and *Distributive numbers*, with a *translation* annexed, will be a useful *Exercise* for the *Learner*.]

<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>				
Primūs,-	ā,-	-ūm,	Undēcimus,	Vigēsīmus primus,	Trecentēsīmus,	
Sēcūndus,			Duōdēcimus,	Trigēsīmus,	Quadrīngentēsīmus	
Tertius,			Dēcīmus tertius,	Quadrāgēsīmus,	Quīngentēsīmus,	
Quartus,			Dēcīmus quartus,	Quīnquāgēsīmus,	Sexcentēsīmus,	
Quintus,			Dēcīmus quintus,	Sexāgēsīmus,	Septīngentēsīmus,	
Sextus,			Dēcīmus sextus,	Septuāgēsīmus,	Octīngentēsīmus,	
Septīmus,			Dēcīmus septīmus,	Octōgēsīmus,	Nongentēsīmus,	
Octāvus,			Dēcīmus octāvus,	Nonāgēsīmus,	Millēsīmus,	
Nōnus,			Dēcīmus nōnus,	Centēsīmus,	Bis millēsīmus,	
Dēcīmus,			Vigēsīmus,	Dūcentēsīmus,	Decies millēsīmus.	

III. DISTRIBUTIVE NUMBERS, answering to the question *Quōtēni,* to what number? want the singular number, and are declined like the plural of *bonūs*.

Singūli, æ, a,	Undēni,	Vicēni singūli,	Trēcentēni,
Bīni,	Duodēni,	Tricēni,	Quātercentēni,
Terni,	Trēdēni, terni dēni,	Quadrāgēni,	Quīnquīēs centēni,
Quaterni,	Quatēni dēni,	Quīnquāgēni,	Sexlēs centēni,
Quīni,	Quīndēni,	Sexāgēni,	Septlēs centēni,
Sēni,	Sēni dēni,	Septuāgēni,	Octlēs centēni,
Septēni,	Septēni dēni,	Octogēni,	Nōvlēs centēni,
Octōni,	Octōni dēni,	Nonāgēni,	Millēni,
Nōvēni,	Nōvēni dēni,	Centēni,	Bis millēni.
Dēni,	Vicēni,	Dūcēni,	

IV. MULTIPLICATIVE NUMBERS answer to the question *Quōtūplex?* how many fold? as, *simplex*, single, *duplex*, double, *triplex*, threefold, *quadrūplex*, fourfold, *quīntūplex*, fivefold, *sextūplex*, sixfold, &c. Multiplicatives are all declined like *felix*.

## OF THE COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

**THOSE** Adjectives only, which are capable of having their signification increased, or diminished, can be compared.

There are three degrees of comparison, the *Positive*, *Comparative*, and *Superlative*.

The Positive simply declares a *quality*; as, *longŭs*, *long*, *lĕnis*, *mild*; *felix*, *happy*.

The Comparative heightens or lessens the quality of the Positive; as, *longiŏr*, *longer*, *more long*; *lĕniŏr*, *milder*, *more mild*; *felicior*, *happier*, *more happy*.

The Superlative heightens or lessens the quality of the Positive to a very high, or very low degree; as, *lŏngiŝŝimŭs*, *longest*, *most long*, *very long*; *lĕniŝŝimŭs*, *mildest*, *most mild*, *very mild*; *felicissimŭs*, *happiest*, *most happy*, *very happy*.

Which, fully compared, stand in this manner:

<i>Pos.</i>	<i>Comp.</i>	<i>Super.</i>	<i>Pos.</i>	<i>Comp.</i>	<i>Super.</i>
<i>Longus</i> ,	<i>longior</i> ,	<i>longissimus</i> ;	<i>lenis</i> ,	<i>lenior</i> ,	<i>lenissimus</i> .
<i>Durus</i> , <i>hard.</i>	<i>durior</i> ,	<i>durissimus</i> ;	<i>felix</i> ,	<i>felicior</i> ,	<i>felicissimus</i> .

### *The formation of the Degrees.*

The Positive is the theme and foundation.

The Comparative is formed from the first case of the Positive in *i*, by adding to it *or*; thus, G. *lŏngi*, *longior*, D. *lĕni*, *lenior*, D. *fĕlici*, *fĕliciŏr*.

The Superlative is also formed from the first case of the Positive in *i*, by adding thereto *-ssimus*; as, *lŏngi*, *lŏngiŝŝimŭs*, *lĕni*, *lĕniŝŝimŭs*; *fĕlici*, *fĕliciŝŝimŭs*.

But *facilis*, *facillimŭs*; *difficilis*, *difficillimŭs*; *humilis*, *humillimŭs*; *similis*, *simillimŭs*; *dissimilis*, *dissimillimŭs*.

If the Positive ends in *er*, the Superlative is formed by adding *-rimŭs* to the Nominative; thus, *tĕnĕr*, *tĕnerrimŭs*; *acĕr*, *acĕrrimŭs*.

*Vĕtŭs*, *vĕtĕris*, from the old *vĕtĕr*, make *vĕtĕriŏr*, *veterrimus*.

If the Positive ends in *us* with a vowel before it, the Comparative is sometimes made by *māgis*; and the Superlative by *valdĕ*, *maximĕ*, *admŏdŭm*, *perquam* or *apprimĕ* put before the Positive; thus, *ardŭŭs*, *māgis ardŭŭs*, *maximĕ ardŭŭs*.

But *ardŭŭs*, *pĭŭs*, *impĭŭs*, *strĕnŭŭs*, *vācŭŭs*, are also regular; as, *ardŭus*, *ardŭior*, *arduissimus*.

The Superlative is also sometimes expressed by *per* and *præ*; as, *permāgnŭs*, *very great*; *prædivĕs*, *very rich*.

*Irregular Comparisons.*

1. Bönüs, mēlior, òptimüs, *good, better, best.*  
 Mälüs, pejör, pessimüs, *bad, worse, worst.*  
 Magnüs, mājör, maximüs, *great, greater, greatest.*  
 Parvüs, mīnör, mīnimüs, *little, less, (lesser) least.*  
 Multüs, plüs, *n. plürimüs, much, more, most.*  
 Divēs, ditior, ditissimüs, *rich, richer, richest.*  
 Sēnēx, sēnior, māmimüs nātū, *old, elder, eldest.*  
 Juvēnis, jūnior, mīnimüs nātū, *young, younger, youngest.*
2. Nēquām, nēquior, nēquissimüs, *idle, idler, idlest.—naughty.*  
 Citra, citior, citimüs, *on this side, hither, hithermost.*  
 | Infra, infior, infimüs, et Imus, *beneath, lower, lowest.*  
 | Intra, interior, intimüs, *within, inner, inmost, inward.*  
 | Extra, exterior, extremüs, et extimüs, *without, outer, outmost.*  
 | Supra, superior, supremüs, et summüs, *above, higher, highest.*  
 | Posterus, posterior, postrimüs, et posthumüs, *last, latest.*  
 | Ultra, ulterior, ultimüs, *beyond, farther, farthest.*  
 | Prope, propior, proximüs, *near, nearer, nearest, next.*  
 | Pridem, prior, primüs, *late, former, first, best, chief.*
3. Compounds in *dicus, ficus, loquus*, and *völus*, have *entior*, and *entissimüs*.  
 thus :  
 Malēdicüs, malēdicentior, malēdicentissimüs, *railing.*  
 Benēficüs, benēficentior, benēficentissimüs, *kind.*  
 Magnilö-quus, -quentior, magnilöquentissimüs, *boasting.*  
 Malävölüs, malävölentior, malävölentissimüs, *ill-natured.*

*Defective Comparisons.*

4. POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
Almüs, <i>gracious.</i>	_____	_____
Fütilis, <i>weak.</i>	_____	_____
Inclýtus, <i>famous.</i>	_____	inclytissimüs.
Ingēns, <i>great.</i>	ingēntior,	_____
Sacer, <i>holy.</i>	_____	sacerrimüs.
Fidus, <i>faithful,</i>	_____	fidissimüs.
Nüper, <i>lately.</i>	_____	nuperrimüs.
Növüs, <i>new.</i>	_____	növissimüs.
_____	ocýor, <i>swifter.</i>	ocyssimüs.
_____	deterior, <i>worse.</i>	deterimüs.

5. *These Comparisons are remarkable, and rare.*

Cato, Catönior, *i. e. sevrior Catöne, more strict than Cato.*  
 Nero, Nerönior, *i. e. sævior Nerönē, more cruel than Nero.*  
 Ipsē, ipsissimüs ; tuus, tuissimüs ; multüs, multissimüs.

## 6. There are hundreds of Adjectives, capable of Comparison, which yet are not compared ; some of these are,

*Magnanimüs, mirüs, claudüs, salvüs, mēmör, almüs,  
 Delirüs, rüdüs, et vulgäris, calvüs, egēüs.*

## PRONOUN.

A PRONOUN is a part of speech used instead of a Noun  
OR,

A Pronoun is a short way of repeating the preceding Noun ;  
as,

*Marcus Tullius amavit cives, et illi amaverunt illum.*

*Mark Tully loved the citizens, and they loved him.*

There are nineteen simple Pronouns : *Ego, tu, sui, illē, ipsē, iste, hic, is, quis, qui, meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras, cūjās, and cūjūs.*

*Ego, tu, sui,* are Substantives, the other sixteen are Adjectives.

## THE DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.

## I. Singulariter.

N. *Ego, I, myself,*  
G. *mei, of me, of myself,*  
D. *mīhi, to me, myself,*  
A. *mē, me, myself,*  
V. \_\_\_\_\_  
A. *mē, with, from, in, by, me.*

## Pluraliter.

N. *nōs, we, ourselves,*  
G. *nostrum, v. nostri, of us,*  
D. *nōbīs, to us, to ourselves,*  
A. *nōs, us, ourselves,*  
V. \_\_\_\_\_  
A. *nōbīs, with us, ourselves.*

## II. Singulariter.

N. *tū, thou, you, yourself,*  
G. *tūi, of thee, you, yourself,*  
D. *tibi, to thee, you, yourself,*  
A. *tē, thee, you, yourself,*  
V. *tū, O thou, you,*  
A. *tē, with thee, you, yourself.*

## Pluraliter.

N. *vōs, ye, you, yourselves,*  
G. *vestrūm, v. vestri, of you,*  
D. *vōbīs, to you, yourselves,*  
A. *vōs, you, yourselves,*  
V. *vōs, O ye, you, —*  
A. *vōbīs, with you, yourselves.*

*Thou, thee, and ye,* are used for *you*, when we are speaking in a particular or emphatical manner ; as, *THOU art the man, for YOU are the man ; I saw thee, for I saw you ; ye shall ask me, for you shall ask me.*

*Sui, of himself, of herself, of itself.*

## III. Singulariter.

N. \_\_\_\_\_  
G. *sui, of himself, of herself, &c.*  
D. *sibi, to himself, herself, &c.*  
A. *sē, himself, herself, itself,*  
V. \_\_\_\_\_  
A. *sē, with himself, herself, &c.*

## Pluraliter.

N. \_\_\_\_\_  
G. *sui, of themselves,*  
D. *sibi, to themselves,*  
A. *sē, themselves,*  
V. \_\_\_\_\_  
A. *sē, with themselves.*

*Egomēt,* the compound, is declined like *Ego* ; *met* is not varied.

*Tutē,* the compound, is declined like *tu* ; but *te* is not varied.

— G. *sui sui,* D. *sibi, sibi,* A. *sē, sē,* V. — A. *sē sē.*

IV. *Singulariter.*

<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
N. illē,	illā,	illūd,
G. illius,	illius,	illius,
D. illī,	illi,	illī,
A. illūm,	illām,	illūd,
V. illē,	illā,	illūd,
A. illō,	illā,	illō,

*Pluraliter.*

<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
N. illī,	illæ,	illā,
G. ill-ōrum,	-ārum,	-ōrum,
D. illis,	illis,	illis,
A. illōs,	illās,	illā,
V. illī,	illæ,	illā,
A. illis,	illis,	illis,

Istē, istā, istūd, *he, she, that*, is declined like ille.

Ipsē, ipsā, ipsūm, *himself, herself, itself*, is also declined like ille; but ipse makes ipsum, not ipsūd, in the Nom. Acc. and Voc. sing. Neuter.

V. *Singulariter*

<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
N. hīc,	hæc,	hoc,
G. hūjūs,	hūjūs,	hūjūs,
D. huīc,	huīc,	huīc,
A. hunc,	hanc,	hoc,
V. hīc,	hæc,	hoc
A. hōc,	hac,	hoc,

VI. *Singulariter.*

N. is,	ēā,	īd,
G. ējūs,	ējūs,	ējūs,
D. ēi,	ei,	eī,
A. ēūm,	eām,	īd,
V. _____		
A. eō,	eā,	eō,

*Pluraliter.*

<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
N. hi,	hæc	hæc
G. h-ōrum,	-ārum,	ōrum,
D. his,	his,	his,
A. hos,	has,	hæc,
V. hi,	hæc,	hæc,
A. his,	his,	his,

*Pluraliter.*

N. ii,	ēæ,	ēā,
G. eōrūm,	eārūm,	cōrūm,
D. iīs,	v. ēis,	to them, those,
A. ēōs,	ēās,	ēā,
V. _____		
A. iīs,	vel ēis,	with them.

Quīs, quæ, quod, *vel* quid, *who? which? what?* (interrog.)

VII. *Singulariter.*

N. quīs,	quæ,	quod,
G. cūjus,	cūjus,	cūjus,
D. cui,	cui,	cui,
A. quem,	quam,	quod,
V. _____		
A. quō,	quā,	quō,

*Pluraliter.*

N. quī,	quæ,	quæ,
G. quōrum,	quārum,	quōrum,
D. queīs,	v. quībus,	to whom?
A. quōs,	quās,	quæ,
V. _____		
A. queīs,	v. quībus,	by whom?

Quis, quæ, quod, *v.* quid, *indefinite, any one*, is declined like quis (interrog.)

Qui, quæ, quod, *who, which, that*, (relative.)

VIII. *Singulariter.*

N. quī,	quæ,	quod,
G. cūjus,	cūjus,	cūjus,
D. cui,	cui,	cui,
A. quēm,	quām,	quōd,
V. _____		
A. quō,	quā,	quō,

*Pluraliter.*

N. qui,	quæ,	quæ,
G. quōrum,	quārum,	quōrum,
D. queīs,	vel quībus,	to whom,
A. quōs,	quās,	quæ,
V. _____		
A. queīs,	vel quībus,	by whom.

Qui the Relative has also qui in the Abl. in all genders and numbers.



IX. Mēūs, *b.* tūūs, *c.* and sūūs, *d.* are declined like *bōnūs*.

X. Nostēr, *e.* and vestēr, *f.* are declined like *tēnēr*.

XI. Tuūs, suūs, and vēstēr, want the Vocative: and

All nouns and pronouns, which we cannot call on, or address ourselves to, have no Vocative.

XII. Nostēr and meūs have the Vocative; thus: V. nōstēr, nōstrā, nōstrūm, V. mī, meūs, meā, meūm.

XIII. Nostrās, *g.* vestrās, *h.* cujās, *i.* and all gentiles in *as*; *as*, Arpinās, are declined like *felix*.

XIV. Nom. cūjūs, *k.* cūjā, cūjūm; Acc. Sing. cūjām, Acc. plur. cūjā.

*b.* my or mine, *c.* thy or thine, *d.* his own, her own, its own, their own, *e.* our, or ours, *f.* your, or yours, *g.* of our country, *h.* of your country, *i.* of what or which country, *k.* whose, *as*, Cujum pēcus, whose flock? Virg.

## The Declension of Compound Pronouns.

### *Ego ipse, I myself.*

Sing. Nom. ego ipsē, G. mēi ipsius, D. mihi ipsi, A. mē ipsūm, V. ipsē.

2.—*Iste* and *hic* N. isthic, isthæc, isthoc, *v.* isthuc, *that*.

Acc. ist-hunc, -hanc, -hoc, *v.* -huc, A. ist-hoc, ist-hac, ist-hoc.

Nom. plural neuter isthæc, Accusative plural neuter isthæc.

3.—*Idem, the same*, compounded of *is* and *dem*, is thus declined:

Sing.	Plur.
Nom. Idēm, eādem, idēm,	N. iidem, ēadem, ēādēm,
Gen. ejūsdēm, ejūsdēm, ejūsdēm,	G. eōrūn-dem, eārūndem, -dem,
Dat. eidēm, eidēm, eidēm,	D. ēisdēm, <i>vel</i> iidēm,
Acc. eūndēm, eāndēm, idēm,	A. ēōsdēm, ēasdēm, ēādēm,
Voc. Idēm, eādēm, idēm,	V. iidēm, ēādēm, ēādēm,
Abl. eōdēm, eādem, eōdem.	A. ēisdēm, <i>vel</i> iidēm.

4. *Quis*, compounded with *-nam*, *-piam*, *-quam*, *-que*, *-quis*.

N. Quisnam, quænam, quodnam, *vel* quidnam; G. cūjūsnam, &c. *who?*

N. Quispiam, quæpiam, quodpiam, *vel* quidpiam; cūjūspiam, &c. *any one*.

N. Quisquam, quæquam, quodquam, *vel* quidquam, cūjūsqvam, &c. *any one*.

N. Quisque, quæque, quodque, *vel* quidque; cūjūsqve, &c. *every one*.

N. Quisquis, ——— quidquid, *vel* quicquid; cūjūscujus, cuicui, *whoever*.

Accusative *quidquid*, *vel* *quicquid*, Vocative —, Abl. *quōquō*, *quāquā*, *quōquō*, Nom. Acc. plur. neut. *quæquæ*, Dat. and Abl. plur. *quibusquibus*.

Quisquam has also *quicquam* *vel* *quidquam*; Acc. *quenquam* *vel* *quemquam* without the feminine. The plural is scarcely used.

5. *Quis*, compounded with *ali—ec—si—ne—num*.

N. Aliquis, aliqua, aliquōd, *vel* aliquīd; G. ālicujūs, &c. *some*.

N. Ecquis, ecqua *v.* ecquæ, ecquōd, *vel* ecquīd; ecujūs, &c. *who?*

N. Si quis, si qua, si quōd, *vel* si quīd; si cūjūs, &c. *any one*.

N. Ne quis, ne qua, ne quōd, *v.* ne quīd; ne cūjūs, &c. *lest any one*.

N. Num quis, num qua, num quod, *v.* num quīd; num cūjūs, &c. *is there any?*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



7. *Whose* and *its* are Genitives, instead of, *of whom*, *of it*.
8. The following *phrases* are ungrammatical—*Who* did you sup with? *Who* did you give it to? *Who* did you live with? *Who* do you follow? *Who* did you get it from? *Who* did he send by? *Who* did he buy it for? That is the man *who* I mentioned. In all these, *who* should be *whom*.
9. We should never use *its* for *it is*; but if we abbreviate *it is*, we should write *'tis*.
10. *Them* is never used in the Nominative, or in any other case, like an *adjective*, but always like a noun *substantive* by itself; we cannot, therefore, say, *them* are good apples. Teach *them* boys. Hand *them* papers. In all which, and similar forms of speech, we should utter and write, *these*, or *those*.
11. *This* in the plural makes *these*, and *that* makes *those*.
12. *This* respects the nearest, and *that* the farthest off.

## VERB.

A VERB is a part of speech which signifies *to be* *to do*, or *to suffer*. Or,

A verb is that part of speech which expresses an affirmation of persons and things.

Any word that makes complete sense with a *noun*, or *pronoun*, is a *verb*; as, the sun *shines*; I *love*. It is called a VERB or WORD, because it is the chief word in every sentence.

The principal kinds of verbs are the ACTIVE, PASSIVE, NEUTER, and DEPONENT.

1. An ACTIVE verb affirms *action* of its Nominative, or person before it; as, *vinco*, *I conquer*.

An Active verb is also called *Transitive*, when the action *passes over to the object*, and has an effect on *it*; as *vinco iram*, I conquer anger; *vinco hostem*, I conquer the enemy.

Transitive is only another name for Active.

An Active verb can always admit after it, with good sense, *whom?* or *what?* as, *whom* do you conquer? *what* do you conquer?

2. A PASSIVE verb affirms the *suffering*, *passion*, or *reception* of an *action*; as, *vincor*, *I am conquered*.

3. A NEUTER verb properly affirms neither *action* nor *passion*; but simply expresses the *being*, *state*, or *condition* of *things*; as, *dormio*, to sleep, *sedeo*, to sit, *sto*, to stand, *venio*, to come, *duro*, to persevere, *maneo*, to stay, *clamo*, to shout, *quiesco* to rest.

A Neuter verb has frequently a passive signification; as, *vapūlo*, to be whipped, *flagro*, to be inflamed, *fervēo*, to be hot.

Neuter verbs cannot, with good sense, admit *whom* or *what* after them; as, *whom* do I sleep?

4. A DEPONENT verb has a *passive* termination, but an *active* or *neuter* signification; as, *lōquor*, to speak, *mōrior*, to die.

There are also NEUTER-PASSIVE, FREQUENTATIVE, INCEPTIVE, DESIDERATIVE, COMMON and SUBSTANTIVE VERBS.

1. A *Neuter-Passive* verb is half *Active* and half *Passive* in its termination, but its signification is either wholly *passive*; as, *fio*, to be made; or wholly *active*, or *neuter*, as *audēo*, to dare, *gaudēo*, to rejoice, *mærēo*, to be sad.

2. *Frequentative* verbs signify frequency of *action*, and are all of the first conjugation.

Frequentatives, derived from the first conjugation, are formed from the *last supine*, by changing *ātu* into *īto*; as, *clamīto*, to shout frequently, from *clāmo*.

But other *frequentative* verbs are formed from the last supine of verbs of the *second*, *third*, and *fourth* conjugations, by changing *u* into *o*; *curso*, to run often, from *curro*; *sālto*, to leap often, from *salio*.

These form other *frequentatives*, as, *curso*, *cursīto*; *pulso*, *pulsīto*; *salto*, *sallīto*.

3. *Inceptive* verbs signify that a thing is begun, and tending to perfection; as, *cālēscō*, to begin to grow warm.

*Inceptive* verbs are formed by adding *-cō* to the second person singular of the Indicative active of their primitives; as, *calēo*, *calēs*, *calesco*. *Inceptives* are all of the *third* conjugation.

4. *Desiderative* verbs signify a desire of action; as, *cænātūrio*, desire to sup.

*Desideratives* are all formed from the last supine, by adding to it *-rio*; as, *esūrīo*, to desire to eat; or to be hungry.

5. A *Common* verb has a *passive* termination, but an *active* or *passive* signification, as, *crimīnor*, I accuse, or I am accused.

6. *Substantive* verbs signify simply the affirmation of being, or existence, as, *sum*, *fio*, *fōrēm*, *existo*.

VERBS are varied or declined by *voices*, *moods*, *tenses*, *numbers*, and *persons*; there are two voices, the *Active* and *Passive*.

1. **VOICE** expresses the different circumstances in which we consider an object, whether as acting, or being acted on.

2. The *Active* voice signifies action; as, *amo*, I love; *dūco*, I lead.

3. The *Passive* voice signifies suffering, or being the object of an action; as, *amor*, I am loved, *dūcōr*, I am led.

4. **MOODS** are the various *manners* of expressing the signification of a verb: there are four moods, the Indicative, <sup>Sub-</sup>*Subjunctive*, *Imperative*, and *Infinitive*.

5. The *Indicative* mood declares, or affirms positively; as, *amō*, I love; *amābām*, I did love; *amōr*, I am loved.

6. The *Subjunctive* mood, which is branched out into the *Potential* and *Optative*, is generally joined to another word, and cannot make a full meaning by itself; as, *Sī mē amētis, mēā servātē prācēptā*, if ye love me, keep my commandments.

7. The *Imperative* mood commands, exhorts, or entreats; as, *amā*, love thou. The Imperative mood always wants the first person, both singular and plural.

8. The *Infinitive* mood expresses the signification of the verb, without limiting it to any number or person, having the sign *TO* commonly prefixed; as, *amāre*, to love.

The *Infinitive* mood is put sometimes for a noun substantive.

9. **TENSES** express *the time* when any person or thing is supposed to *be*, to *act*, or to *suffer*: there are five *tenses*, or *times*, the *Present*, the *Preter-imperfect*, the *Preter-perfect*, the *Preter-pluperfect*, and the *Future*.

10. The *Present* tense speaks of the time present; as, *scribo*, I write, or, I do write; *i. e.* I am writing.

11. The *Imperfect* tense speaks of an action *now* doing, but not *fully* done; as, *scribēbām*, I wrote, or did write; *i. e.* I was writing.

12. The *Preter-perfect* tense shows that an action is *fully* finished; as, *scripsi*, I have written; *i. e.* I have finished writing.

13. The *Preter-pluperfect* tense refers to some time, *more than* perfectly *past*, and imports that the action was done *at*, or *before*, that time; as, *scripsērām epistolām*, I had written a letter; *i. e.* before that time.

14. The *Future* tense speaks of an action that *will* be done *hereafter*; as, *scribām*, I shall or will write.

[There is also a *Future-perfect* tense which refers to *some time* yet to come, and imports that a thing as *yet future* shall be *past* and *finished at*, or *before* that time; as, *cum scripsēro, tu lēgēs*, when I shall have written, you shall read.]

15. **NUMBER** marks how many we suppose to *be*, to *act*, or to *suffer*.

16. There are two numbers, the *Singular*, and the *Plural*.

17. **PERSON** shows to what the meaning of the verb is applied: there are three *Persons* in each number.

18. The *first* person speaks; the *second* person is spoken to; and the *third* person is spoken of.

19. *Ego* is the *first* person sing. *Tu* is the *second* person singular.

20. *Nos* is the *first* person plur. *Vos* is the *second* person plural.

21. *Illē* is the *third* person sing. *Illi* is the *third* person plural.

## Of Conjugation.

22. *Conjugation* is the classing, or joining together all the parts of a verb, according to *voice, mood, tense, number, and person.*

23. There are *four* conjugations of regular verbs, which are known by the following marks, or characters.

24. The *first* conjugation has *ā* long before *-rē*, of the Infinitive; as, *āmārē*, to love.

25. The *second* conjugation has *ē* long before *-rē*, of the Infinitive; as, *dōcērē*, to teach.

26. The *third* conjugation has *ē* short before *-rē*, of the Infinitive; as, *tēgērē*, to cover.

27. The *fourth* conjugation has *ī* long before *-rē*, of the Infinitive; as, *audīrē*, to hear.

28. But *do, dārē, dēdī, dātūm*, to give, and these four of its compounds, have *ā* short before *-rē*, of the Infinitive; as,

*Circūm-dō, -dārē, circūmdēdī, circūmdātūm*, to clasp round.

*Pessūndo, pessūndārē, pessūndēdī, pessūndātūm*, to ruin.

*Venūndo, venūndārē, venūndēdī, venūndātūm*, to sell.

*Sātīdo, sātīdārē, sātīsdēdī, sātīsdātūm*, to satisfy.

## THE FORM OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

### THE ACTIVE VOICE.

#### The Principal Parts.

<i>Indicative Præs.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
Amō,	āmārē,	āmāvī,	āmātūm, <i>to love</i>

### THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### Present Tense.

Sing.	{	1 Ego āmō,	<i>I love, or do love,</i>
		2 Tu āmās,	<i>Thou lovest, or dost love, or you love,</i>
		3 Illē āmāt,	<i>He loves, he loveth, or doth love.</i>
Plur.	{	1 Nōs āmāmūs,	<i>We love, or do love,</i>
		2 Vōs āmātīs,	<i>Ye or you love, or do love,</i>
		3 Illī āmānt,	<i>They love, or do love.</i>

## The Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	{	1 Ego <i>āmābām</i> ,	<i>I loved, or did love,</i>
		2 Tu <i>āmābās</i> ,	<i>You loved, or did love,</i>
		3 Illē <i>āmābāt</i> ,	<i>He loved, or did love.</i>
Plur.	{	1 Nōs <i>āmābāmūs</i> ,	<i>We loved, or did love,</i>
		2 Vōs <i>āmābātis</i> ,	<i>Ye loved, or did love,</i>
		3 Illi <i>āmābānt</i> ,	<i>They loved, or did love.</i>

## The Perfect Tense.

Sing.	{	1 Ego <i>āmāvī</i> ,	<i>I have loved,</i>
		2 Tū <i>āmāvīstī</i> ,	<i>You have loved,</i>
		3 Illē <i>āmāvīt</i> ,	<i>He hath, or has loved.</i>
Plur.	{	1 Nōs <i>āmāvīmūs</i> ,	<i>We have loved,</i>
		2 Vōs <i>āmāvīstis</i> ,	<i>Ye have loved.</i>
		3 Illi <i>āmāv-ērunt, v. -ērē</i> ,	<i>They have loved.</i>

## The Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.	{	1 Ego <i>āmāvērām</i> ,	<i>I had loved,</i>
		2 Tu <i>āmāvērās</i> ,	<i>You had loved,</i>
		3 Illē <i>āmāvērāt</i> ,	<i>He had loved.</i>
Plur.	{	1 Nōs <i>āmāvērāmūs</i> ,	<i>We had loved,</i>
		2 Vōs <i>āmāvērātis</i> ,	<i>Ye had loved,</i>
		3 Illi <i>āmāvērānt</i> ,	<i>They had loved.</i>

## The Future Tense.

Sing.	{	1 Ego <i>āmābo</i> ,	<i>I shall or will love,</i>
		2 Tū <i>āmābīs</i> ,	<i>You shall or will love,</i>
		3 Illē <i>āmābīt</i> ,	<i>He shall or will love.</i>
Plur.	{	1 Nōs <i>āmābīmūs</i> ,	<i>We shall or will love,</i>
		2 Vōs <i>āmābītis</i> ,	<i>Ye shall or will love,</i>
		3 Illi <i>āmābūnt</i> ,	<i>They shall or will love.</i>

*Thou* precedes *-thee, -est, -dost, -edst, -idst, -shalt, -wilt, -mayst, -canst -art, -wert.*

*Thou* is scarcely ever used, but in the Scripture style, and when we address ourselves to Almighty God.

The termination *eth* is used in solemn language, but *es* in common.

*The careful teacher will often ask the Latin of these.*

HOMO, a man, VIR, a man.

The man loves—men love—men do love—good men do love.

The man loved—men loved—men did love—happy men loved.

The man has loved—men have loved—mild men have loved.

The man had loved—men had loved—milder men had loved.

The man will love—men will love—sharp men will love.

## THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

## The Present Tense.

Sing.	{	āmēm, <i>I may or can love, let me love, may I love,</i>
		āmēs, <i>You may or can love, may you love,</i>
Plur.	{	āmēt, <i>He may or can love, let him love, may he love.</i>
		āmēmūs, <i>We may or can love, let us love, may we love,</i>
Sing.	{	āmētīs, <i>Ye may or can love, may you love,</i>
		āmēnt, <i>They may or can love, let them love, may they love.</i>

## The Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	{	āmārēm, <i>I might, could, should, or would love,</i>
		āmārēs, <i>You might, could, should, or would love,</i>
Plur.	{	āmārēt, <i>He might, could, should, or would love.</i>
		āmārēmūs, <i>We might, could, would, or should love,</i>
Sing.	{	āmārētīs, <i>Ye might, could, would, or should love,</i>
		āmārēnt, <i>They might, could, would, or should love.</i>

## The Perfect Tense.

Sing.	{	āmāvērīm, <i>I may, or might have loved,</i>
		āmāvērīs, <i>You may, or might have loved,</i>
Plur.	{	āmāvērīt, <i>He may, or might have loved.</i>
		āmāvērīmūs, <i>We may, or might have loved,</i>
Sing.	{	āmāvērītīs, <i>Ye may, or might have loved,</i>
		āmāvērīnt, <i>They may, or might have loved.</i>

## The Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.	{	āmāvissēm, <i>I</i>	{	might,	} <i>loved.</i>
		āmāvissēs, <i>You</i>		could,	
Plur.	{	āmāvissēt, <i>He</i>	{	would,	} <i>loved.</i>
		āmāvissēmūs, <i>We</i>		should,	
Sing.	{	āmāvissētīs, <i>Ye</i>	{	have,	} <i>loved.</i>
		āmāvissēnt, <i>They</i>		or had	

PETRUS, *Peter*. PYRAMUS et THISBE.

He has loved, he loved, he did love, Pyramūs did love.  
 He had loved, Peter had loved, Thisbē did love.  
 I will love, Peter will love, good men will love, mild men will love.  
 I may love, I can love, may I love? let me love, let good men love.  
 Let Pyramūs love, may Pyramūs love, let Peter love.  
 Let us love, let Pyramūs and Thisbē love, we might have loved.  
 I might love, I could love, I would love, I should love.  
 Pyramūs and Thisbē——should love, we should have loved.  
 He might have or had loved, Pyramūs might have loved.  
 The man might have or had loved, the men might have loved.



## The Future Tense.

Sing.	{	āmāverō,	<i>I shall have loved,</i>
		āmāverīs,	<i>Thou shalt have loved,</i>
		āmāverīt,	<i>He shall have loved.</i>
Plur.	{	āmāverīmus,	<i>We shall have loved,</i>
		āmāverītīs,	<i>Ye shall have loved,</i>
		āmāverīnt,	<i>They shall have loved.</i>

## THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	{	āmā, <i>vel</i> amāto tu,	<i>love thou, or do thou love,</i>
		amāto ille,	<i>let him love; let a man love.</i>
Plur.	{	amāte, <i>v.</i> amātōtē vos,	<i>love ye, or do ye love,</i>
		amānto illi,	<i>let them love; let men love.</i>

## THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense,	āmārē,	<i>to love.</i>
Perfect	āmāvisse,	<i>to have, or had loved.</i>
Future	āmātūrūm esse <i>v.</i> fuissē,	<i>to be about to love.</i>

*Example.* I believe that good boys love good boys. *What is the Latin?*

## THE PARTICIPLES.

The Participle of the Present, amāns, *loving.*

The Participle of the Future, amātū-rūs, -ra, -rūm, *about to love.*

## THE GERUNDS.

N.	amāndūm,	<i>loving,</i>
G.	amāndī,	<i>of loving,</i>
D.	amāndo,	<i>to loving,</i>
A.	amāndūm,	<i>loving,</i>
A.	amāndo,	<i>with, from, in, or by loving.</i>

## THE SUPINES.

The first supine,	amātūm,	<i>to love,</i>
The last supine,	amātū,	<i>to love, or to be loved.</i>

## THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Amōr, amāri, amātūs sum, *to be loved.*

## THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Amōr,	<i>I am loved,</i>
		amāris, <i>vel</i> amārē,	<i>Thou art loved,</i>
		amātūr,	<i>He is loved,</i>



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Plur.** { *āmēmur*, *We* may, or can be *loved*, may *we* be *loved*,  
*āmēmīni*, *Ye* may, or can be *loved*, may *you* be *loved*,  
*āmētūr*, *They* may, or can be *loved*, let *them* be *loved*.

## The Imperfect Tense.

**Plur. Sing.** { *āmārēr*, *I* might, could, would, should be *loved*,  
*āmārērīs*, *v. āmārērē*, *You* might, \_\_\_\_\_ be *loved*,  
*āmārētūr*, *He* might, \_\_\_\_\_ be *loved*.  
**Plur.** { *āmārēmūr*, *We* might, \_\_\_\_\_ be *loved*,  
*āmārēmīni*, *Ye* might, \_\_\_\_\_ be *loved*,  
*āmārēntūr*, *They* might, \_\_\_\_\_ be *loved*.

## The Perfect Tense.

**Plur. Sing.** { *āmātūs sim*, *vēl fūērīm*, *I* may have been *loved*,  
*āmātūs sis*, *vēl fūērīs*, *Thou* mayst have been *loved*,  
*āmātūs sit*, *vēl fūērīt*, *He* may have been *loved*.  
**Plur.** { *āmātī simūs*, *v. fūērīmūs*, *We* may have been *loved*,  
*āmātī sītīs*, *v. fūērītīs*, *Ye* may have been *loved*,  
*āmātī sint*, *v. fūērīnt*, *They* may have been *loved*.

## The Pluperfect Tense.

**Plur. Sing.** { *āmātūs essēm*, *v. fuīssēm*, *I* { might,  
*āmātūs essēs*, *vēl fuīssēs*, *You* { could,  
*āmātūs essēt*, *vēl fuīssēt*, *He* { would,  
**Plur.** { *āmātī essēmus*, *v. fuīssēmus*, *We* { should,  
*āmātī essētīs*, *vēl fuīssētīs*, *Ye* { have, or  
*āmātī essent*, *vēl fuīssent*, *They* { had been } *loved*.

## The Future Tense.

**Plur. Sing.** { *āmātūs fūēro*, *I* shall have been *loved*,  
*āmātūs fūērīs*, *Thou* shalt have been *loved*,  
*āmātūs fūērīt*, *He* shall have been *loved*.  
**Plur.** { *āmātī fūērīmūs*, *We* shall have been *loved*,  
*āmātī fūērītīs*, *Ye* shall have been *loved*,  
*āmātī fūērīnt*, *They* shall have been *loved*.

## THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## Present Tense.

**Plur. Sing.** { *āmārē*, *v. amātōr tu*, be thou *loved*,  
*āmātōr illē*, let him be *loved*.  
**Plur.** { *āmāmīni vos*, be ye *loved*,  
*āmāntōr illi*, let them be *loved*.

## THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *āmārī*, 1. to be *loved*.  
Perfect Tense, *āmātūm essē*, *v. fuīssē*, 2. to have, or had been —  
Future Tense, *āmātūm irī*, 3. to be about to be *loved*.

- 
1. The *Present* of the infinitive Passive is never varied. But
  2. The *Perfect* of the Infinitive Passive is varied according to the *gender*, *number*, and *case* of the *noun* going before.
  3. The *Future* of the Infinitive Passive is never varied.

## THE PARTICIPLES.

The Participle of the Perfect, *āmā-tūs, -tā, -tūm, loved.*

The Participle of the Future, *amān-dus, -dā, -dūm, to be loved.*

The *Participle* of the Future in *-dus* imports *necessity, duty, or obligation*, more than it does *futurity*.

A good boy is to be loved, a good girl is to be loved.

Good boys are to be loved, good girls are to be loved.

A good gift is to be loved, good gifts are to be loved.

I believe that good boys are loved.

I believe that good boys have been loved.

I believe that good girls have been loved.

I believe that many gifts have been loved.

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

## THE ACTIVE VOICE.

*Dōcēo, dōcērē, dōcūi, doctūm, to teach.*

## THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Singulariter.*

*Pluraliter.*

*Pres.* *Dōcēo, dōcēs, dōcēt, dōcēmūs, dōcētis, dōcēt.*

*Imp.* *dōcēbām, dōcēbās, dōcēbāt, dōcēbā-mūs, -tis, dōcēbānt.*

*Perf.* *dōcūi, dōcuisti, dōcū-it, -imūs, -istis, -erunt, v. dōcūērē.*

*Plup.* *dōcūērām, dōcūērās, dōcūē-rāt, -rāmūs, -rātis, -rānt,*

*Fut.* *dōcēbo, dōcēbis, dōc-ēbit, ēbimūs, -ēbitis, dōcēbūnt.*

## THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

*Pres.* *Dōcēām, dōcēās, dōc-ēāt, -ēāmūs, -ēātis, dōcēānt.*

*Imp.* *dōcērēm, dōcērēs, dōc-ērēt, -ērēmūs, -ērētis, -dōcērēnt.*

*Perf.* *dōcūērīm, dōcūērīs, dōcū-ērīt, -ērīmūs, -ērītis, -ērīnt.*

*Plup.* *dōcuissēm, dōcuissēs, dōcuiss-ēt, -ēmūs, -ētis, dōcuissēnt.*

*Fut.* *dōcūēro, dōcūērīs, dōcū-ērīt, -ērīmūs, -ērītis, dōcūērīnt.*

## THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* *Dōcē, dōcē-to, tu, -to ille ; dōc-ētē, -ētōtē vos, dōcēnto illi.*

## THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* *Dōcērē, Perf.* *dōcuissē, Fut.* *doctūrūm, essē, v. fuissē.*

PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
<i>Pres.</i> Dōcēns ;	N. dōcēndūm,	1. <i>supine</i> ,
<i>Fut.</i> dōctūrūs,	G. dōcēndī,	doctūm ;
dōctūrā,	D. dōcēndo,	2. <i>supine</i> ,
dōctūrūm.	A. dōcēn-dūm, -do.	doctu.

### THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Dōcēōr, dōcērī, doctūs sum, *to be taught.*

### THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Singulariter.*

*Pluraliter.*

*Pres.* Dōcēōr, dōcērīs, *vel* dōcē-rē, -tūr, -mūr, -mīnī, -ntūr.

*Imp.* dōcēb-ār, ārīs, *vel* -ārē, -ātūr, -āmūr, -āmīnī, -antūr.

*Perf.* doctūs sum, *vel* fui, doctus ēs, *vel* fūisti, &c.

*Plup.* doctūs erām, *vel* fūērām, doctus ēras, *vel* fūēras, &c.

*Fut.* dōcē-bōr, -bērīs, *vel* -bērē, -bītūr, -bīmūr, -bīmīnī, -buntūr

### THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

*Pres.* Dōcēār, doceārīs, *v.* -rē, -tūr, -mūr, -mīnī, dōcēantūr.

*Imp.* dōcērēr, docērērīs, *v.* -rē, -tūr, -mūr, -mīnī, -ntūr.

*Perf.* doctūs sim, *v.* fuērīm, doctūs sis, *v.* fuērīs, &c.

*Plup.* doctūs essēm, *v.* fuissēm, doctūs essēs, *v.* fuissēs, &c.

*Fut.* doctūs fūēro, doctus fūērīs, doctus fuērīt, &c.

### THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Sing.*

*Plur.*

*Pres.* Dōcērē, *v.* dōcē-tōr, tu, -tōr ille ; -mīnī vos, dōcentor illi.

### THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Dōcērī, *Perf.* doctūm esse, *v.* fuisse, *Fut.* doctum iri.

### THE PARTICIPLES.

The Participle of the Perfect, doc-tūs, -tā, -tūm.

The Participle of the Future, docēn-dūs, -dā, -dūm.

*Sēdūlus, puer*, a careful boy, *sapiens*, wise, *Jōannēs*, John.

A careful boy is taught, careful boys are taught, John is taught.

A careful boy has been taught, have been taught.

Let careful boys be taught, may careful boys be taught.

We are glad that careful, wise, boys are taught.

*We are glad that careful boys have been taught.*

*We are glad that careful boys will be taught, that wise boys —*

*The girl is to be taught. Good, wise, girls are to be taught.*

## THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

## THE ACTIVE VOICE.

Tëgō, tëgërë, texi, tectūm, *to cover, to hide.*

## THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Singulariter.**Pluraliter.**Pres.* Tëgo, tëgis, tëgīt, tëgīmūs, tëgītīs, tëgūnt.*Imp.* tëgēbām, tëgēbās, tëgē-bāt, -bāmus, -bātīs, tëgēbant.*Perf.* texi, existi, texīt, texīmūs, existīs, texērunt, *v.* texēre.*Plup.* texērām, texērās, texē-rāt, -rāmus, -rātīs, texērant.*Fut.* tëgām, tëgēs, tëgēt, tëgēmūs, tëgētīs, tëgēnt.

## THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

*Pres.* Tëgām, tëgās, tëgāt, tëgāmūs, tëgātīs, tëgānt.*Imp.* tëgērēm, tëgērēs, tëgē-rēt, -rēmūs, -rētīs, tëgērēnt.*Perf.* texērīm, texerīs, texē-rīt, -rīmūs, -rītīs, texērīnt.*Plup.* texīssēm, texīssēs, texīss-ēt, -ēmūs, -ētīs, texīssent.*Fut.* texēro, texērīs, texē-rīt, -rīmūs, -rītīs, texērīnt.

## THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Sing.**Plur.**Pres.* Tëgë, tëgīto tu, tëgīto illë; tëg-ītë, -ītötë vōs, tëgūnto illi.

## THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Tëgërë, *Perf.* texīssë, *Fut.* tectūrūm, *essë, v.* fuīssë.

## PARTICIPLES.

## GERUNDS.

## SUPINES.

*Pres.* Tëgēns,*Fut.* tēctūrūs,\*

tēctūrā,

tēctūrūm.

N. tëgēndūm,

G. tëgēndi,

D. tëgēndo,

A. tëgen-dūm, -do.

1. *supine,*

tēctūm;

2. *supine,*

tēctū.

\* Love is to cover, *i. e.* about to cover, faults.

---

*The judicious Teacher will often put these and the like sentences to the Student, to be turned into Latin.*

Active verbs govern the Accusative.

*Amōr, -ōrīs, love, culpā, a fault.*

Love covers faults, let love cover faults.

Love will cover faults, love shall cover faults.

We hear *that* love covers faults.We hear *that* love has covered faults.We hear *that* love will cover faults.We believe *that* love does cover faults.

**THE PASSIVE VOICE.****Tëgör, tëgī, tectūs sum, to be covered.****THE INDICATIVE MOOD.***Sing.**Plur.***Pres.** Tëgör, tëgē-ris, *v.* -rē, tëg-ītūr, -īmūr, -īmīni, tëguntūr.**Imp.** tëgēbār, tëgēbā-ris, *vel* -rē, -tūr, -mur, -mini, -ntūr.**Perf.** tectūs sum, *vel* fui, tectūs ēs, *vel* fuisti, &c.**Plup.** tectūs ērām, *vel* fuērām, tectūs ērās, *vel* fūērās, &c.**Fut.** tëgār, tëg-ērīs, *v.* -ērē, -ētūr, -ēmūr, -ēmīni, tëgētūr.**THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, &c.****Pres.** Tëgār, tëg-ārīs, *v.* tëg-ārē, -ātūr, -āmūr, -āmīni, -āntūr.**Imp.** tëgērer, tëgēr-ērīs, *v.* -ērē, -ētūr, -ēmūr, ēmīni, -entūr.**Perf.** tectus sim, *v.* fūērīm, tectus sis, *v.* fuerīs, &c.**Plup.** tectūs essēm, *v.* fuīssēm, tectūs essēs, *v.* fuīssēs, &c.**Fut.** tectūs fūero, tectūs fuērīs, tectūs fūerīt, tectī, &c.**THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.****Pres.** Tëgērē, tëg-ītor tu, -ītör illē; -īmīni vos, tëguntör illi.**THE INFINITIVE MOOD.****Pres.** Tëgī, **Perf.** tectūm essē, *v.* fuissē, **Fut.** tectūm irī.**THE PARTICIPLES.**

The Participle of the Perfect, tectūs, tectā, tectūm.

The Participle of the Future, tëgēndūs, tëgēnd-ā, -ūm.

The fault is not, *i. e.* ought not, to be covered.**THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.****THE ACTIVE VOICE.****Audiō, audirē, audivī, auditūm, to hear.****THE INDICATIVE MOOD.***Sing.**Plur.***Pres.** Audiō, audīs, audit, audīmūs, auditīs, audiūnt.**Imp.** audiēbām, audiēbās, audiēb-āt, -āmus, -ātīs, audiēbānt**Perf.** audivī, audiv-istī, -īt, -īmūs, -istīs, -ērunt, *v.* audivērē.**Plup.** audivērām, audiv-ērās, -ērāt, -ērāmūs, -ērātīs, -ērānt.**Fut.** audiām, audiēs, audiēt, audi-ēmūs, -ētīs, audiēnt.**THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.***Sing.**Plur.***Pres.** Audiām, audiās, audiāt, audi-āmūs, -ātīs, -ānt.**Scio, I know, Culpā, a fault, Crimēn, a fault.**

The fault is covered, faults are covered, faults will be covered.

*I know, that the fault is covered, ——— that faults are covered.**I know, that the fault had been covered, that faults have been covered.**I know, that the fault will be covered, that faults will be covered.*

*Imp.* audirēm, audirēs, audi-rēt, -rēmūs, -rētis, audirent.

*Perf.* audivērim, audivēris, audiv-ērīt, -ērīmūs, -ērītis, -ērīnt.

*Plup.* audivissēm, audivissēs, audiviss-ēt, -ēmūs, -ētis, -ēnt.

*Fut.* audivēro, audivēris, audivē-rīt, -rīmūs, -rītis, -rīnt.

### THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Audi, aud-īto tu, -īto illē; aud-ītē, -ītōtē vos, -iūnto illi.

### THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Audirē, *Perf.* audivissē, *Fut.* auditūrūm esse, v. fuissē.

PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
<i>Pres.</i> Audiēns,	N. Audiēndūm,	1. <i>supine</i> ,
<i>Fut.</i> auditūrūs,	G. audiēndi,	auditūm;
auditūrā,	D. audiēndo,	2. <i>supine</i> ,
auditūrūm.	A. audiēnd-ūm, -o.	auditū.

### THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Audiōr, audiri, auditūs sum, *to be heard.*

### THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Sing.*

*Plur.*

*Pres.* Audiōr, aud-īris, v. -irē, -itūr, -imūr, -imīni, audiuntūr.

*Imp.* audiēbār, audiēb-āris, v. -ārē, -ātūr, -āmūr, -āmīni, -āntūr.

*Perf.* auditūs sum, *vel* fūi, auditūs es, *vel* fuisti, &c.

*Plup.* auditūs ērām, v. fūeram, auditūs ērās, v. fuērās, &c.

*Fut.* audiār, audi-ēris, v. -erē, -ētūr, -ēmūr, -emīni, audiēntūr.

### THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

*Pres.* Audiār, audi-āris, v. audi-ārē, -ātūr, -āmūr, -amīni, -āntūr.

*Imp.* audirēr, audirē-ris, v. -rē, -tūr, -mūr, -mīni, audirentūr.

*Perf.* auditūs sim, v. fūerim, auditūs sis, v. fūeris, &c.

*Plup.* auditūs essēm, v. fuissēm, auditūs essēs, v. fuissēs, &c.

*Fut.* auditūs fūero, auditūs fūeris, auditūs fūerit, &c.

### THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Sing.*

*Plur.*

*Pres.* Audirē, aud-ītōr tu, aud-ītōr ille, -imīni vōs, -iuntōr illi.

### THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Audiri, *Perf.* aud-ītūm esse, v. fuissē, *Fut.* -ītūm iri.

*The Students should be ready to turn these into Latin.*

I have heard—I may hear, let me hear—let them be heard.

You might hear, you could hear—you might be heard.

I may hear, I can hear, I should hear—I shall have been heard.

I shall have heard—hear ye—do ye hear—are you heard?

I know *that* ye hear, *that* ye do hear, *that* you are heard.

I know, *that* you are ready to hear, i. e. about to hear.



## THE PARTICIPLES.

The Participle of the Perfect, audi-tŭs, -tā, -tŭm.

The Participle of the Future, audiēn-dŭs, -dā, -dŭm.

Præco, a crier, præcones, criers.

The crier is heard, criers are heard—were heard.

The crier has been heard, criers have been heard.

The crier will be heard, criers will be heard.

I wish *that* (*utīnam*) the crier may be heard—might be heard.

O *that* (*utīnam*) criers could be heard—would be heard.

You know, *that* the crier is heard—ye know *that* the criers are heard.

You know, *that* the crier has been heard—*that* criers have been heard.

You know, *that* the crier will be heard—*that* criers will be heard.

## REMARKS.

NOTE 1. All verbs of the *second* conjugation end in *eo*.

2. All verbs of the *fourth* conjugation end in *io*, except *vēneo*, to be sold.

3. *These*, with their compounds, are the *only* verbs of the *third* conjugation, which end in *io* :

Hæc cāpiō, faciō, jaciō, (laciō, spēciō olim) •  
Ac fodiō, fugiō, cūpiō, rapiō, sapiōque,  
Et pariō, quatiō, cōpōstāque, tertiā poscit.

4. Verbs of the third conjugation in *io* retain *i* before *-unt*, *-unto*, *-ēbam*, *-ām*, *-ēns*, *-ēndŭs*, *-ēndā*, *-ēndŭm*.

*The formation from each of the principal parts.*

From	From	From	From
1. AMO, āmēm, subj.	AMARE.	AMAVI.	AMATUM.
2. DOCEO, is formed dōceām, subj.	āmārēm, āmārēr,	āmāvērām, āmāverīm,	āmātu, āmaturŭs,
3. TEGO, tēgām, indic. tēgam, subj.	āmābām, āmābō,	āmavissem, āmāvēro,	āmaturŭm, esse v. fuisse,
4. AUDIO, is formed audiām, indic. audiām, subj.	āmā, āmāns, āmāndŭm.	āmavisse.	āmātus.

II. The Present of the Infinitive Passive of the *first*, *second*, and *fourth* conjugations, is formed from the Infinitive Active, by changing *ē* into *i*; as, āmārē, āmārī; dōcērē, dōcērī; audirē, audirī; but

III. The Present of the Infinitive Passive of the *third* conjugation, is formed by changing *ōr* into *i*; as, tēgōr, tēgī, tectŭs sum; or, o into *i*; as, tēgo, tēgī.

IV. The Infinitive Present of *deponent* verbs in *īōr* of the *third* conjugation, is formed by throwing away *or*: thus, grādīōr, grādī — aggrēdīōr, aggrēdī, — mōrīōr, mōrī, — emōrīōr, emōrī, — ōrīōr, ōrī, — exōrīōr, exōrī, — pātīōr, pātī, — pērpētīōr, pērpētī, — cōmpātīōr, cōmpātī.

V. The Infinitive Passive of verbs in *io* of the *third* conjugation, may be formed by throwing away *or*: thus, cāpiōr, cāpi, — jaciōr, jaci, — dēcipiōr, dēcipi, — rejīciōr, rejīci.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



slaughter of that night? *Id. Non illud opus tenuissimā stamīna vincant*, the finest threads *could* not exceed that work. *Ov. Rector Olympi non āgāt hos currūs*, the governor of Olympus *could* not drive this chariot. *Ov.*

X. The Subjunctive Present is also Englished by SHOULD; as, *Quid bella surgentia dicām?* Why *should* I mention the rising wars? *Virg. Quid tempestātes autumni dicam?* Why *should* I enumerate the storms of autumn? *Vitiis queis ignoscas*, foibles, which you *should* forgive. *Cur cōnēr?* Why *should* I endeavor?

XI. The Future of the Indicative, and the Future of the Subjunctive, are very frequently used promiscuously; as, *Juvero aut consilio aut re*, I *will* assist you either with counsel, or with money, *dixerit fortasse aliquis*, some one *will* perhaps say.

XII. SHALL HAVE, the *proper English* of the Subjunctive Future, are often both omitted, especially after conjunctions; as, *Si vicēris coronābēris*, if you conquer, you will be crowned. *Si negaverit*, if he denies it.

XIII. The Future of the Indicative is also Englished like the Imperative; as, *ibis et rēfērēs*, go and tell. *Virg.*

XIV. The Future of the Subjunctive is sometimes also used for the Imperative; as, *Tu vidēris*, see you to it. *Ne dixeris*, do not say it.

The *tenses* of the SUBJUNCTIVE mood, with some *conjunction*, *adverb*, *indefinite*, or *relative* going before, are generally *Englished* like the same *tenses* of the Indicative.

XV. TO, the sign of the Infinitive, is mostly left out, when an *Accusative* goes immediately before, and then the Infinitive is Englished according to the following examples, THAT being put before it, but often understood. See the fourth Rule of Syntax, here fully exemplified.

“Certain *Verbs* require an *Accusative Case* before the *Infinitive Mood*.”

<i>Petrus dicit te lēgēre,</i>	Peter says <i>that</i> you are reading.
<i>Petrus dixit te lēgēre,</i>	Peter said <i>that</i> you were reading.
<i>Petrus dicit te legisse,</i>	Peter says <i>that</i> you did read.
<i>Petrus dixit te legisse,</i>	Peter said <i>that</i> you had read.
<i>Petrus dicit te lectūrūm esse,</i>	Peter says <i>that</i> you will read.
<i>Petrus dixit te lectūrūm esse,</i>	Peter said you would read.
<i>Petrus dicit te lectūrūm fuisse,</i>	Peter says you would have read.
<i>Petrus dixit vos lectūros fuisse,</i>	Peter said you would have read.

## 2. Examples of the verb Sum, esse, fūissē, fūturūs.

<i>Dicit Corneliam esse beatam,</i>	he says <i>that</i> Cornelia is happy.
<i>Dicit omnes viros esse beatos,</i>	he says <i>that</i> all men are happy.
<i>Dicit omnes puellas esse beatas,</i>	he says all girls are happy.
<i>Dicit puellas fuisse beatas,</i>	he says <i>that</i> girls have been happy.
<i>Dicit puellas futuras esse beatas,</i>	he says <i>that</i> girls will be happy.

## 3. Examples of the Infinitive Passive.

<i>Scio Iulum amari,</i>	I know <i>that</i> Iulus is loved.
<i>Scio Iulum amatum esse v. fuisse,</i>	I know Iulus has been loved.
<i>Scio Elisam amatam esse v. fuisse,</i>	I know Eliza has been loved.
<i>Scio fratres amatos esse v. fuisse,</i>	I know brothers have been loved.
<i>Scio sōrōrēs amatas esse v. fuisse,</i>	I know sisters have been loved.
<i>Scio fratres amatum iri,</i>	I know <i>that</i> brethren will be loved
<i>Scio sorores amatum iri,</i>	I know <i>that</i> sisters will be loved.

## IRREGULAR VERBS.

The IRREGULAR VERBS are SUM, EO, QUEO, VOLO, NOLO, MALO, FERO, and FIO, with their compounds.

SUM, ESSE, FUI, FUTURUS, to be.

## INDICATIVI Præsens.

*Sing.*

Ego sūm, *I am,*  
tu ēs, *thou art, you are,*  
ille est, *he is.*  
nos sūmūs, *we are,*  
vos estīs, *ye are,*  
illi sunt, *they are.*

*Sing. Imperfectum.*

Ego ēram, *I was,*  
tu ēras, *thou wast, you were,*  
ille ērāt, *he was.*  
nos ērāmus, *we were,*  
vos ērātīs, *ye were.*  
illi ērānt, *they were.*

*Sing. Perfectum.*

Ego fūi, *I have been,*  
tu fuīsti, *thou hast been,*  
ille fuīt, *he has been, he was.*  
nos fuīmūs, *we have been,*  
vos fuīstīs, *ye have been,*  
illi fu-ērunt, *v. -ērē, they —*

*Sing. Plusquamperfectum.*

Ego fuērām, *I had been,*  
tu fuērās, *thou hadst been,*  
illē fuērāt, *he had been.*  
nos fuērāmus, *we had been,*  
vos fuērātīs, *ye had been,*  
illi fuērānt, *they had been.*

*Sing. Futurum.*

Ero, *I shall, or will be,*  
ēris, *thou shalt, or wilt be,*  
ērīt, *he shall, or will be.*  
ērīmūs, *we shall, or will be,*  
ērītīs, *ye shall, or will be,*  
ērūnt, *they shall, or will be.*

## SUBJUNCTIVI Præsens.

*Sing.*

Sīm, *I may or can be, let me be*  
sīs, *you may or can be, may you be,*  
sīt, *he may or can be, let him be.*  
sīmus, *we may or can be, let us be,*  
sītīs, *ye may or can be, may you be,*  
sīnt, *they may or can be, let them be.*

*Sing. Imperfectum.*

Essēm, *I might, could, — — be,*  
essēs, *you might, could, — — be,*  
essēt, *he might, could, — — be.*  
ēssēmūs, *we might, could, — be.*  
ēssētīs, *ye might, could, — — be,*  
ēssent, *they might, could, — be.*

*Sing. Perfectum.*

Fūērīm, *I may have been,*  
fuērīs, *you may have been,*  
fuērīt, *he may have been.*  
fuērīmus, *we may have been,*  
fuērītīs, *ye may have been,*  
fuērīnt, *they may have been.*

*Sing. Plusquamperfectum.*

Fuissēm,	I	} might, could, would, should, have, or had been.
fuissēs,	you	
fuissēt,	he	
fuissēmūs,	we	
fuissētīs,	ye	
fuissent,	they	

*Sing. Futurum.*

Fuēro, *I shall have been,*  
fuērīs, *thou shalt have been,*  
fuērīt, *he shall have been.*  
fuērīmus, *we shall have been,*  
fuērītīs, *ye shall have been,*  
fuērīnt, *they shall have been.*

## IMPERATIVI Præsens.

Es, *v.* esto tu, *be thou, be you,*  
 esto ille, *let him be.*  
 estē, *vel* estōtē vōs, *be ye,*  
 suntō illi, *let them be.*

## INFINITIVI Præsens.

*Pres.* Essē, *to be,*  
*Perf.* fuissē, *to have, or had been,*  
*Fut.* futūrūm essē, *vel* fuissē,  
*to be about to be.*

PARTICIPĪUM *fūtūri.*

Futū-rūs, -rā, -rūm, *about to be.*

The compounds of SUM are *absūm, ādsūm, dēsūm, intērsūm, obsūm, prōsūm, possūm, subsūm, sūpērsūm*; and *insūm*, which wants the preterites.

PROSUM, *to be profitable, to profit*, has a *d* before those parts of *sum* which begin with an *e*; thus, *prōsūm, prōdēs*, and not *proēs*.

POSSUM, compounded of *pōtis*, able, and *sum*, is thus conjugated :

POSSUM, *possē, pōtūi, to be able, to can.*

## THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Sing.**Plur.*

*Pres.* Pōssūm, pōtēs, pōtēt, possūmūs, pōtētīs, pōssunt.

*Imp.* pōtērām, pot-ērās, -ērāt, -ērāmūs, -ērātīs, -ērānt.

*Perf.* pōtūi, pōtūistī, pōtūit, pōtū-īmūs, -īstīs, -ērunt, *v.* -ērē.

*Plup.* pōtūērām, pōtūērās, pōtūēr-āt, -āmūs, -ātīs, -ānt.

*Fut.* pōtēro, pōtērīs, pōtērīt, pōtēr-īmūs, -ītīs, -ūnt.

## THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

*Pres.* Possīm, possīs, possīt, possīmus, possītīs, pōssint.

*Imp.* possēm, possēs, possēt, possēmūs, possētīs, possent.

*Perf.* pōtūērīm, pōtūērīs, pōtūē-rit, -rīmūs, -rītīs, -rīnt.

*Plup.* pōtūīssēm, pōtūīssēs, pōtūīss-ēt, -ēmūs, -ētīs, -ent.

*Fut.* pōtūēro, pōtūērīs, pōtūēr-īt, -īmūs, -ītīs, -īnt.

## THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Possē, *Perf.* pōtūīssē—*Cætera desunt.*

## EO.

Eo, irē, ivi, itūm, *to go.*

## THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Sing.**Plur.*

*Pres.* Eo, īs, it, īmūs, itīs, ēūnt.

*Imp.* ibām, ibās, ibāt, ibāmus, ibātīs, ibānt.

*Perf.* ivi, ivisti, ivit, ivimus, ivistīs, iv-ērunt, *v.* -āre.

	<i>Sing.</i>			<i>Plur.</i>		
<i>Plup.</i>	ivěram,	ivěrās,	ivěrāt,	ivěrāmūs,	ivěrātīs,	ivěrānt.
<i>Fut.</i>	ibō,	ibīs,	ibīt,	ibīmūs,	ibītīs,	ibunt.

### THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	Eām,	ěās,	ěāt,	ěāmūs,	ěātīs,	ěānt.
<i>Imp.</i>	irēm,	irēs,	irēt,	irēmūs,	irētīs,	irēnt.
<i>Perf.</i>	ivěrīm,	ivěrīs,	ivěrīt,	ivěrīmūs,	ivěrītīs,	ivěrīnt.
<i>Plup.</i>	ivīssēm,	ivīssēs,	ivīssēt,	ivīssēmūs,	ivīssētīs,	ivīssēnt.
<i>Fut.</i>	ivěro,	ivěrīs,	ivěrīt,	ivěrīmūs,	ivěrītīs,	ivěrīnt.

### THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* I, ito tu, ito ille ; itě, *vel* itōtě vos, ěunto illi.

### THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Irě, *Perf.* ivīssě, *Fut.* itūrūm essě, *v.* fuīssě.

PARTICIPLES.		GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
<i>Pres.</i>	iēns, G. ěuntīs,	ěundūm,	1. itūm,
<i>Fut.</i>	itū-rūs, -rā, -rūm.	ěun-di, -do, -dum.	2. itū.

The compounds of EO are āděo, adīre, adīvi, adītum, *to go to*.

Aběo, exeo, ōběo, rěděo, sĭběo, pěrěo, depěrěo, dispěreo, coěo, ĩněo, intěrěo, introěo, anteěo, prōděo, prětěrěo, transěo, circŭěo ; ādiens, adeuntis, adeundum, &c. *but* ambĭo, ambĭre, ambĭvi, ambĭtūm, *to surround*, is a regular verb of the fourth conjugation.

QUEO, quĭre, quĭvi, quītūm, *to be able, to can*, is conjugated like EO.

NEQUEO, něquĭrě, něquĭvi, něquītūm, *to cannot*, is conjugated like EO.

QUEO and NEQUEO want the *Imperative, Participles, and Gerunds*.

### VOLO.

Vōlo, vēllě, vōlŭi, *to be willing, to will*.

### THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

	<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Plur.</i>
<i>Pres.</i>	Vōlo, vis, vult,	vōlŭmūs,	vultīs, vōlŭnt.
<i>Imp.</i>	vōlēbām,	vōlēbās,	vōlēbāt, vōlēb-āmūs, -ātīs, -ant.
<i>Perf.</i>	vōlui, voluistī,	vōlŭt-īt,	-īmūs, -istīs, -ērunt, <i>v.</i> ěrě.
<i>Plup.</i>	vōlŭěrām,	vōlŭěrās,	voluě-rāt, -rāmūs, -rātīs, -rant.
<i>Fut.</i>	vōlām,	vōlěs, vōlět,	vōlěmūs, vōlětīs, vōlěnt.

### THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	Vělīm,	vělīs,	vělīt,	vělīmūs,	vělītīs,	vělīnt.
<i>Imp.</i>	věllěm,	věllěs,	věllět,	věllěmūs,	věllětīs,	věllěnt.

*Perf.* völuërím, völuërís, völuërít, völuër-ímüs, -ítís, -int.

*Plup.* völuëssëm, voluëssēs, voluëss-ët, -ëmüs, -ëtís, -ënt.

*Put.* völuëro, völuërís, völuërít, völuër-imus, -ítís, -int.

### THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Vellë, *Perf.* völuëssë, *Part. Præs.* völäns. *Cætera desunt.*

---

### NOLO.

**NÖLO,\*** nöllë, nölüi, *to be unwilling, to will not.*

### THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Sing.*

*Plur.*

*Pres.* Nölo, non vis, non vult, nölümüs, non vultís, nölunt.

*Imp.* nölëbäm, nölëbäs, nölë-bät, -bämüs, -bätís, -bánt.

*Perf.* nölüi, nöluistí, nölüít, nölü-ímüs, -ístís, -ërunt, v. -ërë.

*Plup.* nöluëräm, nölueras, nöluerät, nöluër-ämüs, -ätís, -ánt.

*Fut.-* nöläm, nölës, nölët, nölëmüs, nölëtís, nölent.

### THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

*Sing.*

*Plur.*

*Pres.* Nölím, nölís, nölít, nölímüs, nölítís, nölint.

*Imp.* nöllëm, nollës, nollët, nollëmüs, nollëtís, nollent.

*Perf.* nölüërím, nölüërís, nölüërít, nölue-rímüs, -rítís, nölüërint.

*Plup.* nöluëssëm, nöluëssēs, nöluëss-ët, -ëmus, -ëtís, nöluëssënt.

*Fut.* nölüëro, nölüërís, nölüërít, nölue-rímüs, -rítís, nölüërint.

### THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Nöli, nölito tu : nölitë, nölitötë vös.

### THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Nollë, *Perf.* nöluëssë, *Part. Præs.* nölens. *Cætera desunt.*

---

### MALO.

**MALO,†** mallë, mälüi, *to be more willing, to rather.*

### THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Sing.*

*Plur.*

*Pres.* Mälo, mävis, mävult, mälümüs, mävultís, mälunt.

*Imp.* mälëbäm, malëbas, malëbät, malëbä-müs, -tís, -nt.

---

\* *Nölo* is compounded of non and völo

† *Mälo* is compounded of mägis and völo.

*Perf.* mālūi, maluisti, malū-īt, -īmūs, -īstis, -ērunt, *v.* ēre.

*Plup.* mālūērām, malūērās, malūē-rāt, -rāmūs, -rātīs, -rant.

*Fut.* mālām, mālēs, malēt, mālēmūs, mālētīs, mālēnt.

### THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

*Pres.* Mālīm, malīs, malīt, malīmūs, malītīs, malint.

*Imp.* mallem, mallēs, mallēt, mallēmūs, mallē-tīs, -nt.

*Perf.* mālūērīm, maluerīs, malūērīt, maluēr-īmūs, -ītīs, -īnt.

*Plup.* mālūissēm, malūissēs, malūiss-ēt, -ēmūs, -ētīs, -ēnt.

*Fut.* mālūēro, maluērīs, maluērīt, maluēr-īmūs, -ītīs, -īnt.

### THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Mallē, *Perf.* mālūissē. *Cætera desunt.*

## THE ACTIVE VOICE.

### FERO.

**FERO**, fērrē, tūli, lātūm, *to bring, to bear.*

### THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Sing.*

*Plur.*

*Pres.* Fēro, fērs, fērt, fērīmūs, fertīs, fērūnt.

*Imp.* fērēbām, ferēbās, ferēbāt, ferebāmūs, fērē-bātīs, -bant.

*Perf.* tūli, tūlisti, tūlīt, tulīmūs, tūlistīs, tūlērunt, *v.* tūlērē.

*Plup.* tūlēram, tūlērās, tūlērāt, tūlerāmūs, tūlerātīs, tūlērant.

*Fut.* fērām, fērēs, ferēt, fērēmūs, fērētīs, fērent,

### THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

*Pres.* Fērām, ferās, ferāt, ferāmūs, ferātīs, fērānt.

*Imp.* fērrēm, ferrēs, ferrēt, ferrēmus, ferrētīs, fērrēnt.

*Perf.* tūlērīm, tūlerīs, tūlerīt, tūlerīmus, tūlerītīs, tūlērīnt.

*Plup.* tūlisse, tūlissēs, tūlisset, tūlissēmus, tūlissētīs, tūlissent.

*Fut.* tūlēro, tūlērīs, tūlērīt, tūlērīmus, tūlerītīs, tūlērīnt.

### THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Fēr,\* ferto tu, ferto ille; fertē, *v.* fertōtē vōs, fērunto illi.

### THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Fērrē, *Perf.* tūlissē, *Fut.* lātūrūm essē, *v.* fuissē.

#### PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* Fērēns,

*Fut.* lātū-rūs, -rā, -rūm,

#### GERUNDS.

fērēndūm,

fērēn-di, -dō, -dum.

#### SUPINES.

1. lātūm.

2. lātū.

\* *The Imperatives duc, duc, fac, fer, are used for ducē; ducē, facē, ferē*



**THE PASSIVE VOICE.****FEROR**, ferrī, lātūs sum, *vel* fui, *to be brought*.**THE INDICATIVE MOOD.***Sing.**Plur.**Pres.* Fērōr, ferrīs, *v.* ferrē, fer-tūr, -īmūr, -īmīnī, -ūntūr.*Imp.* fērēbār, fērē-bārīs, *v.* -bārē, -bātūr, -bāmūr, -bāmīnī, -bantūr.*Perf.* lātūs sūm, *v.* fui, latūs ēs, *v.* fuisti, &c.*Plup.* lātūs, ērām, *v.* fūērām, lātūs ērās, *v.* fuērās, &c.*Fut.* fērār, fē-rērīs, *v.* -rērē, fē-rētūr, -rēmūr, -rēmīnī, -rēntūr.**THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.***Pres.* Fērār, fe-rārīs, *v.* -rārē, -rātūr, -rāmūr, -rāmīnī, -rāntūr.*Imp.* ferrēr, fer-rērīs, *v.* -rēre, -rētūr, -rēmūr, -rēmīnī, -rēntūr.*Perf.* lātūs sīm, *v.* fūērīm, latūs sis, *v.* fūērīs, &c.*Plup.* lātūs essēm, *v.* fuissēm, latūs essēs, *vel* fuissēs, &c.*Fut.* lātūs fuēro, latūs fuērīs, latūs fuerit, lāti, &c.**THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.***Pres.* Ferrē, fertōr tu, fertōr illē; fērīmīnī vos, fēruntōr illi.**THE INFINITIVE MOOD.***Pres.* Ferrī, *Perf.* lātūm esse, *vel* fuissē, *Fut.* lātūm iri.**THE PARTICIPLES.**

Participle of the Perfect Tense, lātūs, lātā, lātūm.

Participle of the Future Tense, feren-dūs, -dā, -dūm.

*These Compounds of FEROR are thus conjugated.*Affēro, afferrē, attūli, allatūm, of *ad* and fēro, *to bring to*.Aufēro, auferrē, abstūli, ablatūm, of *abs* and fēro, *to take from*.Diffēro, differrē, distūli, dilatūm, of *dis* and fēro, *to put off*.Confōro, conferrē, contūli, collatūm, of *con* and fēro, *to compare*.Effēro, efferrē, extūli, elatūm, of *ex* and fēro, *to express*.Infēro, inferrē, intūli, illatūm, of *in* and fēro, *to bring in*.Offēro, offerrē, obtūli, oblatūm, of *ob* and fēro, *to offer*.The rest of the compounds, as, perfēro, *to endure*, antēfēro, circumfēro, præfēro, profēro, transfēro, are regular.**FIO.<sup>†</sup>**Fīo, fiērī, factūs sūm, *v.* fūī, *to be made, to become*.**THE INDICATIVE MOOD.***Sing.**Plur.**Pres.* Fīo, fīs, fīt, fīmūs, fītīs, fiunt.*Imp.* fiēbām, fiēbās, fiēbāt, fiē-bāmūs, -bātīs, -bant.*Perf.* factūs sūm, *vel* fūī, factus ēs, *vel* fūisti, &c.*\* Fīo is the Passive of fācio, to make, instead of fāciōr, which is not used; but all the compounds of fācio, which change a into i, are regular; as, affīciōr, affīci, affectūs sum, perfīciōr, perfīci, perfectūs sum.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

## REMARKS.

4. The following verbs are *redundant* in conjugation.

<i>Mostly.</i>	<i>Seldom.</i>	<i>Mostly.</i>	<i>Seldom.</i>
Denso,	densĕo,	fervĕo,	fervo.
densāre,	densĕre	fervĕrĕ,	fervĕre.
lāvō,	lāvō,	fulgĕo,	fulgo.
lāvārĕ,	lāvĕrĕ,	fulgĕrĕ,	fulgĕre.
lĭno,	lĭnio,	fōdĭo,	fōdio.
linĕrĕ,	linĭre,	fōdĕrĕ,	fodĭre.
strĭdĕo,	strĭdo,	tergĕo,	tergo.
strĭdĕrĕ,	strĭdĕre,	tergĕre,	tergĕre.
mōriōr,	mōrior,	pōtiōr,	pōtiōr.
mōrĭ,	mōrĭri,	pōtĕrĭs,	pōtirĭs.
orĭor,	ōrior,	tuĕor,	tŭor.
ōrĕrĭs, ōrĭ,	ōrĭrĭs, ōrĭrĭ,	tuĕrĭs, tuĕri,	tuĕrĭs, tŭi.
cĭĕo,——	cĭĕrĕ,	cĭvĭ,	cĭtŭm, <i>to move.</i>
cĭo,——	cĭrĕ,	cĭvĭ,	cĭtŭm, <i>to move.</i>

5. EDO, *to eat*, is redundant, being like *esse* and those parts of *sum* which begin with e; thus,

IND. Pres. Edo, ĕs, ĕst, Plur.——vōs ĕstĭs.——

SUB. Imp. Essĕm, ĕssĕs, ĕssĕt, ĕssĕmŭs, ĕssĕtis, ĕssĕnt.

IMP. Pres. Es, *vel* ĕsto, Plur. ĕstĕ, *v.* ĕstōtĕ, Inf. Pres. ĕssĕ.

But ĕdo is also regularly conjugated like *tĕgo*, third conj.

IND. Pres. Edō, ĕdĭs, ĕdit, Plur. ĕdĭmŭs, ĕdĭtis, ĕdunt.

## DEFECTIVE VERBS.

I. AIO, *I say*, INQUAM, *I say*, FOREM, *I might be*, AUSIM, *I can dare*, FAXIM, *I may*, or, *might have done it*, AVE, *hail!* SALVE, *hail!* [*your servant*] CEDO, *give me, tell me*, QUÆSO, *I pray.*

## INDICATIVE, Present.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
AIO, ais, ait,—	Illi aiunt,	Imp. aiĕb-ām, -ās, -āt, -āmus, -ātis, -ānt.	
Perf.—tu aisti, ille ait.	SUB. Pres. tu aiās, aiāt,—	aiātis, aiant.	
IMPER. ai tu, <i>do you say.</i>	PART. of the Pres. aiĕns, <i>saying.</i>		

## INDICATIVE, Present.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
Ego inquām, inquĭs, inquĭt, inquĭmŭs, inquĭtis, inquĭunt.	
Imp.—illĕ inquĭĕbāt,—	illi inquĭĕbant.
Perf. inquĭsti, ille inquĭt.	Fut. inquĭĕs, inquĭĕt.
IMPER. inquĕ, inquĭto tu, <i>say thou, do thou say.</i>	PART. Pres. inquĭĕns, <i>saying.</i>

**SUBJUNCTIVE, Imperfect, and Pluperfect.**

*Sing.*

*Plur.*

Ego fōrēm, fōrēs, fōrēt, fōrēmūs, fōrētīs, fōrēnt.

Ego affōrēm, affōrēs, affōrēt, affōrēmūs, affōrētīs, affōrēnt.

INFIN. *Fut.* fōrē, *to be, to be about to be*, the same as *fūtūrūm esse*.

INFIN. *Fut.* affōre, *to be, or, to be about to be*, the same as *futurum esse*.

**SUBJUNCTIVE, Present.**

*Sing.*

*Sing.*

*Plur.*

Ego ausīm, ausis, ausīt, *Perf.* faxīm, faxīs, faxīt,—faxint.

*Fut.* faxo, faxīs, faxīt,—vōs faxītīs, illī faxint.

Note. *Faxim*, and *faxo*, are used for *fēcērīm*, and *fēcēro*.

**IMPERATIVE.**

**INFINITIVE.**

*Sing.*

*Plur.*

Avē, āvēto tu, āvētē, āvētōtē vōs, *hail ye.* Avēre, *to hail.*

Salvē, salvēto tu, salvētē, salvētōtē vōs, *hail ye.* Salvēre, *to hail.*

IMPER. *Sing.* cēdo tu, *tell thou,* *Plur.* cēdītē vōs, *tell ye.*

INDIC. *Pres.* Ego quæso, *I pray,* *Plur.* Nōs quæsūmūs, *we pray.*

II. ODI, MEMINI, COEPI, are called PRETERITIVE verbs, because they have only the *Preterite* tense, and those which are formed from it;

1. Odi, ōdērām, ōdērīm, ōdissēm, ōdēro, ōdissē, *to hate.*

2. Mēmīn-ī, -ērām, -ērīm, -issēm, -ēro, -issē, *to remember.*

3. Cæpi, cæpē-rām, cæpē-rīm, cæpissēm, cæpēro, cæpissē, *to begin.*

4. Nōv-ī, nōv-ērām, -ērīm, nōvissēm, -ēro, nōvissē, *to know.*

Though *nōvi* comes from *nosco*, *noscērē*, *nōvi*, *nōtūm*, *to know.*

But under these they also comprehend the signification of the other tenses; as, *mēmīnī*, *I remember, or, I have remembered;* *ōdi*, *I hate, or, I have hated;* *novi*, *I know, or, I have known;* *cæpi*, *I have begun, but not cæpi, I begin.*

PART. *perōsūs*, *having greatly hated,* *exōsūs*, *hating, hated.*

IMPER. *Sing.* mēmēnto tu; *Plur.* mēmēntōte vos, *remember ye.*

III. IND. *Pres.* *Dārīs*, and *Fārīs*, are used; but *dōr* and *fōr* are not.

SUB. *Pres.* *Dērīs* v. *dēre*; *fērīs* v. *fērē* seldom; *dēr* and *fēr* are never used.

The compounds *affōr*, and *effōr*, are rare; *addōr* and *reddōr* are common.

IV. Other *Defective Verbs* are but single words, and used only by the *Poets*; as, *Infīt*, *he begins*, *defīt*, *it is wanting*; *sis*, for *si vis*, *if you will*; *sultīs*, for *si vultīs*, *if ye will*; *sodēs*, for *si audēs*, *if you dare.*

## IMPERSONAL VERBS

ARE so called because the *word* or *Nominative*, which is either understood or expressed, before them, cannot be a *person*, but a *thing*.

1. Impersonal verbs are *mostly* used in that which is called the *third person singular*, to which *IT*, instead of *HE*, is applied; as, *delectät, it delights, decät, it becomes, contingit, it happens, expedit, it profits.*

Impersonal verbs are also used, but rarely, in the *third person plural*; as, *Parvüm, parvã decät. Hor.*

### INDICATIVE.

I.	II.	III.	IV.
<i>Pres.</i> Dēlectät,	Dēcät,	Contingit,	Expedit,
<i>Imp.</i> delectābät,	dēcēbät,	contingēbät,	expēdiebät
<i>Perf.</i> delectāvīt,	dēcūīt,	contīgīt,	expēdivīt,
<i>Plup.</i> delectāvērät,	dēcuērät,	contigērat,	expēdivērät,
<i>Fut.</i> delectābīt.	dēcēbīt.	contingēt.	expēdiēt.

### SUBJUNCTIVE, &c.

<i>Pres.</i> Delectēt,	Dēcēät,	Contingät,	Expēdiät,
<i>Imp.</i> delectāret,	dēcērēt,	contingēret,	expēdirēt,
<i>Perf.</i> delectāvērit,	dēcuērīt,	contīgērit,	expēdivērīt,
<i>Plup.</i> delectāvisset,	dēcuissēt,	contīgisset,	expēdivissēt,
<i>Fut.</i> delectāvērit.	dēcuērīt.	contīgērit.	expēdivērīt.

### INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i> Delectārē,	Dēcērē,	Contingēre,	Expēdirē,
<i>Perf.</i> delectāvissē.	dēcūissē.	contīgissē.	expēdivissē.
Stät, præstät,	pläcät,	accidit,	convēnit.
Spectät,	pätät,	conducit,	evēnit.
Jävät,	läät,	fugit,	fit, sübit.
Väcät,	sölät,	sufficit,	nēquit.
Restät,	attinät,	desinit,	cēpit.
Constät,	pertinät,	afficit,	prätērit.

2. Most *Passive* verbs *may be used* impersonally in the *passive voice*; as, *turbatür, there is a disturbance, Virg. respondētür, it is answered; credītür, it is believed; impeditür, it is hindered;* but more especially those which otherwise have *no passive voice*; thus,

### INDICATIVE.

I.	II.	III.	IV.
<i>It is fought.</i>	<i>It is provided.</i>	<i>It is run.</i>	<i>It is come.</i>
<i>Pr.</i> Pugnätür,	Cävētür,	Currütür,	Vēnitür,
<i>Im.</i> pugnābatür,	cavebatür,	currebätür,	veniebätür
<i>P.</i> pugnätüm est,	cautüm est,	cursüm est,	ventüm est,
<i>Pl.</i> pugnätüm erat,	cautüm ērät,	cursüm ērät,	ventüm ērät,
<i>Fut.</i> pugnabütür.	cavēbitür.	curretür.	venietür.

**SUBJUNCTIVE, &c.**

<i>Pr.</i> Pugnētūr,	Căveātūr,	Currātur,	Vēniātūr,
<i>Im.</i> pugnārētūr,	căvērētūr,	currērētūr,	vēnirētūr,
<i>P.</i> pugnātūm sīt,	cautum sit,	cursum sit,	ventūm sit,
<i>Pl.</i> pugnātūm essēt,	cautum esset,	cursum, &c.	ventūm, &c.
<i>Fu.</i> pugnātūm fuērit,	cautum, &c.	cursum, &c.	ventūm, &c.

**INFINITIVE.**

<i>Pr.</i> Pugnāri,	Caveri,	Curri,	Vēniri,
<i>P.</i> pugnātūm esse,	cautum esse,	cursum esse,	ventūm esse,
<i>Fu.</i> pugnātūm īri.	cautum īri.	cursum īri.	ventūm īri.

**Examples.**

Turbātūr,	sēdētūr,	surgītūr,	servītūr,
Errātūr,	Ridētūr,	Ambīgītūr,	Sævitūr.

Impersonal verbs have seldom the *Imperative Mood*.

**NEUTER VERBS**

ARE sometimes Englished like Passive verbs; thus,

I. CONJUGATION, INDIC. PRES. Ægrōto, *I am sick*, ægrōtas, *thou art sick*, ægrōtāt, *he is sick*. So exūlo, *to be banished*, flagro, *to be inflamed*; vapūlo, *to be whipt*; but otherwise are construed dūro, *to endure*; sto, *to stand*, &c.

II. CONJUGATION, INDIC. PRES. Vāleo, *I am able*, vālēs, *you are able*, vālēt, *he is able*, &c. So albēo, *to be white*, fervēo, *to be hot*, pallēo, *to be pale*, ardēo, *to be warm*; but otherwise are construed sēdēo, *to sit*, mănēo, *to stay*, plācēo, *to please*, &c.

III. CONJUGATION, INDIC. PRES. Sātāgo, *I am busy*, sātāgīs, *you are busy*, &c. So assuēscō, *to be accustomed*, cālēscō, *to begin to be warm*; but otherwise are curro, *to run*, quīēscō, *to rest*, vīvo, *to live*, &c.

IV. CONJUGATION, INDIC. PRES. Sævīo, *I am cruel*, sævīs, *thou art cruel*, &c. So insānio, *to be mad*. Cæcūtīo, *to be blind*, &c.; but otherwise are gēstīo, *to rejoice greatly*; vēnio, *to come*, &c.

Neuter verbs have commonly two participles; the one in *-ns*, and the other in *-rūs*; as, vēniēns, *coming*, ventūrūs, *about to come*.

**DEPONENT VERBS**

ARE Englished like Active verbs, and are of all conjugations; thus,

I. INDICATIVE Pres. Ego opīnōr, *I think*, or *do think*, tu ōpīnārīs, &c. like *āmōr*.

II. INDICATIVE Pres. Ego fātēōr, *I confess*, or *do confess*, tu fātērīs, &c. like *dōcēōr*.

III. INDICATIVE Pres. Ego sēquōr, *I follow*, or *do follow*, tū sēquērīs, &c. like *tēgōr*.

IV. INDICATIVE Pres. Ego largīōr, *I bestow*, or *do bestow*, tū largirīs, &c. like *audiōr*.

1. *Depōnent* and *common* verbs have generally four participles; as, largiēns, *bestowing*, largitūrus, *about to bestow*, largitūs, *having bestowed*, or *who have bestowed*, largiendūs, *to be bestowed*; dignans, *vouchsafing*, dignaturūs, *about to vouchsafe*, dignatūs, *having vouchsafed*, or *who have vouchsafed*, dignandūs, *to be vouchsafed*.

2. *Depōnent* verbs have mostly gerunds and supines; as, N. largiendūm, *bestowing*, G. largiendi, *of bestowing*, D. largiendo, &c.

The supines, 1. largitūm, *to bestow*, 2. largitū, *to be bestowed*.

3. In some *Deponent* verbs, the Participle of the perfect hath both an *Active* and *Passive* signification, though that of the verb itself is only *active*; as, testatus, *having testified*, or *being testified*; so expertūs, meditatūs, mentitūs, modulātūs, oblitūs, vñerātūs.

## PARTICIPLE.

A Participle is a part of speech derived from a verb, and always imports *time*.

2. All Participles with respect to declension are adjectives.

3. Participles in *-ns*, as, amans, docēns, tēgens, audiēns, are declined like *felix*.

4. Participles, losing their signification of *time*, become *participial adjectives*, and admit of the degrees of comparison; as, amans, amantior, amantissimus.

5. Participles of the Perfect in *-tus*, *-sus*, *-rus*, and the only one in *-sus*, mortūsus, are declined like *bñsus*.

6. Participles of the Future, in *-rus*, *-dus*, are declined like *bñsus*.

7. Participles in *-dus*, import *necessity*, *duty*, or *obligation*, rather than *futurity*.

8. It is essential to a participle, to *come* immediately from a *verb*.

A participle generally includes *time*: therefore ignārus, ignorant, ělěgans, neat, circumspectūs, circumspect, falsus, false, profūsūs, prodigal, are not participles, because they do not signify *time*; and tunicātūs, coated, larvātūs, masked, and such like, are not participles, because they come from *nouns*, and not from *verbs*.

9. The English of the Perfect Participle ends mostly in *-d*, *-t*, or *-n*; as, loved, taught, seen; and consists of *only one word*, though *being* is sometimes added to it; as, amātūs, being loved.

10. A PARTICIPLE and a NOUN, without the addition of *another word*, cannot make *complete sense* either in *English* or *Latin*; as, *I written*, ego scriptūs, *I seen*, ego visūs.

## ADVERB.

AN ADVERB is a part of speech, joined in the *construction*, to a *noun*, *adjective*, *verb*, *participle*, or *other adverb*, to express some *circumstance*, *quality*,

or *manner* of their signification; as, splendīdē, mendax, commendably false—nunc frondent sylvæ, now the woods are green—bēnē, nōtūm, well known—haud ultro—not designedly. HOR.

I. The following adverbs of *quality, quantity, time, order, manner, &c.* occur frequently in the course of reading.

ADEO, so, so much.	Identīdēm, now and then.
Admōdūm, very, very much.	Injurīā, wrongfully.
Agē, come; come on; well, well.	Intērdūm, āliquando, sometimes.
Alia, another way, some other way.	Intērēā, in the meantime.
Alīas, one while, at other times.	Intērīm, in the meantime.
Alībi, elsewhere, in another place.	Iterūm, again, repeatedly.
Alītēr, otherwise, after another way.	Intro, within, intus, within.
Amplīus, more, longer, sooner.	Jam, now, already, immediately.
Bīs, twice, two ways, two times.	Jam, by and by, hereafter.
Cætērūm, but, in all other respects.	Latīnē, in Latin.
Ceu, as, even as, like as, as it were.	Longē, at a distance, by far.
Cīto, suddenly, quickly.	Maxīmē, chiefly, most, yes.
Clancūlūm, privily, secretly.	Mōdius fidiūs. Mecastor.
Cælītūs, from heaven.	Mēhercle. Pol. Ædēpol.
Comīnūs, nigh, at hand, hand to hand.	Minīmē, least, not at all, no way.
Consulto, purposely, deliberately.	Mōdo, only, provided, just now
Contīnūo, of course, immediately.	Mox, immediately, by and by.
Cras, to-morrow, in time to come.	Nē, whether? [interrog.]
Cur, why, wherefore, for what cause.	Nē, not, [forbidding] as, ne tīmē.
Denīquē, finally, lastly, in short.	Nē—quīdēm, not even, not so much as.
Denuo, of new, anew, afresh.	[These two never stand together.]
Dīu, diutius, long, a long time.	Næ, verily, truly, yes.
Divīnītūs, divinely, from God.	Nempē, that is, surely, namely.
Duntaxāt, only, at least, to wit.	Nē dum, much less.
Eccē, lo, behold, see!	Nēquaquām, not at all.
En, lo, see, behold!	Nīmīs, too much, nīmīūm, too much
Emīnūs, far off, at a distance.	Nīmīrūm, namely, indeed.
Eo, to that place, thither, to such a pass.	Nondūm, not yet, not as yet.
Eodēm, to the same place, to the same.	Nonnūnquām, sometimes.
Equīdēm, indeed, truly, verily.	Nunquām, never, nunquam non, ever.
Etīām, also, even as, yes, yea, further.	Obvīām, to meet, in the way.
Extemplo, forthwith, instantly.	Olim, at present.
Fermē, fērē, almost, nearly.	Olim, in time past, formerly.
Fōris, abroad. Fōras, out of doors.	Olim, in time to come, hereafter.
Fors, forte, perhaps, by chance.	Omnīno, wholly, yes, altogether.
Forsān, forsītān, perhaps.	Parītēr, equally, also, in like manner.
Fortassē, fortassīs, perhaps.	Partim, partly, in part.
Frustrā, incassūm, in vain, amiss.	Pārūm, little, ill, not well.
Fundītūs, from the ground, utterly.	Paulisper, a little while, paulo, a little
Hac, this way, by this way, this place.	Pēnē, almost, nearly.
Hactēnūs, hitherto, thus far.	Pēnītūs, entirely, altogether.
Haud, not, in no wise. Non, not.	Perquām, very much.
Hērī, yesterday, hīc, here, illic, there.	Porro, moreover, furthermore.
Hōdīē, to-day, huc, hither.	Postrīdīē, the day after.
Humanītūs, as befalls men, as men use.	Pōtīūs, pōtīssīmum, rather, chiefly



**Præsertim, especially, chiefly.**  
**Præsto, here, on the spot.**  
**Pridie, the day before, pridem, lately.**  
**Primo, primum, first.**  
**Pröcul, far off, far from.**  
**Pröfecto, truly, indeed, certainly.**  
**Pröpe, near, almost, nearly.**  
**Propemödum, almost, nearly.**  
**Prorsüs, quite, altogether, wholly.**  
**Putä, suppose, to wit.**  
**Quando, when? at what time?**  
**Quarto, quartum, fourthly.**  
**Quäsí, as if, as it were, like.**  
**Quätër, four times.**  
**Quemädinödum, after what manner.**  
**Qui, how? quid, why? quoäd, till.**  
**Quidëm, indeed, truly.**  
**Quö? whither, to what place?**  
**Quöd, that, because.**  
**Quöminüs, that, from, not-that.**  
**Quömödo? how? after what manner?**  
**Quötiës, how often? Interrog.**  
**Quötiës, as often as. Indef.**  
**Récëns, newly, freshly, lately.**  
**Rursüm, again, on the contrary.**  
**Rursüs, again, a second time.**  
**Sæpe, sæpiüs, sæpissimë, often.**

**Sät, sätis, enough, sufficiently.**  
**Scilicöt, namely, that is to say.**  
**Sëcundo, sëcundüm, secondly.**  
**Sëmël, once, never but once.**  
**Sensim, perceptibly, by degrees.**  
**Seorsum, apart, separately.**  
**Simül, together, also, as soon as.**  
**Solüm, only. Solümmödo, only.**  
**Spëciätim, especially, particularly.**  
**Sursum, upwards, up, above.**  
**Tanquam, as if, as well as.**  
**Tantum, only, so much.**  
**Tantümmödo, only.**  
**Tër, thrice, three times.**  
**Tëmërë, tëmërïter, rashly, readily.**  
**Tötiës, so often.**  
**Tunc, tum, then, at that time.**  
**Ubi? where? in what place?**  
**Ubiquë, every where.**  
**Unä, together, along with.**  
**Unquäm, ever, at any time.**  
**Usquë, till, always, even, as long as.**  
**Vespërë, vespëri, in the evening.**  
**Vïcissim, by turns, alternately.**  
**Viritim, man by man, separately.**  
**Vix, scarcely, hardly, with difficulty.**  
**Vulgo, commonly, publicly**

## II. Derivative Adverbs compared somewhat like their *primitives*.

**Acrëtër, acriüs, acërrimë, sharply, earnestly.**  
**Ægrë, ægriüs, ægërrimë, feebly, hardly, with difficulty.**  
**Audactër, audaciüs, audacissimë, boldly, daringly.**  
**Bënë, mëliüs, optimë, well, rightly, luckily.**  
**Cëlëritër, cëleriüs, cëlërrimë, quickly, hastily.**  
**Cïto, cïtiüs, cïtissimë, suddenly, quickly, swiftly.**  
**Diligëntër, diligëntiüs, diligëntissimë, diligently, carefully.**  
**Dïu, diutiüs, diütissimë, a long time, a very long time.**  
**Fäcilë, faciliüs, fäcillimë, easily, readily, without much ado.**  
**Fëlicëtër, fëliciüs, fëlicissimë, happily, luckily, fortunately.**  
**Fortëtër, fortiüs, fortissimë, bravely, courageously.**  
**Jücundë, jücundiüs, jücundissimë, pleasantly, merrily, gladly.**  
**Lënëtër, leniüs, lenissimë, mildly, gently, patiently.**  
**Lëvitër, lëviüs, lëvissimë, lightly, carelessly, slightly.**  
**Lïbëntër, lïbentiüs, lïbentissimë, willingly.**  
**Magnificë, magnificëntiüs, magnificentissimë, grandly.**  
**Magnüm, mägis, maximë, greatly, more, chiefly.**  
**Mälë, pëjus, pessimë, badly, improperly, unfortunately.**  
**Multüm, plus, plurimüm, much, more, most, very much.**  
**Pridëm, priüs, primüm, lately, some while since.**  
**Pärüm, minüs, mñimë, little, but a little, too little, ill.**  
**Pröpë, pröpüüs, proximë, nearly, near at hand, hard by.**  
**Sälubritër, salubriüs, sälubërrimë, healthfully, safely.**  
**Tenacëtër, tenaciüs, tënacissimë, firmly, retentively.**  
**Utilëtër, utiliüs, ütillissimë, profitably, usefully.**



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



**These fifteen PREPOSITIONS are set before the Ablative.**

II. A, from, by, after.	De, concerning, after.
Ab, from, by, after.	E, of, from, out of.
Abs, from, by, after.	Ex, of, from, out of
Absque, without, [but for.]	Prō, for, instead of.
Cūm, with, along with.	Præ, before, in comparison of.
Clām, without the knowledge of.	Pālām, with the knowledge of.
Corām, before, before the face.	Sinē, without.
Dē, of, about, respecting.	Tēnūs, up to, as far as.

III. These four are set sometimes before the *Accusative*, and sometimes before the *Ablative* case.

—In, in, among, into, towards, against. Sūb, under, sūper, above, sub-  
tēr, beneath.

Versūs, towards, also governs the *Accusative*, *ad* being understood.

IV. These are called *Inseparable Prepositions*, being never found but in compound words; ām, round, dī, asunder, dis, asunder, rě, again, sě, aside, con, together.

### EXAMPLES.

Ambĭo, to surround.	Rělēgo, to read again.
Divello, to pull asunder.	Sěpono, to lay aside.
Distrāho, to draw asunder.	Concrēscō, to grow together.

*Prepositions*, in composition, frequently retain their original signification; as, ādĕo, I go to; ābĕo, I go away, I go from; ingrĕdĭor, I enter, I go into; yet

1. In, in composition, frequently expresses *negation*; as, imprōbo, to disapprove; inĭquus, unjust; inæqualĭs, unequal; ĭnaudax, cowardly; but

2. IN, in composition, sometimes increases the signification; as, infrac-  
tūs, greatly broken; incānūs, very grey; incurvūs, very crooked.

3. Per often signifies *very*; as, permagnūs, very great, much.

Per sometimes *deprives*; as, perfĭdĭs, treacherous; perjūrūs, perjured.

4. Præ also sometimes signifies *very*; as, prædivēs, very rich; prævālĕo, to be very strong.

5. SUB, commonly lessens, in composition, signifying *little*; as, subtrĭ-  
tis, a little sad; subrĭdĕo, to laugh a little, to smile.

6. OB, has sometimes the signification of *mālĕ*, bad; as, obnunciō, to tell  
bad news; to give unfavorable reports.

7. DE frequently has the signification of *deorsum*, down; as, decĭdo, to  
fall down; descendo, to go down.

8. DE sometimes signifies *greatly*, or *much*; as, deāmo, to love greatly;  
dĕmirōr, to admire much. But

9. DE sometimes changes a word to an opposite sense, and signifies *pri-  
vation*; as, dĕmens, mad; dĕcōlōr, discolored.

10. Ex sometimes increases the signification; as, exclāmo, to call aloud;  
but

11. Ex also signifies *privation*; as, exsanguĭs, without blood; exānĭmo,  
to discourage, to dishearten.

12. Prepositions in composition frequently *change*, *lose*, or  
*assume* some letter, or letters; as, trājĭciō, for transjĭcio, prō-  
desse, for proesse; rĕdĕo, for rĕeo; indĭgĕo, for inĕgeo; peltū-  
cĕo, for perlūcĕo; occĭdo, for obcĭdo; combūro, for conūro;  
pŭro, for prōlāvo; occĭdo, for obcĭdo.

## INTERJECTION.

**AN INTERJECTION** is an indeclinable part of speech, *thrown in between* the parts of a sentence, to express a sudden and irregular *passion*, or *affection*; accordingly,

*Some Interjections express*

1. *Grief*; as, Ah! hei! heu! eheu! *ah! alas! ah! oh! ahah!*
2. *Wonder*; as, Păpæ! *O strange! Ehem! hah! proh! oh! O!*
3. *Praise*; as, Euge! *well done! O brave!*
4. *Exclaiming*; as, Ah! pro! proh! *O! Ejă! away!*
5. *Imprecation*; as, Væ! *wo! alas! alack!*
6. *Laughter*; as, Ha! ha! he!
7. *Aversion*; as, apăgě, *away! begone!*
8. *Rejoicing*; as, Io! *huzza! evax! ho! brave!*
9. *Calling*; as, heus! *so! ho! soho! do you hear!*

These nouns and verbs are also used as *interjections*.

*Quæso! mälüm! södēs! ac turpe! et ämābo! nēfāsque.*

Some *Interjections* are natural sounds, and common to all languages; as, *oh! ah! O!*

Interjections sometimes express a whole sentence in one word.

## CONJUNCTION.

**A CONJUNCTION** is an indeclinable part of speech, which joins sentences together, and thereby shows their dependence on one another.

*Some Conjunctions are called*

1. **COPULATIVE**; as, *ēt, āc, ātquē, and; ētiām, quōquē, itēm, also; cūm, tūm, both, and. Nēc, nēquē, nēu, nēvē, neither, nor. Et, both, ēt, and.*

2. **DISJUNCTIVE**; as, *aut, vē, vēl, seu, sīvě, either, or.*

3. **CONCESSIVE**; as, *etsi, ētiāmsi, tāmetsi, licēt, quanquām, quamvis, though.*

4. **ADVERSATIVE**; as, *sēd, vērūm, autēm, āt, ast, ātquī, but; tāměn, āttāměn, vērūmtāměn, yet, nevertheless, notwithstanding.*

5. **CAUSAL**; as, *nām, namquē, ěnim, for; quiā, quippě, quō-niam, because; quōd, that, because.*

6. **ILLATIVE**; as, *ergo, ĩgitūr, ĩdēo, ĩdcīrco, itāquē, therefore, proīndě, therefore; cūm, quūm, seeing, when; quāndōquīdēm, seeing that, since, forasmuch as.*

7. **FINAL**; as, *ūt, ũti, that, to the end that, so that.*

8. **CONDITIONAL**; *as, si, if, sīn, but if; dūmmōdo, provided, upon condition that; siquīdem, if indeed.*

9. **SUSPENSIVE, or DUBITATIVE**; *as, an, ānně, whether, nūm, whether, ānně, whether, not; necne, or not.*

10. **EXCEPTIVE, or RESTRICTIVE**; *as, nī, nīsī, unless, except.*

11. **DIMINUTIVE**; *as, saltěm, at least, cěrtě, at least, surely.*

12. **EXPLETIVE**; *as, autem, věro, but, truly; quīděm, ěquīděm, indeed.*

13. **ORDINATIVE**; *as, deindě, thereafter; děniquě, finally; insūpěr, moreover; cětěrūm, but.*

14. **DECLARATIVE**; *as, vīdělīcět, silīcět, nempě, namely.*

15. These conjunctions, *que—ve—ne—and, or, whether,* never stand alone. They are called *Enclitics*, because they throw back the *accent* upon the foregoing *syllable*, if it be long, as,

*Indoctūsq̄e pīlæ, dīscivě, trōchīve, quīěscit. HOR.*

But the *Enclitics* *quě, vě, ne,* joined to a *short vowel*, do not affect *its* pronunciation; *it* still remains short, as,

*Arbutěos fætūs, montānāque frāgā lěgēbānt. OV*

*Tantāně, vōs gēnērīs tēnūit fidūcia vestri. VIRG.*

*Signāquě sex fōribūs dextrīs tōtidēmque sīnīstrīs. OV.*

**NOTE 1.** The same words, as they are taken in different views, are both *adverbs* and *conjunctions*; *as, an, anne, num,* are *suspensive* conjunctions, and *interrogative* adverbs; but as they are both *indeclinable*, we need not be very exact in distinguishing them. †

2. Other parts of speech *compounded*, supply the place of *conjunctions*, or *adverbs*; *as, postěa, afterwards; præterea, besides; nihīlomīnūs, nevertheless; quomīnūs, that, from; rěvērā, in reality, indeed.*

3. These conjunctions, according to their natural order, stand first in a sentence; *āc, atque, aut, věl, sīvě, āt, sěd, verum, nam, quandōquīděm, quocīrca, quāre, sīn, siquīdem, prætěrquam, &c.*

4. These conjunctions and adverbs, *ěnim, autěm, věro, quōque, quīdem,* contrary to their natural order, always stand the *second words* in a sentence.

## RULES FOR THE GENDERS OF NOUNS.

THE Genders of Nouns are known by their *signification*, or *termination*.

Rules to know the *Gender* by the *signification*.

*What Nouns denote a HE, are masculine,  
But every SHE as female, we decline.*

### EXEMPLA.

*Busīrīs, Ajāx, Cēsār, Phorbās, Diōmēdēs.* | Rex, consūl.  
*Penthēsīlēa, sōrōr, Didō, Sīrēnque Thālia.* | Uxōr, mulier.

But *ōpērā, a man-slave, cōpiæ, forces; vīgīliæ, watchmen;* are *feminine*; and *mancīpiūm, scortūm, prostībūlum, servitium,* are *neuter*, deriving their gender from their termination.

### THE SECOND GENERAL RULE.

*Months, rivers, winds, and mountains, pass for HES,  
Trees, countries, cities, ships, and isles, are SHES.*

### EXEMPLA.

*Martiūs HIC Hēbrūs, Zēphyrūs, pārītērqūē, Cīthæron.*  
*Pōpūlūs, Æmōniā, ēt Rōma, HÆC Centaurūs, ēt Andrōs.*

Are all the names of *months, rivers, winds, and mountains,* masculine? No.

*What hills or rivers end in ē, or ā,* | *Rhōdōpē, Matrōnā,*  
*Are mostly females, except Crēmērā. m.* | *Ætnā, Lēthē, Sīnā.*

Some *names of mountains and rivers* derive their gender from their termination; as, *Pēli-ōn-i, n. (also m.) Sōract-ē-is, n. Ismār ā-ōrūm, Dindym-ā-ōrūm, n. &c. HÆC Styx, Stygīs.* But *Arār Nār,* and *Adriā,* the names of rivers, are *masculine*.

Are all the names of *trees* feminine? No.

Call *Rhamnūs, Spinūs* males, and *Trees* in *-stēr,* *Trees* neuter end in *-ūr,* and some in *-ēr.*

HOC *Acēr, Rōbūr, Sīlēr, atquē Sūbēr,*  
HIC *vel HÆC Lōtūs, Cytīsūs, Cūprēssūs,*  
HIC *vel HÆC Dūmūs, Rūbūs ēt Lārīx; sed*  
HIC *Oleāstēr.*

---

By these rules, well committed to memory and understood, the student lays a solid foundation; without which, no one can be a perfect scholar.

Are all the names of *countries* feminine? No.

*Pontūs*, a country of the *Lesser Asiā*, alone is masculine.

Are all the names of *cities* feminine? No.

1. *Cities* in —*i*, and —*o*, and *Agrāgās*,  
Are *males*; -*ē*, -*l*, -*ūr*, -*ūm*, for *neuter* pass.  
Ut *Gābū*, *Sūlmō*, *Cērē*, *Hispāl*, *Tībūr*, *Aquīnūm*.

Give other examples of *cities* in —*i—o—um*.

2. *Delphī*, *Veiī*, *Rūbī*, *Frūsīno*, *Lugdūnūm*, *Ebōrācūm*.  
*Carlēōlūm*, *Edinbūrgūm*, *Lōndīnūm*, *Oxonīūm*, *Tuscūlūm*.  
*Anxūr*, a city of the *Volscī*, is both *masculine* and *neuter*.

Are all other names of *cities* feminine? No.

*Cities* in -*ūs*, making -*untis* in the *Genitive*, are *masculine*.

3. HIC *Amāthūs*, *ēt Opūs*, *Cērāsūsque*, *Tūnēsque*, *Cānōpus*.

4. *Towns* in *i* singular and *a* plural, are *neuter*;  
As *neuter* decline *Gadīr*, *Argōs*, and *Tuder*.

*Illītūrgi*, *Artāxātā*, *Bactrā*, *Ecbātānā*, *Hierōsōlīmā*.

5. *Abūdōs*, the name of a city, is both *masculine* and *feminine*.

Are all names of *islands* of the feminine gender? No.

6. *Sāsōn*, *Sasōnis*, the name of an *island*, is alone *masculine*.

## DECLINATIO PRIMA.

Rules to know the *Gender* by the *termination*, or, *ending*.

Plūrīmā *fēminēi* gēnēris sūnt nōmīnā *primæ*;  
Sēd dūbīi *talpa* ac *dāmā*; neutrum *pāschā* rēquirit.

¶ Sīn fūērīntvē nōtēntvē, mārēs, tū *māscūlā* dicēs;  
*Bībliōpōlā*, *prōphētā*, *scribā*, *scūrrā*, *pōētā*;  
*Adriā* mās æquōr, pāritērqūē *cōmētā*, *plānētā*.

## GRÆCA.

1. Hī mārēs, —*ās*, —*ēs* *Lycīdās*, *Achātēs*.  
*Fēminæ* HÆ multæ, ut *Dānāēquē* *Lāchnē*;  
*Cāndacē* *mītis*; *Mērōēquē* *dīvēs*,  
*Calliōpēque*.
2. *Ænēās*, *Anchīsēs*, *Archytās*, *Pythagōrās*, *Hylās*, *Amyntās*.  
*Bōrēās*, *Leucātēs*, *Lycābās*, *Pōlitēs*, *Philoctētēs*, *Iārbās*.
3. *Patronymica* in -*dēs*, ut *Atrīdēs* *māscūla* sūnto  
*Patronymica* in -*nē* ut *Nerīnē* *muliēbria* sūnto.

## DECLINATIO SECUNDA.

1. The second has *males* in *-ir, -er, and -us* ;  
*As, vir, puer, ager, HIC dominus.*

*Feminina excepta.*

Alvūs HÆC, vannus, dōmūs, āc ērēmūs,  
 Cārbāsūs, nārdūs, diāmētrūs, Arctōs,  
 Ficūs, et byssūs, sŷnōdūs, pāpŷrus  
 Antidōtūsque.  
*Ritē* diphthōngūs, diālēctūs, hālus,  
*Ritē* crystāllūs, mēthōdūsquē, nāta  
 Ex ōdos ; cōstūs, phārūs, āc hūmūsque  
 HÆC sibi quærunt.

*Dubia excepta.*

HIC *vel* HÆC dōnānt ātōmūs, cāmēlus,  
 Barbitūs, grossūs, cōlūs et phāsēlūs,  
 HIC *vel* HÆC dōnāt bālānūs cāpillis  
 Prēssā vēnustis.

*Neutrā exceptā.*

HOC mēlos, vīrus pēlāgūs, chāōs dant ;  
 Vūlgūs at HIC, HOC.

II. All *nouns* with *neuters* place, that end in *-um*,  
 Except such *proper names* as *Glycer'um*.

To this Declension do belong,  
*Greek terminations -ōs, -ōn, -ōs* ;  
*ōn* is *neuter* ; as, *Iliōn*,  
 But *masculine* are *-ōs*, and *-ōs*.

*Lesbōs, Naxōs.*  
*Alphēōs, Elēōs.*  
*Albiōn, barbitōn.*  
*Andrōgēōs, Athōs.*

## DECLINATIO TERTIA.

I. The *third* has *males* in *-er, -or, -os, -n, -o*,  
 Most *nouns* are *feminine* in *-do, and -go*.  
*Imbēr, olōrque lābōs, HIC rēn, leo, imāgo, cūpido.*

*Excēptā Neutrā in -ēr, ōr, -ōs.*

Gingibēr, lāser, pīpēr, atquē tūbēr,  
 Spinthēr, et cīcer, lāvēr et cādāver,  
 Verbēre HOC æquōr, sisēr atquē marmor,  
 Ubēr et cōr, vēr, itēr, ōs, ādōrque.  
 O:que pāpāver.



*Femīnā et neutra in -or, -os, -n, -o.*

Arbōr, HÆC arbōs, cārō, *dantque* cōs, dōs,  
Alcyon, sindōn, *et* āēdon, icon.

Pollen, HOC unguen *dābit atque* glūten,  
HOC sīmūl inguen.

*Mascūlīnā in -do, -go.*

HIC *dābunt* cūdō, ligo, tendo *et* ordo,

HIC *dābunt* mārō, fērūs *et* Cūpīdo,

HIC *dābit* mangō sīmūl *atque* cardo ;

*Grando* sed HÆC dat.

II. *Verbals in -io HÆC likewise procure,*  
HÆC, -as, -aus, -ēs, -īs, -x, and -s impure.

*Lectio, libērtās, laus, rūpēs, vāllīs et arx, mens.*

*Masculīna in -io.*

*Ast in -io, nūmērū aut corpūs signāntiā dānt HIC.*

Tērnīō, pūgīo, gōbīo, *et* histriō, cētūrīōque.

Artōcrēās *neutrūm* ; sīc vās, vāsīsquē *fūtūrum* ;

*Græca at in ās, -āntīs faciēntiā masculā sunt.*

Ut Phōrbās, Athāmās, ēlēphās, ādāmāsquē *gīgāsque.*

Vās vādīs, mās HIC sīmūl ās *et* āssīs.

Assīs *et* pārtēs pūtā bēssīs, HIC *dant* ;

HIC triēns, sextāns, sīmūl *atque* quādrans,

HIC dēunx, quincūnx, pāritērquē dōdrans ;

Unciā *at* HÆC *est.*

*Neutra in ēs.*

Æs, æris, *neutrūm* ; neutra *hæc* in -ēs *haud vāriantur*,  
Hippōmānēs, pānācēs, nēpēnthēs, *cum* cācōēthes.

*Masculīna in -es, -is, -x, -s.*

Rex, Phœnix, bombyx, chālybs, varix,

Grexx, vortex, sōrex, volvox, cālix,

Grūps, cespēs, hylax, limēs, ensīs,

Glīs, fōmēs, torris, gurgēs, mensīs,

5. Dis, Phæax, vēprēs, vermīs, vertex,

Bēs, callīs, caulīs, fustīs, vervex,

Mons, spādix, rūdens, vectīs, follīs,

Pons, termēs, axis, tāpēs, collīs,

Nātālīs, fornix, lēbēs, Quīris,

10. Satellēs, verrēs, trīdens, pollex,



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

*These are common, HIC et HÆC.*

Some nouns there are a general sense that have,  
Denote each sex, and so both genders crave.

Conjux atquē pārēns, infāns, pātrūēlīs et hāeres,

Affīnis, vīndēx, jūdēx, dūx, milēs, et hostis,

Augūr et āntīstēs, jūvēnis, cōnvīvā, sēcērdos,

Munīquēcēps, vātēs, ādōlēscēns, cīvīs et auctor.

Custōs, nēmō, cōmēs, testīs, sūs, bōsquē, cānisque,

Intērprēsquē cliēns, princeps, præs, mārtyr, et obses,

Præsūl, hōmō, præsēsque ōpīfēx, ālēsquē sōdālīs.

*These nouns are reckoned common in signification, but  
not in construction.*

Advēna, rūricōla atque sēnēx, jūvēnisque lānīsta,

Exlex, fūrque pēdēs, cōclēs, rābūla atquē hōmīcīda,

Agrīcōla, aurīga, īndēx, præsūl, trānsfūgā, lixa,

Pīncērna, assēcla, āc ōpīfēx, ēquēs, hōspēs, et obsēs,

Intērprēs, prīncēps, cōnvīvā, pūgil, vīgīl, ēxul,

Incōlā, Trōjūgēna āc præs, īndīgēna atquē Lātīnus.

## DECLINATIO QUARTA.

*Nouns of the fourth in -us are masculine,  
But those in -u as neuter we decline.*

*Feminina excepta.*

Quercūs, ānūsquē trībūs, sōcrūs, HÆC nūrūs, HÆ sīmūl īdus.

Portīcūs HÆC, dōmūs, et mānūs, HÆC ācūs atquē rēquīrunt.

*Femininā sēcundæ et quartæ.*

Fīcūs et pīnūs, (cōlūs et cūprēssus,

HIC vėl HÆC) laurūs, dōmūs atquē cornus,

Flexērīs quartā pāritēr sēcūnda, et

HÆC tībī dōnant.

Pēnūs and spēcūs are *m. f.* or *n.* and of the *second, third, and fourth* declensions. Nom. Hic, HÆC, hoc pēnūs, G. pēnī, pēnūs, et pēnōris—declined like dōmīnūs, fructūs, and nēmūs.

## DECLINATIO QUINTA.

Plūrīmā fēmīnēī gēnērīs sūnt nōmīnā quintæ ;

His āt dēmtā vīdēbīs nēmpē mēriquēdiēs HIC :

HIC aut HÆC nūmērō prīmo ; āst HI ritē sēcūndo

## HETEROCLITA.

Nōmīnā quæ vāriānt, vel dēficiunt, superantve Cāsībūs, aut āliās; īsthæc hētērōclīta sunt.

## VARIANTIA.

1. *Dīndīmūs, Taygētūs, Tænārūs* } are masculine in the sing.  
*Mænālūs, Pangæūs, Ismārūs,* } but neuter in the plural.  
*Massīcūs, Avērnūs, Tartārūs,* } To these add *Gargārūs.*

2. *Frænum and lōcus, with rastrum and jōcus,* HI, et HÆC.  
*Have fræni and lōci, with rāstri and jōci,* HI, et HÆC.  
*And fræna and lōca, with rāstra and joca,* HI, et HÆC.

*Hæc sunt Neutrā singulārī; mascūla et femīnīnā plurali.*

3. *Argōs HOC cælum, ēlysīūmquē dānt* HI,  
*Balnēūm frīgēns ēpūlum HÆ requīrunt*  
*(Balnēa at neutrā Juvēnālīs inquit)*  
*Dēliciūmque.*

4. *Carbāsūs vērō HÆC pārītēr sūpellēs,*  
*Pergāmūs quōndām Priāmī pōtētis;*  
*Pergāmā at Trōum nūmērō dūali*  
*Neutrā lēguntūr.*

## DEFICIENTIA.

*Dēclīnātīōnē, gēnērē, nūmērō et casū dictā sunt.*

## 1. APTOTA.

*Quālīā sūnt sēmīsquē sīnāpi et Mōlyquē gūmmī,*  
*Et pērēgrīna; ūt Hēbrōn, Eliēzēr, Māchīr, Abījam,*  
*Lītēræ; ūt Alphā—frūgī, nēquām, tōt, quōt, ōpūsque.*

## 2. MONOPTOTA.

*Inquīēs, expēs, pōtis, incī-tās, -ta,*  
*Compēde,\* āmbāge, infīciās, et āstu,*  
*Faucē cum pondō; vidēāsque sexto,*  
*“ Illius ergo.”*

*Dicīs, et naucī—nūmērōsā quārtæ,*  
*Jussu et injussu, sīmūl et relātu,*  
*Et diū, noctu, admōnītūquē promptu,*  
*Jungītō nātu.*

\* Plur. N. Hæ compēdēs, G. compēdum, D. compēdībūs, &c.

## 3. DIPTOTA.

*Hæc mōdō dānt cāsūs dūō hir, vōlūpe atquē nēcēsse,  
Instār et ~~astū~~,\* vēsperē vēsper, et impētē, spōnte,  
Impētīs, et spōntīs, ac vērberē vērberīs,† optat.  
Jugērīs orāt jugērē, fōrs et fōrtē rēquirit.*

## 4. DIPTOTA.

*Dāt tābī, tābō, rēpētūndārūm, rēpētūndīs,  
Sūppētīæ dānt sūppētīās, chāōs atquē chāō dat,  
Infērīæ dānt infērīās, paulūm dātō paulō,  
Tāntūndēm fōrmāt tāntīdēm, millēque milli.*

## 5. DIPTOTA, quæ Genitīvo plurāli cārēnt.

*Rūrā, fōrēs, mārīa, ōra, āmbāgēs, ærāquē sōles.*

## 6. DIPTOTA non variantiā.

*Fāsquē nēfās, ēpōs, atquē mēlōs, Tēmpē cācōēthes;  
Nīl, nīhīl et grātēs, cētē nūnquām vāriāntur.  
Instār, ādōrquē nēcēssum—plūra hīs fortē vīdebis.*

## 7. TRIPTOTA.

*Dat sōrdīs, sōrdēm, sōrde; atquē vīcīsquē, vīcēmque.  
Et vīcē, dātquē prēcīquē prēcēmquē prēce; et dī-cā -cām -cas.  
Dāt māctūs, mācte et mācti; ac ōpīs ac ōpe, ōpēm dāt.*

## 8. TRIPTOTA, Genitīvō, Datīvo, Ablatīvō plur. vīdūā.

*Cassībūs spēctēs vīdūātā trīnīs  
Rus mētūs, mēl, thūs, et hŷēms, sīmūl fār:  
Nōmīna et quīntæ, nīsī rēs dīēsque,  
Quæ dūō sērvānt.*

## 9. NOMINA quæ Gen. plur. cārēnt.

*Faxquē vīcīs, lābēs, lūx, prōlēs, fæx, sōbōlēsque,  
Atquē nēcīs: sōl, sōlum; ōs, ōrum, nōn imītānda.*

## 10. NOMINATIVI obsōleti.

*Frux, pēcūs, HÆC dītīō, nēx, dāps, vix invēniūntur.*

\* *Sing. N. hoc astu, Acc. astu nomen urbis.*

*Plur. N. verbērā, G. verbērūm, D. verbērībūs, verbērē, &c.*

Hæc nūmēris *neutrō* binis sed cāssā vidēntur.

Dēgēnēr *et* pūbēr, *vel* pūbēs, paupēr, *et* ūber.

Discōlōr *atquē* mēmōrquē, tricōrpōr, cōmpōs *et* impos,

*Et* divēs, lōcūplēs, sōspēsquē, bīpēsquē sūpērstes,

Perpēs, præpēs, hēbēs, dēsēs, rēsēs, *et* tērēs, ālēs ;

*Junge* vīgīl, sūplēx, sōns, insōns, cōmīs, inōpsque,

Intērcūsquē, rēdūx, impūbis, sēmīnēcisque. .

Cætēr *āt* obsōlēt—HÆC victrix, altrix, *simul* HOC plus.

NOUNS, which mostly *want the plural* :

All proper names (1), and times of life (2),

With vices (3), which have caused much strife,

Herbs (4), metals (5), liquors (6), nouns abstract (7),

Grain (8), virtues fair (9), and terms of art (10),

Things weighed (11), or measured (12), want the *plural*,

Though of *such nouns* admit not sure *all*.

### EXEMPLA.

(1) *Ænēas, Anna, &c.* except they be plural only ; as, *Gracchī, the Gracchi* ; (2) *jūvēntūs, youth, sēnēctūs, old age* ; (3) *avāritiā, covetousness, ebriētās, drunkenness* ; (4) *apīum, parsley, algā, sea-weed* ; (5) *aurūm, gold ; plumbūm, lead* ; (6) *olēūm, oil, salivā, spittle* ; (7) *magnitūdo, greatness, longitūdo, length* ; (8) *ādōr, wheat, pīpēr, pepper* ; (9) *justitiā, justice, temperāntiā, temperance* ; (10) *mēdicinā, physic, theōlogiā, divinity* ; (11) *glūtēn, glue, cērā, wax* ; (12) *arēnā, sand, sāl, salt*.

*Nouns*, which cannot, *with good sense*, admit of the *plural number*, generally want it ; as, *sanguis, blood, āēr, the air, &c.* yet the poets frequently, for the sake of the measure, use the *plural* instead of the *singular*.

*Distributive numbers*, as *singūli, binī, terni*, want the *sing.*

*Plērīquē* and *pauci*, the *plural*, are often used ; but *plērusque* and *paucūs*, the *singulars*, are rarely found.

*Masculā sūnt tāntūm hæc nūmērō cōntētā sēcūndō*

· Furfūrēs, mānēs, lēmūrēs, *et* artus,

*Atque* majōrēs, sūpērique cānī,

Infērī, finēs, prōcērēsque vōprēs,

Cōdicilli, antēs, Lūcērēsque sentēs,

*Atque* pēnātēs.

Coelītēs, fascēsque fōri, mīnōrēs,

Postēri, fastūs, *simul* ac Quīritēs,

Libēri, ludiquē sālēs, āmōrēs,

*Atque* natalēs, pāritērquē cāssēs,

Indīgētēsque.

*Hæc sunt femineî generis numerique secundi.*

Literæ, partēs, phaleræque bigæ,  
Et facultatēs, tēnēbræ, plagæque,  
Nundinæ, nūgæ, induciæ, salinæ,  
Præstigiæque.

Feriæ et nōnæ, salēbræ, calēndæ,  
Et minæ, diræ, ac apinæque valvæ,  
Cyclādēs, thērmæ, exūviæ atque cūnæ,  
Divitiæque.

Sic dāpēs, frūgēs, Dryādēsque gerræ,  
Ac fōrēs, idūs, dēcimæ atque scālæ,  
Nuptiæ ac ædēs, scātēbræ, quādrigæ,  
Exequiæque.

Atque fortūnæ, excubiæque lactēs,  
Sicque Chelæ, Alpēs, Chāritēsque Gādes,  
Ac opēs, tricæ, insidiæque virēs,  
Vindiciæque.

Atque Cūmæ (urbēs) Ulubræque, Thēbæ,  
Sic Mycēnæ altæ, liquidæque Baiæ,  
Et grāvēs Cannæ, cēlēbrēs Athēnæ;  
Clazōmēnæque.

Sic et Minturnæque Fidēnæ, Acerræ,  
Formiæ, Nursæ, Căpūæ, Cālēsque,  
Parcæ et Antēnnæ, Strōphādēsque diræ,  
Thermōpylæque.

Eumēnides, fūriæque facētiae et indūviæque,  
Primitiæ, Æsquiliæque Hyādēs, sic mūditiæque.

*Rariūs hæc primō, plurālī neutrā lēguntur.*

Lautia, principia et bōnā, sicque crepundia, scruta,  
Compita et intestina, jūga et lāmētāque tēsqua,  
Castrā ac hībērnā ac, æstivāque mūniā, flābra,  
Et præcordiā, lūstra, et sērtā ac ōrgiā, justa,  
Arma, exacta, ac rostrā, Cērauniā, mūltitiā atque,  
Bibliā et aulæa, ac cōnchylīā, pāscūā, sācra;  
Bellāriā atque rēpōtiā, sic cūnābūla et exta.  
Comiti-ā, -ōrūm, an assembly of the whole Roman people.

*At vix hæc primō plurālī neutrā lēguntur.*

Moeniā, tempōrā, sic sponsaliā, viscērā; junge  
pariter brevīa, atque māgaliā, et "iliā Cōdri." V. m.

*Hæc sunt femineî generis numerique secundi.*

Literæ, partēs, phaleræque bigæ,  
Et facultatēs, tēnēbræ, plagæque,  
Nundinæ, nūgæ, induciæ, salinæ,  
Præstigiæque.

Feriæ et nōnæ, salēbræ, calēndæ,  
Et minæ, diræ, ac apinæque valvæ,  
Cycladēs, thērmæ, exūviæ atque cūnæ,  
Divitiæque.

Sic dāpēs, frūgēs, Dryādēsque gerræ,  
Ac fōrēs, idūs, dēcimæ atque scālæ,  
Nuptiæ ac ædēs, scātēbræ, quādrigæ,  
Exequiæque.

Atque fortūnæ, excubiæque lactēs,  
Sicque Chelæ, Alpēs, Chāritēsque Gādes,  
Ac opēs, tricæ, insidiæque virēs,  
Vindiciæque.

Atque Cūmæ (urbēs) Ulūbræque, Thēbæ,  
Sic Mycēnæ altæ, liquidæque Baiæ,  
Et grāvēs Cannæ, cēlēbrēs Athēnæ;  
Clazōmēnæque.

Sic et Minturnæque Fidēnæ, Acertæ,  
Formiæ, Nursæ, Căpūæ, Călēsque,  
Parcæ et Antēnnæ, Strōphādēsque diræ,  
Thermōpylæque.

Eumēnides, fūriæque facētiæ et indūviæque,  
Primitiæ, Æsquiliæque Hyādēs, sic mūditiæque.

*Rariūs hæc primō, plurālī neutrā lēguntur.*

Lautiā, prīncipiā et bōnā, sicque crēpūndiā, scrūta,  
Compita et intestina, jūga et lāmētāque tēsqua,  
Castrā ac hībērnā ac, æstivāque mūniā, flābra,  
Et præcōrdiā, lūstra, et sērtā ac ōrgiā, justā,  
Arma, exacta, ac rostrā, Cērauniā, mūltitiā atque,  
Bibliā et aulæā, ac cōnchylīā, pāscūā, sācra;  
Bellāriā atque rēpōtiā, sic cūnābūla et exta.  
Comiti-ā, -ōrūm, an assembly of the whole Roman people.

*At vix hæc primō plurālī neutrā lēguntur.*

Moeniā, tempōrā, sic sponsaliā, viscērā; junge  
Et pariter brevīa, atque māgaliā, et "iliā Cōdri." V. m.



**Hæc nōmīnā ēāndēm signīfīcātīōnēm plūrālī, sæpiūs āpūd pōētās, quam singulārī, sībī ārrōgānt.**

### EXEMPLA.

Altā, cōmæ, cūrrūs, cervīcēs, inguīnā, rictus,  
*Et tēdæ, thālāmīquē, tōrī, jējūnīā vultus,*  
 Orā, jūbæquē ignēs, Hymēnæī, tēmpōrā, mōrēs,  
 Pēctōrā, *heu!* ōdiā; *atquē* crēpūscūlā, rōbōrā, terga  
 Exīliā, *ac* iræ, *et* cōnnūbiā, nūmīnā, eolla,  
 Gaudiā, *lætā*, auræquē sīlēntīā, limīnā, *et* ōræ,  
 Littōrā, ēphippīaque ōtiā, cōrpōrā, gūttūrā, cūrrus,  
 Rēgnā, rōgī, pērjūrīā; tædiā, præmiā, cōrda.

### *REDUNDANTIA Nominativo.*

*Hæc quāsī luxūriānt vāriās imitāntiā, fōrmās.*

*Dāt* bācūlūs bācūlūm, clypēūs clypēūmquē cōmētēs,  
*Atquē* cōmētā, tiārā, tiārās, mātērīesque  
 Mātēriā, *ac* ēlēphās ēlēphāntūs, bārbītūs *atque*  
 Barbītōs, *atque* itā bārbītōn, *et* cīnis *atquē* cīnēr *dat.*  
*Fōrmāt* hōnōs *et* hōnōr, lābōr, *atquē* lābōsque *rēquirit,*  
 Panthēra *ac* pānthēr, vōmīs *dāt* vōmēr *et* ūncus,  
*Datquē* prōphētā prōphētēs, *et* cūcūmīs, cūcūmēr *dat.*  
 Tīgnūm *et* tīgnūs, ōdōs ōdōr *et*, crātērāquē crāter.  
 Arbōr *et* ārbōs, Æthēr, Æthēra *ac* ūsque *rēquirit.*  
 Teucrūs ~~stēm~~ Tēucēr, Mēlēāgrūs *sic* Mēlēāger.  
 Delphīn, dēlphīnūsquē liēnquē liēnīs hābēbit.

### *REDUNDANTIA cāsībūs obliquīs.*

Calchā-s, -æ, *et* Calchantīs, Gang-ēs, -æ, *et* Gangīs.  
 Euphrā-tēs, -tæ, *et* -tīs, Mulcī-bēr, -bērī, *et* Mulcībērīs.  
 Angīpōr-tūs, -tī, *et* -tūs, vās (vāsīs) *plur.* vāsā, vāsōrum.  
 Jugē-rum, -ri, *et* jugerīs, *Abl.* jugērē, *plur.* jugē-rā, -rum.  
 Tī-grīs, -grīs, *et* tigrīdīs; rēquī-ēs, -ētīs, *Acc.* rēquīēm.  
 Pē-nūs. -ni, -nūs, -nōrīs; spēcūs, spēcī, spēcūs, spēcōrīs.

Sufficiant puēris hæc, si discantur ad unguem;  
 Cum multis quæ jam prisci meminere Poetæ.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



- Sto, starē, stētī, stātūm, *to stand*, C.—stītī, -stītūm *et* -stātūm.  
 obsto, obstare, obstīti, obstītūm *et* obstātūm, *to hinder*, C. ad-con-  
 Jūvo, jūvārē, jūvī, jūtūm, [jūvatūm] *to help*, C. adjūvo.  
 Lāvo, lāvare, lāvi, lōtūm, lautūm *et* lāvātūm, *to wash*, C. of the 3d.  
 dilūo, dilūērē, dilūī, dilūtūm, *to wash, temper, mix*, C. pro-e-dī.  
 Frīco, frīcare, frīcui, frīctūm, *to rub*, C. defrīco, rēfrīco-in.  
 Plīco,—plīcare, *to fold, to knit together*, C. du-trī-multi-rē-sup.  
 duplīco, triplīco, multiplīco, replīco, supplīco-o, *have avi-atum*.  
 applīco, complīco, implīco, *have -ui, -itūm, and -avi, -atum*.  
 explīco, explīcare, explīcui, explīctūm, *to spread out, unfold*.  
 explīco, explīcare, explīcavi, explīcātūm, *to explain, interpret*.  
 Sēcō, sēcārē, sēcūi, sectūm, *to cut*. C. con-de-dis-ex-re-sē-inter.  
 Nēcō, nēcāre, nēcūi, nēcavi, nēcātūm, *to kill, to slay*, C. ē-intēr.  
 ēnēcō, ēnēcāre, ēnēcavi, *et* ēnēcui, ēnectūm, ēnecatūm, *to slay*.  
 internēcō, -cāre, -cāvi, -cūi, -ctūm, -cātūm, *to put all to the sword*.  
 Pōto, pōtare, pōtavi, pōtātūm, *et* pōtūm, pōtūs sum, *to drink*.  
 Lābo, lābare,—*to waver, to fail, decay*. Nexo, nexare,—*to knit*.

*Sicut AMOR flectēs hęc depōnēntiā primę.*

- Aspērñōr, scrutōr, vēñōr, fūrōr, jācūlorque.  
 Ac epūlor, mōdūlor, versōr, cōntēmplōr, ōpīnor,  
 Assēntōr, mēdītōr, causōr, pālōr, mēdicari,  
 Ampūllōr, lētōrque advērsōr, scītōr, ādūlor.  
 5. Sic ōpērōr, sōlor, mōrōr, ōtīōr, ac mīsērōr vos!  
 Lāmētōr, jōcōr, *et* pōpūlor, lūctōr, pērēgrīnor,  
 Rustīcōr, insīdīōr, rīxōr, mōdūlor, mīnōr, *hosti*.  
 Mirōr, āquōr, stōmāchōr, vāgōr, æmūlor, aucūpōr, effōr.  
 Grassōr, ābōmīnōr, *et* vēnērōr, prēcōr, *usquē* rēluctor.  
 10. Cōmmīnōr, *et* cōmmīssōr, pręstōlorque pęcūlor.  
 Crīmīnōr *atquē* lūcrōr, tutōrque nēgōtīōr, hortōr.  
 Scīscītōr *et* cūctōr, pērcontōr, mōrīgērōr *nam*.  
 Prędōr, *et* ārbītrōr, āmplēxōr, dōmīnōrque ręcōrdōr.  
 Conspīcōr *et* nūgōr cōnvīvōr, cōnvītīōr *non*.  
 15. Grātūlor *et* stīpūlor, grātōr, mērcōrque rēfrāgor.  
 Suspīcōr *ac* īmītōr, cōnōr, rīmōr, spātīōr *nunc*.  
 Auspīcōr, *et* testōr, dīvērsōr, māchīnōr *artes*.  
 Glōrīōr, *et* cōnflīctōr, *et* īmprēcōr, auxiliōrque;  
 Sērmōcīnōr, fāmūlorque, īntērprētōr *ore serēnō*.  
 20. Hallūcīnōr, frūstrōr, scūrrōr, pīscōr, spēculōr *nunc*.  
 Bacchōr, cōnsīlīōr, jūvēnōr, rātīōcīnōr *apte*.  
 Jurgōr, fērīōr, ēxēcōr, īndīgnōrque sūpīnōr.  
 Suāvīōr *atquē* cālūmnīōr: āvērsōr, stīpūlor *jam*.  
 Mūtūōr. *His plūra augūrōr īnvēnīēndā vīdēbis*.

## SECUNDA CONJUGATIO.

*Altĕrā prætĕrītō dāt UI, dāt ITUM-quĕ sūpīnō.*

## ACTIVE VERBS in NEO—BEO—REO.

**MONEO**, mōnĕre, mōnui, mōnītum, *to warn, to inform.*  
 admōneo, commōneo, submōneo. Præmōneo, *to forewarn.*  
 Præbeo, præbere, præbŭi, præbītum, *to afford, to give.*  
 Mĕreo, mĕrere, mĕrui, mĕrītum, *to deserve, to merit, C. con.*  
 commĕreo, dĕmĕreo, ĕmĕreo, præmĕreo. Prômĕreo, *to oblige.*  
 Dĕbeo, dĕbere, dĕbŭi, dĕbitum, *to owe, to be in debt, to be due.*  
 Terreo, terrere, terrŭi, territum, *to affright, C. abs-de-con-per.*  
 Hābeo, hābere, hābui, hābītum, *to have, C. change ā into ĭ.*  
 adhĭbeo, adhĭbĕre, adhĭbui, adhĭbītum, *to apply, to use, C. con.*  
 cohĭbeo, cohĭbere, cohĭbui, cohĭbītum, *to curb, refrain, keep.*  
 exhĭbeo, exhĭbere, exhĭbui, exhĭbītum, *to show, to exhibit.*  
 inhĭbeo, inhĭbere, inhĭbui, inhĭbītum, *to hold in, to restrain.*  
 perhĭbeo, perhĭbere, perhĭbui, perhĭbītum, *to affirm, to say.*  
 prōhĭbeo, prōhĭbere, prōhĭbui, prōhĭbītum, *to forbid, debar.*  
 rĕdhĭbeo, rĕdhĭbĕre, rĕdhĭbŭi, rĕdhĭbītum, *to take back, but*  
 posthābeo, posthābere, posthābŭi, posthābītum, *to postpone.*

## —BEO—CEO—REO.

Jŭbeo, jubere, jussi, jussum, *to bid, to command, to order.*  
 Sorbeo, sorbere, sorbui, sorptum, *to sup, to swallow, C. ab.*  
 absorbeo, absorbere, absorbui, absorptum, [ex-re want supines.]  
 Dōceo, dōcĕre, dōcuī, doctum, *to teach, C. ad-con-de-e-per-sub.*  
 perdōceo, perdōcere, perdōcŭi, perdoctum, *to teach perfectly.*  
 Arceo, arcere, arcui,—*to drive, C. con-ex, turn a into e.*  
 coerceo, coercere, coercui, coercĭtum, *to restrain, to confine.*  
 exerceo, exercere, exercui, exercĭtum, *to exercise, to practise.*  
 Misceo, -ere, -ui, mĭstum, mixtum, *to mix, C. ad-com-in-inter.*  
 rĕmĭs-ceo, -cere, -cŭi, rĕmĭstum et rĕmixtum, *to mix again.*  
 Torrĕo, torrere, torrŭi, tostŭm, *to roast, C. extorreo, to dry.*

## —NEO—VEO—PLEO—

Tĕnĕo, tĕnĕre, tĕnŭi, tentŭm, *to hold, C. change ĕ into ..*  
 retĭn-eo, -ĕre, -ŭi, rĕtentŭm, *to retain, C. con-de-dis-ab-sus, sub.*  
 attĭnĕo, pertĭnĕo : abstĭn-eo, -ere, -ŭi, *to abstain, want the sup.*  
 Fōvĕo, fōvĕre, fōvi, fōtŭm, *to cherish, C. con-rĕ-foveo.*  
 Mōvĕo, mōvĕre, mōvi, mōtŭm, *to move, C. dĭ-e-prō-per-rĕ-de-nĕ.*  
 Vōvĕo, vōvĕre, vōvi, vōtŭm, *to vow, or wish, C. devōveo.*  
 Plĕo *is obsolete* ; C. explĕo, explĕre, explĕvi, explĕtum, *to fill.*  
 sup-plĕo, -plere, -plevi, -plĕtum, *to supply, C. com-dĕ-im-op-rĕ.*

*These Verbs in DEO double the perfect of the Simples, but not of the Compounds.*

Mordĕo, mordere, mĕmĕrdi, morsum, *to bite*, C. ad-de.  
 rĕmordĕo, remordere, remordi, remorsum, *to bite back*.  
 Pendĕo, pendĕre, pĕpĕndi, pensum, *to hang*, C. de-im-pro.  
 dĕpendĕo, dependere, dependi, depensum, *to hang on, depend*.  
 Spondĕo, spondĕre, spospondi, sponsum, *to promise*, C. de-re.  
 respondeo, respondere, respondi, responsum, *to answer*.  
 Tondeo, tondere, tĕtĕndi, tonsum, *to clip*, C. at-circum-de.  
 dĕtondeo, dĕtondere, dĕtondi, detonsum, *to clip off*.

—GEO—CEO—QUEO.

Mulgĕo, mulgere, mulsi, mulsum, mulctum, *to milk*, C. e-im.  
 Urgĕo, urgere, ursi,—*to urge*, C. ad-ex-per-sub.  
 Mulcĕo, mulcere, mulsi, mulsum, *to stroke*, C. de-per-re.  
 Torquĕo, torquere, torsi, tortum, *to twist*, C. dis-ex-re.  
 Tergĕo, tergere, tersi, tersum, *to wipe*, C. abs-de-ex-per.  
 Cĭĕo, cĭĕrĕ, cĭvi, cĭtum, *to move, to stir up*, C. ac-con-ex.  
 excĭĕo, excĭĕre, excĭvi, excĭtĭm, *to excite, to summon*.  
 Augĕo, augĕre, auxi, auctum, *to increase*, C. ad-ex.  
 Lĭgeo, lugere, luxi, luctum, *to lament*, C. e-pro-sub.

—DEO—MEO—LEO.

Vĭdeo, vĭdĕre, vĭdi, vĭsum, *to see*, C. in-per-præ-pro-re.  
 Tĭmĕo, tĭmĕrĕ, tĭmui,—*to fear*, C. per-sub-ex.  
 Dĕleo, dĕlere, dĕlĕvi, dĕlĕtum, *to blot out, deface, expunge*.  
 Sĭleo, sĭlere, sĭlĭi,—*to be silent, to be calm*. Active and neuter

—TEO—CEO. Active and neuter.

Lĕtĕo, lĕtere, lĕtĭi, lĕtĭtĭm, *to lie hid*, C. all want the sup.  
 dĕlĭteo, dĕlĭtere, dĕlĭtĭi,—*to be hid from, to lie hid from*.  
 interlĕt-eo, -ere, -ĭi,—perlĕt-eo, -ere, -ui,—sublĕt-eo, -ere, -ui,—  
 Tĕceo, tĕcere, tĕcĭi, tĕcĭtĭm, *to be silent*, C. turn ă into ĭ.  
 contĭc-eo, ĕre-ĭi, obtĭc-eo, -ere-ĭi, -rĕtĭc-eo, -ĕre-ĭi, *without sup*

VEO—CEO—REO—DEO—GEO. Transitive.

Cĕvĕo, cĕvĕre, cĕvi, cautĭm, *to beware*, C. prĕcĕveo.  
 Fĕvĕo, fĕvere, fĕvi, fautum, *to favor, to be propitious*.  
 Nĕcĕo, nĕcere, nĕcĭi, nĕcĭtĭm, *to hurt, to injure*.  
 Pĕreo, pĕrere, pĕrĭi, pĕrĭtĭm, *to obey, to be subject to*, C. ap-com.  
 Plĕceo, plĕcere, plĕcui, plĕcĭtĭm, *to please*, C. com-per; *but*  
 displĭcĕo, displĭcere, displĭ-cĭi, -cĭtĭm, *to displease*, turns ă into ĭ.  
 Stĭdeo, stĭdere, stĭdĭi—*to study, to desire earnestly, desire*.  
 Suadĕo, suadere, suasi, suasum, *to advise*, C. dis-persuadeo.  
 Induĭgĕo, indulgere, indulsi, indultum, *to indulge, to caress*.

## NEUTER VERBS in LEO—REO—CEO.

Dölĕo, dölere, dölui, dölĭtum, *to be grieved*, C. con-in-per.  
 condölĕo, condölĕre, condölui, condölĭtum, *to sympathize with*.  
 perdölĕo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *to be much grieved*, C. con-in.  
 Căreō, cărere, cărui, cărĭtum, cassum, (cassus sum) *to want*.  
 Lĭcĕo, lĭcere, lĭcui, lĭcĭtum, *to be valued*, (a singular verb.)  
 Jăceo, jăcere, jăcui, [jacĭtum] *to lie*, C. ad-inter-præ-sub.  
 Exölĕo, exölere, exölĕvi, exölĕtum, *to grow out of use, to fade*.  
 inölĕo, inölĕre, inölĕvi, inöl-ĭtum, et -ĕtum, *to grow into use*.  
 Obsölĕo, obsölere, obsölĕvi, obsölĕtum, *to fade, to be put of use*.

## NEUTER VERBS in LEO—NEO.

Olĕo, ölere, ölui, olĭtum, *to smell*, C. ob-re-sub.  
 öböĕo, öbölere, öbölui, öbolĭtum, *to smell strong of*.  
 rĕdölĕo, rĕdölĕre, rĕdölĭui, rĕdölĭtum, *to send forth a smell*.  
 sŭböĕo, sŭbölere, sŭbölui, sŭböĭtum, *to smell a little*.  
 Abölĕo, äbölere, äböĕvi, äböĭtum, *to abolish, to destroy*.  
 Adölĕo, ädölere, ädölĕvi, ädultum, *to grow up, (to burn)*.  
 Cöäleō, coalĕre, cöäluĭ, cöalĭtum, *to grow together, coalesce*.  
 Vălĕö, vălere, vălĭui, vălĭtum, *to be strong*, C. æqui-con-in-præ.  
 Flĕo, flere, flĕvi, flĕtum, *to weep*, C. aflĕo, adflĕo, dĕflĕo.  
 Neo, nĕre, nĕvi, nĕtum, *to spin*. Neuter, and also Active.  
 Mănĕo, mănere, mansi, mansum, *to stay*, C. e-per-re.

## NEUTER VERBS in DEO—REO—SEO.

Rĭdĕo, rĭdĕre, rĭsi, rĭsum, *to laugh*, C. ar-de-ir-sub-rĭdeo.  
 Hærĕo, hærere, hæsi, hæsum, *to stick, to stay*, C. ad-co-in.  
 Ardeo, ardere, ārsi, ārsŭm, *to burn*, C. exardeo, inardeo.  
 Censĕo, censere, censŭi, censum, *to think, to show an opinion*.  
 suc-cen-seo-sere-censŭi-censum, *to be angry*; C. accensĕo, *to add*.  
 rĕcĕns-ĕo, -ĕre, rĕcĕnsui, rĕcĕnsum, *to rehearse, to survey*.

## NEUTER VERBS in DEO—GEO—CEO.

Sĕdĕo, sĕdere, sĕdi, sessum, *to sit*, C. of sĕdĕo, *change ě into ĭ*.  
 C. as-sĭdĕo, con-dis-in-ob-pos-*for* pötĭs, præ-re-sub-per-sĭdĕo.  
 circum-sĭdeo, [vel circumsĕdeo] -sĕdi-sessum, *to besiege*.  
 Sŭpĕr-sĭdeo, [vel sŭpĕrsĕdĕo] sĭdere-sĕdi-sessum, *to forbear*.  
 Prandĕo, prandere, prandi, pransum, [pransus sum] *to dine*.  
 Fulgeo, fulgere, fulsi,—*to glitter, to shine*, C. af-ef-præ-rĕ-inter.  
 Algĕo, algere, alsi,—*to be cold, to catch cold, to be starved*. Juv.  
 Frigĕo, frigere, frixi,—*to be cold*, C. perfrigeo, refrigerĕo.  
 Turgĕo, turgĕre, tursi,—*to swell, to be puffed up, to be angry*.  
 o, lŭcĕre, luxi,—*to shine, to give light*, C. al-col-đil-pel.

## NEUTER VERBS which want the Supines.

o-ēre, albūi, to be white.	Marce-o-re, marcui, to be feeble.
-ēre, ārūi, to be withered.	Nigr-ēo-ēre, nigrūi, to be black.
fo-ēre-ui, to be hard, know.	Nīt-ěō-ērě, nītūi, to be bright.
o-ēre-ui, to be warm.	Pall-ēo-ērě, pallūi, to be pale.
-ēo-ēre-ui, to be red hot.	Păt-ēo-ēre, pătūi, to be open.
đ-ēre-ui, to be grey.	Pūte-o-re, pūtui, to be nauseous.
fo-ēre-ui, to be famous.	Pūtre-o-re, putrūi, to be putrid.
o-ēre, ěgui, to need, want.	Rīg-ēo-ēre, rīgūi, to be stiff.
-ēo-ēre-ūi, to be needy.	Rūb-ēo-ēre, rūbūi, to be red.
-ēo-ēre-ūi, to be eminent.	Sil-ēo-ēre, silūi, to be silent.
ēo-ēre-ūi, to be afraid.	Splend-ēo-ēre, -ūi, to be clear.
ēo-ēre, ferbūi, to be hot.	Stūp-ēo-ēre-ūi, to be amazed.
l-ēo-ēre-ūi, to bear leaves.	Těp-ēo-ēre, těpūi, to be warm.
fo-ēre, flōrūi, to flourish.	Torp-ēo-ēre-ūi, to be dull.
-uěo-uere-ūi, to be faint.	Tūme-o-re, tūmūi, to be swelled.
-ēo-ēre, līcūi, to be melted.	Vīr-ēo-ēre, vīrūi, to be green.
ēo-ērě, mādūi, to be wet.	Vīg-eo-ēre, vīgūi, to be lively.

## NEUTER VERBS which want both the Perfects and the Supines.

o, āvere, to be eager.	Līveo, livēre, to be black & blue.
o, calvērě, to be bald.	Niděo, nidēre, to glitter. Obs.
o, cevere, to fawn on.	Prōmīn-eo-ēre, to stand out.
o, densēre, to thicken.	Polleo, pollēre, to be mighty.
o, flāvere, to be yellow.	Rěnid-eo-ēre, to shine.
le-o-re, to gnash the teeth.	Scāteo, scātēre, to be full.
o, glabrērě, to be bald.	Sordeo, sordēre, to be mean.
o, hēbere, to be dull.	Squāl-eo-ēre, to be nasty.
o, hūmere, to be moist.	Strīdeo, strīdēre, to roar, crack.
o, lactere, to suck milk.	Uveo, uvēre, to be moist.

## DEPONENT VERBS of the second conjugation.

or, fatēri, fassus sum, to confess, Comp. turn ā into ĩ.
teor, cōfitēri, confessus sum, to confess, C. con.
or, diffitēri, diffessus sum, to deny, disown, C. dis.
eor, profītēri, prōfessus sum, to profess, declare, own.
or, līcēri, līcītus sum, to value, to offer a price, to bid for.
or, mēdēri, mēdicatus sum, to cure, to heal, to remedy.
or, mērēri, mērītus sum, to deserve, C. de-com-e.
eor, miserēri, misertus sum, to pity, to have mercy on.
eor, polliceri, pollicītus sum, to promise voluntarily.
rēri, rātus sum, to suppose, to judge. Deriv. irrītus.
or, tūēri, tūtūs sum, to defend, to behold. C. Intueor.
or, vērēri, vērītus sum, to fear. C. Rěvēreor, subvēreor.
or, vīdēri, vīsūs sum, to seem, to appear.

## TERTIA CONJUGATIO.

*Præteritî fōrmāsquē Sūpīni hās tērtiǎ pōscīt.*

## VERBS in ACIO—ICIO.

Făcio, făcere, fēci, factūm, *to do, to make*, C. turn ǎ into ǐ short.  
 perficio, perficere, perfēci, perfectum, *to finish*, C. af-con-in.  
 afficio, afficere, affēci, affectum, *to affect, to influence*, C. con-pro.  
 officio, officere, offēci,—*to hurt*, C. re-ef-inter-de-præ-suf.  
 ărēfăcio, călēfăcio, mǎdēfăcio, tēpēfăcio, bēnēfăcio, exper-  
 gēfăcio, sătisfăcio, mǎlēfăcio, olfăcio, pătēfăcio, *retain* ǎ.  
 — Jăcio, jăcere, jēci, jactum, *to cast, to throw*, C. change ǎ into ǐ.  
 rejicio, rejicere, rejēci, rejectum, *to reject*, C. ab-ad-con-de.  
 Lacio *is obsolete*, but the Comp. ad-per turn ǎ into ǐ short.  
 allicio, allicere, allexi, allectum, *to allure, to attract, draw on*.  
 pellicio, pellicere, pellexi, pellectum, *to wheedle, to deceive*.  
 elicicio, elicere, elicui, elicium, *to coax out, to entice, draw out*.  
 Spēcio *is obsolete*, but the C. turn ǎ into ǐ. C. ad-sus-sub-as-ré.  
 inspicio, inspicere, inspexi, inspectum, *to inspect*, C. con-de-sub.

## —DIO—GIO—PIO.

Fōdio, fōdēre, fōdi, fossum, *to dig*, C. con-ef-re-suf-trans.  
 Fūgio, fūgēre, fūgī, fūgītum, *to shun*, C. ad-dif-ef-suf-re.  
 Căpio, capere, cēpi, captum, *to take*, C. change ǎ into ǐ. C. ad.  
 accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptum, *to receive*, C. ob-re.  
 occipio, occipere, occēpi, occēptum, *to begin, to enter on*.  
 recipio, recipere, recēpi, receptum, *to receive*, C. in-con; *but*  
 antēcăpio, antēcăpere, antēcēpi, antēcăptum, *to take before*.  
 Răpio, răpere, răpui, raptum, *to snatch*, C. change ǎ into ǐ.  
 ărīpio, ărīpere, ărīpui, ereptum, *to snatch from*, C. ab-ar-cor.  
 Săpio, săpere, săpui,—*to be wise, to taste*, C. change a into i.  
 dēsīpio, dēsīpere, dēsīpui,—*to play the fool, to dote*.  
 rēsīpio, rēsīpere, rēsīpui,—*to be wise again, to taste*.  
 Cūpio, cūpere, cūpivi, cūpitum, *to desire*, C. con-dis-per.

## —RIO—TIO.

Părio, părēre, pēperi, partum, *to bring forth young, to produce*.  
 C. of părio are all of the fourth conjugation, and turn ǎ into ǎ.  
 aperio, apērire, apēriui, apertum, *to open, to disclose*, C. ad.  
 ǒperio, ǒperire, ǒperui, ǒpertum, *to shut up, to hide*, C. ob.  
 comperio, compērire, com-pēri-pertum, *to know certainly*, C. con.  
 rēperio, rēperire, rēperi, repertum, *to find out, to discover*, C. re.  
 Quătio, quătēre, quassi, quassum, *to shake*, C. cast away ǎ.  
 discutio, discūtēre, discussi, discussum, *to discuss, sift*, C. de.



## —GUO—CUO—DUO—BUO.

Argũo, argũere, argũi, argũtum, *to reprove*, C. co-redargũo.  
 Acũo, acũere, acũi, acũtum, *to sharpen*, C. exacũo.  
 Exũo, exũere, exũi, exũtum, *to strip off clothes, to strip*.  
 Indũo, indũere, indũi, indũtum, *to put on clothes, to put on*.  
 Imbũo, imbũere, imbũi, imbũtum, *to wet, to tincture, stain*.  
 Tribũo, tribũere, tribũi, tribũtum, *to give, assign*, C. at-con-re.  
 Lũo, lũere, lũi, lũtum, *to pay, expiate, atone*, C. ab-al-col-  
 pollũo, pollũere, pollũi, pollũtum, *to defile, to pollute, violate*.  
 Mĩnũo, mĩnũere, mĩnũi, mĩnũtum, *to lessen*, C. com-de-di-im.  
 Stãtũo, stãtũere, stãtũi, stãtũtum, *to appoint*, C. change ă into ĭ.  
 sub-stĩ-tũo-tũere-tũi-tũtum, *to represent*, C. con-de-in-pro-præ-  
 Sũo, sũere, sũi, sũtum, *to sew*, C. assũo, consũo, resũo, insũo.

## —UO—RUO—TUO.

Flũo, flũere, fluxi, fluxum, *to flow*, C. af-con-de-di f-of-re-ef.  
 Strũo, strũere, struxi, structum, *to build*, C. con-de-ex-super.  
 Rũo, rũere, rũi, rũtum, *to fall*, C. have rũtum, not ruĩtum.  
 dirũo, dirũere, dirũi, dirũtum, *to overthrow, demolish*.  
 obrũo, obrũere, obrũi, obrũtum, *to overwhelm, drown*, C. con  
 cõrrũo, cõrrũere, cõrrũi, —, irrũo, irrũere, irrũi, C. in.  
 Mětũo, mětũere, mětũi, —, *to dread*, præmětũo, C. præ.  
 Plũo, plũere, plũi, —, *to rain, shower down*, C. im-per-com.

## —GRUO—NUO—PUO. Compounds.

Cõngrũo, cõngrũere, cõngrũi, —, *to agree, to suit*, Gruo is *obso.*  
 Ingrũo, ĩngrũere, ĩngrũi, —, *to fall on violently, to invade*.  
 Annũo, ănnũere, ănnũi, —, *of ad and nuo, to nod, to assent*, C. ad.  
 rẽnũo, rẽnũere, rẽnũi, —, *to nod back, refuse, deny*, C. re.  
 ăbnũo, ăbnũere, ăbnũi, —, *to nod from, to refuse*, C. ab.  
 ĩnnũo, ĩnnũere, ĩnnũi, —, *to nod, beckon with the head*, C. in.  
 Spũo, spũere, spũi, spũtum, *to spit*, C. exspuo or expũo ;  
 rěspũo, rěspũere, rěspũi, —, *to spit back, to reject*, want the sup.

## —BO—BI—BUI—PSI.

Bĩbo, bĩbere, bĩbi, bĩbitum, *to drink*, C. combĩbo, ẽbĩbo, im.  
 Scãbo, scãbere, scãbi, —, *to scratch*. Lamb-o-ere-bi, —, *to lick*  
 Cumbo is *obsolete*, C. ac-rěcumbo, oc-re-suc-cumbo *lose the m.*  
 Accũmbo, accumbere, accũbui, accũbitum, *to sit at table*.  
 Scribo, scribere, scripsi, scriptum, *to write*, C. ad-con-de.  
 con-scribo, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptum, *to enrol, to enlist*.  
 Nũbo, nũbere, nupsi, nuptum, nũptã sum, *to be married*.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Fendo is obsolete** ; the C. of fendo are thus conjugated :  
 defendo, defendere, defendi, defensum, *to defend, to guard.*  
 offendo, offendere, offendi, offensum, *to offend, to stumble.*  
 Fundo, fundere, fūdī, fūsum, *to pour out, C. af-con-dif-ef-suf-in.*  
 Scindo, scindere, scīdī, scissum, *to cut, to rend, destroy.*  
 Findo, findere, fīdī, fissum, *to cleave, to split, to plow.*

—DO—DI—SUM.

Pando, pandere, pandi, passum, *et pansum, to open, C. ex-*  
 pandor, pandi, passus sum, *to be opened, [passis capillis] Virg.*  
 Edo, ēdēre, ēdi, ēsum, *to eat, C. ad-amb-ex-pēr-sub-con.*  
 cōmēdo, cōmēdere, cōmēdi, cōmēsum, *et cōmēstum, to eat.*  
 Strīdo, strīdere, strīdi, —, *to creak, to crash, to make a noise.*  
 Rūdo, rudere, rūdi, —, *to bray like an ass. Sīdo, sīdere, —to sink.*  
 C. of sīdo borrow their preterite and supine from sēdi, sessum.  
 consīdo, consīdere, consēdi, consessum, *to sit down, C. as-dē.*  
 obsīdo, obsīdere, obsēdi, obsessum, *to block up, C. in-per-rē-sub.*

SIMPLE VERBS in DO—DI—SUM—that double.

Tundo, tundere, tūtūdi, tunsum, *to pound, C. have -tūdi-tūsum.*  
 contun-do, -dere, contūdi, contūsum, *to bruise, C. ex-ob-per-re.*  
 Cādo, cādēre, cēcīdi, cāsum, *to fall, C. change ā short into ĩ.*  
 āccīdo, in-con-de-inter-pro-suc-cīdo-cīdi, *want the supines ; but*  
 ōccīdo, occīdere, occīdi, occāsum, *to fall, set, die, to go down.*  
 rēcīdo, rēcīdere, rēcīdi, rēcāsum, *to fall back, have the supines.*  
 Cædo, cædere, cēcīdi, cæsum, *to kill, beat, C. turn æ into ĩ. ob.*  
 ōccīdo, occīdere, occīdi, occīsum, *to kill, C. ex-con-circum, rē,*  
 dēcīdo, excīdō, incīdo, -inter-re-suc-cīdo, -cīdere-cīdi-cīsum.  
 † Tendo, tendere, tētēdi, tensum, *et tentum, to stretch, to bend.*  
 portendo, portendere, portendi, portentum, *to presage, portend.*  
 contendo, contendere, contendi, contentum, *to contend, to stretch.*  
 Pendo, pendere, pēpēdi, pensum, *to weigh, to pay, to esteem.*  
 rēpendo, rēpendere, rēpendi, rēpēsum, *to repay, C. im-sus-ap.*  
 impendo, impendere, impendi, impensum, *to spend money.*

C. of DO, DARE, DEDI, DATUM, make didi—ditum, as,  
 Abdo, abdere, abdīdi, abdītum, *to hide, to conceal, C. ad-con-dīdo.*  
 addo, addere, addīdi, addītum, *to add, C. sūpēraddo.*  
 dīdo, dīdere, dīdīdi, dīdītum, *to distribute, to digest, spread out.*  
 reddo, reddere, reddīdī, reddītum, *to return, give back, restore.*  
 ēdo, ēdēre, ēdīdi, ēdītum, *to publish, to tell, to edit, C. transdo.*  
 prōdo, prōdere, prōdīdi, prōdītum, *to discover, to betray.*  
 dēdo, dēdere, dēdīdī, dēdītum, *to surrender, to submit, give up.*  
 perdo, perdere, perdīdi, perdītum, *to lose, to destroy, C. trādo.*  
 deperdo, disper-do-dere-dīdī-dītum, *to murder, C. recondo.*  
 crēdo, crēdere, crēdīdī, crēdītum, *to believe, trust, C. indo.*

vendo, vendere, vendidi, venditum, *to sell, to set to sale.*  
 subdo, subdĕre, subdĭdi, subdĭtum, *to put under, to subdue ; but*  
 abscondo, abscondere, abscondi, absconditum, *to hide from.*

—DO—SI—SUM.

Vādo, vādere, [vāsi, vāsum] *to go, C. e-in-per-super-vādo.*  
 Rādo, rādere, rāsi, rāsum, *to shave, C. ab-cor-de-e-præ-sub.*  
 Lædo, lædere, læsi, læsum, *to hurt, C. change æ into ī ; as,*  
 allido, allidere, allisi, allisum, *to dash against, C. col-il-e-lĭdo,*  
 Lūdo, lūdere, lūsi, lūsum, *to play, C. al-col-de-e-il-inter.*  
 Divĭdo, divĭdere, divĭsi, divĭsum, *to divide, distribute.*  
 Trūdo, trūdere, trūsi, trūsum, *to thrust, C. 'abs-con-in-re.*  
 Claudio, claudere, clausi, clausum, *to shut, C. reject a, ex-oc-ob.*  
 exclūdo, exclūdere, exclūsi, exclūsum, *to shut out, C. con-in-re.*  
 Plaudo, plaudere, plausi, plausum, *to clap hands for joy.*  
 applaudo, applaudere, applausi, applausum, *to applaud.*  
 circumplaudo, circum-plaudere, -plausi, -plausum ; *but*  
 complōdo, displōdo, explōdo, supplōdo, *C. change au into o.*  
 Rōdo, rōdere, rōsi, rōsum, *to gnaw, C. ab-ar-cor-e-ob-præ.*  
 Cēdo, cēdere, cessi, cessum, *to give place, to yield, C. abs-ante-ac.*  
 accēdo, accēdere, accessi, accessum, *to be added to, to come.*  
 C. con-de-dis-ex-in-inter-præ-prō-rĕ-retro-sē-suo-abs-cēdo.

—GO—XI—CTUM.

Cingo, cingere, cinxi, cinctum, *to gird, C. ac-dis-in-re-suc.*  
 af-fligo, -fligere, -flixī, -flictum, *to afflict, C. con-in-pro-fligo,*  
 con-fligo, con-fligere, con-flixī, con-flictum, *to engage, encounter.*  
 Jungo, jūngere, junxi, junctum, *to join, C. ab-de-con-se-in-sub.*  
 Ungo, ungere, unxi, unctum, *to anoint, smear, perfume.*  
 Lingo, lingere, linxi, linctum, *to lick, C. delingo, delinxi, —,*  
 Mungo, mungĕre, munxi, munctum, *to clean the nose, C. e—*  
 Plango, plangere, planxi, planctum, *to beat the breast, lament.*  
 Rĕgo, rĕgere, rexi, rectum, *to govern, C. turn e into ĭ short.*  
 ĕrĭgo, erĭgere, ĕrĕxi, ĕrĕctum, *to raise up, C. ār-por-sur-sub.*  
 subrĭgo, subrĭgere, subrexi, subrectum, *to raise, to lift high.*  
 porrĭgo, porrĭgere, porrĕxi, porrĕctum, *to hand out, to stretch.*

—GO—XI—CTUM.

Tĕgo, tĕgere, texi, tectum, *to cover, C. con-dĕ-ob-pro-re.*  
 Tingo, tingere, tinxi, tinctum, *to dip, to die, to stain, C. con-in.*  
 Surgo, surgere, surrexi, surrectum, *to rise, C. as-in-con-dĕ-rĕ.*  
 insurgo, insurgere, insurrexi, insurrectum, *to rise against.*  
 Pergo, pergere, perrexi, perrectum, *to go forward, to go on.*  
 Stringo, stringere, strinxi, strictum, *to bind, C. ā-con-dis.*  
 Fingo, fingere, finxi, fictum, *to feign, C. af-con-rĕ-dif-suf.*  
 Pingo, pingere, pinxi, pictum, *to paint, C. ap-dĕ-pingo.*

## —GO—EGI—ACTUM.

Frango, frangere, frēgi, fractum, *to break*, C. turn *ă* into *ĩ*.  
 perfringo, perfringere, perfrēgi, perfractum, *to break through*.  
 suf-fringo-fringere-frēgi-fractum, *to break under*, C. dif-ef-in-re.  
 Ago, āgere, ēgi, actum, *to do, to drive*, turn *ă* into *ĩ*, *short*.  
 ābigo, ābigere, ābēgi, ābactum, *to drive away*, C. ādigo, *to drive*.  
 transādigo, transādigere, transādēgi, transādāctum, *to pierce*.  
 sūbigo, sūbigere, sūbēgi, subāctum, *to subdue*, C. trans,  
 transigo, transigere, transēgi, transactum, *to transact, run thro'*.  
 exigo, exigere, exēgi, exactum, *to require*, C. rēdigo,  
 rēdigo, rēdigere, rēdēgi, rēdāctum, *to reduce*; but these  
 circumāgo, circum-āgere, -ēgi, -actum, *to drive round*.  
 pērāgo, pērāgere, pērēgi, pērāctum, *to perform, to finish*.  
 sāt-āgo, -āgere, sātēgi, —, *to be busy about*, turn not *ă* into *ĩ*.  
 prōdigo, prōdigere, prōdēgi, —, *to lavish, to squander*.  
 dēgo, dēgere, dēgi, —, C. of *de* and *āgo*, *to live, to dwell*.  
 cōgo, cōgere, cōēgi, cōāctum, *to force*, C. of *con* and *āgo*.  
 ambigo, ambigere, —, *to surround*, C. of *am* and *āgo*.  
 Vergo, vergere, —, *to look towards, to decline, to sink*.

## —GO—GI—XI—CTUM.

Tango, tangere, tētigi, tactum, *to touch*, C. turn *a* into *i*,  
 contingo, contingere, contigi, contactum, *to touch, reach*.  
 attingo, attingere, attigi, attactum, *to arrive at, to reach to*.  
 pertingo, pertingere, pertigi, pertactum, *to reach along*.  
 Lēgo, lēgere, lēgi, lectum, *to read, to gather*, C. allēgo, perlēgo,  
 sublēgo, sublēgere, sublēgi, sublectum, *to steal, purloin*. Vir.  
 praelēgo, rēlēgo, *are conjugated like lēgo*, but the Compounds  
 colligo, rēcoi-ē-sē-dē-ligo-ligere-lēgi-lectum, turn *ě* into *ĩ*.  
 diligo, diligere, dilexi, dilectum, *to love dearly*, C. di-ligó,  
 nēgligo, nēgligere, nēglexi, nēglectum, *to neglect*, C. nēc-lēgo.  
 intell-igo-igere-exi-ectum, *to understand, to know*, C. inter-lēgo.

## —GO—GI—CTUM.

Pungo, pungere, pūpūgi, punctum, *to sting*, C. make *punxi*,  
 compungo, compungere, compunxi, compunctum, *dis*; but  
 rēpun-go, -gere, repūpūgi, et repunxi, repunctum, *to vex again*.  
 pango, pangere, panxi, et pēpīgi, pactum, *to drive in, to compose*.  
 Pango, pangere, pēpīgi, pactum, *to bargain, to covenant*.  
 Pango, pāngere pēgi, pactum, *to fix*, C. change *e* into *i*; con-  
 compingo, com-pingere, -pēgi, -pactum, *to join together*, C. op-  
 impingo, impingere, impēgi, impactum *to dash against*, C. sup

## —GO—GUO—SI—XI—XUM.

Spargo, spargere, sparsi, sparsum, *to spread*, C. *turn a into e.*  
 aspergo, conspergo, inspergo, dispergo, dispersi, dispersum.  
 Mergo, mergere, mersi, mersum, *to dip*, C. -ē-dē-im-sub.  
 Tergo, tergere, tersi, tersum, *to wipe*, C. abs-de-ex-per.  
 Figo, figere, fixi, fixum, *to fix*, C. af-con-rē-suf-in, præ-  
 Ango, angere, anxi, anctum, *to strangle, to choke.*  
 Mingo, mingere, minxi, mictum, *to make water.*  
 Stinguo *is obsolete*; the following are its Compounds,  
 Distinguo, distinguere, distinxi, distinctum, *to mark, divide.*  
 Extinguo, extinguere, extinxi, extinctum, *to quench, appease.*  
 Restinguo, restinguere, restinxi, restinctum, *to allay, put out.*

## —HQ—XI—CTUM—LO—LUI.

Trāho, trāhere, traxi, tractum, *to draw*, C. abstrāho, at, rē  
 contrāho, con-trahere, -traxi, -tractum, *to draw together.*  
 distrāho, distrāhere, distraxi, distractum, *to draw asunder.*  
 Vēho, vēhere, vexi, vectum, *to carry*, C. āvēho, ad-con-pro.  
 invēho, invēhere, invexi, invectum, *to bring in*, rē-trans.  
 Cōlo, cōlere, cōlui, cultum, *to till, worship, inhabit*, C. ac.  
 excōlo, excōlere, excōlui, excultum, *to cultivate, improve.*  
 occūlo, occūlere, occūlui, occultum, *to hide, cultivate, cover.*  
 Cōnsūlo, cōnsūlere, consūlūi, cōnsūltum, *to devise, consult.*  
 Alo, ālere, ālūi, ālītum, et (*per syncopēn*) altum, *to nourish.*  
 Cello *is obsolete*; the C. ante-ex-præ, *want the supines.*  
 antē-cello, ex-præ-cello, præcellere, præcellūi, —, *to excel.*  
 percēlo, percēllere, percūli, percūlsum, *to overthrow, strike.*

## —LO—LI—SUM.

Pello, pellere, pēpūli, pulsum, *to drive*, C. ap-de-rē-dis-in.  
 compello, compellere, cōmpūli, compulsum, *to compel.*  
 pro-pello-pellere-pūli-pulsum, *to push forward*, C. rē-per-dis-ex.  
 Fallo, fallere, fēfēlli, falsum, *to deceive*, C. *turns a into e.*  
 rēfello, rēfēllere, rēfēlli, —, *to refute, to disprove, to confute.*  
 Vello, vellere, velli, v. vulsi, vulsum, *to pull*, C. a-con-e-inter.  
 præ-re-velli, *vel* vulsi-vulsum. C. dē-dī-per-velli-vulsum.  
 Psallo, psallere, psalli, —, *to sing, or, play on an instrument.*  
 Tollo, tollere, sustūli, sublātum, *to lift, to take away.*  
 suffero, sufferre, sūstūli, sublātūm, *to suffer, endure.*  
 attollo, attollere, —, —, *to take up, to raise*, C. ad-de.

## —MO—MUI—PSI—TUM.

Frēmo, frēmere, frēmui, frēmītum, *to rage*, C. ad-con.  
 affrēmo, cōnfrēmo, infrēmo, perfrēm-o, -ere, -ūi, -ītum.  
 Gēmo, gēmere, gēmui, gēmītum, *to groan*, C. aggēmo.  
 rēgēmo, rēgēmere, rēgem-ui, -ītum, C. congēmo, ingēmo.  
 Trēmo, trēmere, trēmūi, trēmītum, *to tremble*, C. con-in.  
 Dēmo, dēmere, dempsi, demptum, *to take away, lessen.*

Prōmo, prōmere, prompsi, promptum, *to bring out*, C. de.  
 Exprōmo, exprōmere, exprompsi, exprromptum, *to draw out*.  
 Sūmo, sūmere, sumpsi, sumptum, *to take*, C. ab-as-con-re-in.  
 Cōmo, cōmere, compsi, comptum, *to deck, to dress hair*, C. none.

—MO—MI—PTUM.

Emo, ěmere, ěmi, emptum, *to buy*, C. change ě into ĭ. ad.  
 ādīmo, ādīmere, ādēmi, ādēptum, *to take away, take from*.  
 dirīmo, dirīmere, dirēmi, dirēptum, *to decide, to part*.  
 exīmo, exīměre, exēmi, exēptum, *to take out, to exempt*.  
 intērīmo, intērīmere, intērēmi, intērēptum, *to kill, consume*.  
 pěrīmo, pěrīmere, pěrēmi, pěrēptum, *to kill, destroy, ruin*, C. re.  
 rědīmo, rědīmere, rědēmi, rědēptum, *to redeem, buy back*; but  
 cōěmo, cōěmere, cōěmi, cōěptum, *to buy up*, turns not ě into ĭ.  
 Prěmo, prěmere, prěssi, prěssum, *to press, urge*, C. turn ě into ĭ.  
 opprīmo, cōmprīmo, děprīmo, ěprīmo, imprīmo, rěprīmo,  
 supprīm -o, -ěre, suppressi, suppressum, *to keep under, suppress*.  
 Vōmo, vōmere, vōmui, vōmītum, *to throw up from the stomach*.  
 ěvōmo, ěvōmere, ěvōmui, ěvōmītum, *to throw off the stomach*.

—NO—UI—NI—TUM.

Pōno, pōnere, pōsūi, pōsītum, *to put, to place*, C. ante-re-sē.  
 āppōno, appōnere, appōsui, appōsītum, *to add, join*, C. com-de.  
 impōno, impōnere, impōsūi, impōsītum, *to lay on*, C. dis-op.  
 Gīgno, gīgnere, gěnūi, gěnītum, *to beget*, C. con-in-e-pro.  
 Cāno, cānere, cěcīni, cantum, *to sing*, C. give -cīnūi-centum.  
 āccīno, āccīnere, āccīnūi, āccēntum, *to sing in concert*, C. in-con.  
 rěcīno, rěcīnere, rěcīnūi, rěcēntum, *to sing again*, C. prae-suc-  
 Temno, temnere, tempsi, temptum, *to despise, to slight*.  
 Contemno, contemnere, contempsi, contemptum, *to contemn*.

—NO—VI—TUM.

Sperno, spernere, sprěvi, sprětum, *to slight, scorn*, C. dě-in-pro  
 Sterno, sternere, strāvi, strātum, *to lay flat, to prostrate*.  
 Sīno, sīnere, sīvi, sītum, *to permit, to let, to suffer, to allow*.  
 děsīno, děsīnere, děsīvi, et děsīi, děsītum, *to end, to leave off*.  
 Līno, līnere, līni, līvi, lěvi, lītum, *to anoint*, C. al-circum-līno,  
 illīno, illīnere, illīni, illīvi, illītum, *to smear on*, C. ob-re-sub.  
 oblīno, oblīněre, oblīni, oblīvi, oblītum, *to daub, to defame*.  
 Cerno, cernere, [crevi, cretum] *to see, to decree, to behold*, C.  
 děcerno, děcěrnere, děcrěvi, děcrětum, *to determine, purpose*.  
 discěrno, discěrnere, discrěvi, discrětum, *to distinguish*.  
 Incěrno, incěrnere, incrěvi, incrětum, *to sift, to mix*. HOR.

—PO—PSI—PTUM.

Carpo, carpere, carpsi, carptum, *to pluck*, C. turn a into e.  
 decerpo, decerpere, decerpsi, decerptum, *to pluck off*, C. dis.

Clēpo, clēpere, clepsi, cleptum, *to steal, pilfer, to cover*  
 Rēpo, rēpere, repsi, reptum, *to creep*, C. cor-e-ir-ob-sub.  
 Scalpo, scalpere, scalpsi, scalptum, *to scratch, to scrape*.  
 Sculpo, sculpere, sculpsi, sculptum, *to carve, to engrave*.  
 Strēpo, strēpere, strēpūi, strepītum, *to make a noise*, C. ad-in.  
 Rumpo, rumpere, rūpi, ruptum, *to break*, C. ab-cor-e-ir-per.

—QUO—XI—QUI—CTUM.

Cōquo, cōquere, coxi, coctum, *to boil, to bake*, C. con-de-in.  
 dēcōquo, dēcōquere, decōxi, decoctum, *to boil away, ruin*.  
 Linqvo, linqvere, līqui, —, *to leave, to forsake*, C. dē-rě-linqvo.  
 dēlīnqvo, dēlīnquere, dēlīqui, dēlictum, *to offend, fail in duty*.  
 rēlīnqvo, relīnquere, relīqui, relictum, *to leave behind*.  
 derē-līnqvo, -līnquere, -līqui, -lictum, *to leave altogether*.

—RO—IVI—TUM—SUM.

Quæro, quærere, quæsīvi, quæsītum, *to seek*, C. turn æ into ī.  
 ācquīro, ācquīrere, ācquīsīvi, ācquisītum, *to acquire*, C. in-dis.  
 Tēro, tērere, trīvi, trītum, *to wear, rub, bruise*, C. de-con-in-pro.  
 dētēro, dētērere, dētrīvi, dētrītum, *to rub out, lessen, wear out*.  
 Verro, verrere, verri, versum, *to sweep, brush*, C. a-con-e-per.  
 Uro, ūrere, ussi, ustum, *to burn*, C. āmbūro, cōmbūro, ad-in.  
 Curro, currere, cūcūrri, cursum, *to run, to fly, to flow as a river*.  
 C. ac-con-de-dis-ex-in-oc-per-præ-pro-cucurri et -curri, -cursum  
 C. circumcurro, -re-suc-trans-curro, *have mostly* -curri, -cursum.  
 Gēro, gērere, gēssi, gēstum, *to carry*, C. ag-con-digēro, -in-gēro.  
 ēgēro, ēgērērē, ēgēssi, egestum, *to throw out, cast out*, C. sug-  
 rēgēro, rēgērere, rēgēssi, rēgēstum, *to retort, cast back*. Hor.  
 Fēro, fērrē, tūli, lātum, *to bring*, C. præfēro, prō-dē-pēr-præ.  
 suffēro, suffērere, —, —, *to bear, abide, suffer* : seldom used.

—RO—EVI—ITUM.

Sēro, sērere, sēvi, sātum, *to sow, plant*, C. have -sēvi, -sītum.  
 āssēro, āssērērē, assēvi, assītum, *to sow, plant, plant near*.  
 cōnsēro, cōnsērere, consēvi, consītum, *to plant together*.  
 īnsēro, īnsērere, īnsēvi, īnsītum, *to implant, to plant in*, C. ob-sub.  
 ōbsēro, obsērērē, obsēvi, obsītum, *to plant, to set, to sow about*.

—RO—RUI—ERTUM.

Sēro, sērere, sērūi, sertum, *to plait, wreath, to join*.  
 āssēro, āssērere, āssērūi, āssertum, *to claim, to assert*,  
 consēro, cōnsērere, consērūi, consērtum, *to tack together*,  
 īnsēro, īnsērere, īnsērui, īnsērtum, *to put in, to insert*,  
 dēsēro, dēsērere, dēsērūi, desertum, *to leave off, to forsake*,  
 dissēro, dissērere, dissērūi, dissertum, *to treat of, to reason*.  
 ēdissēro, ēdissērere, ēdissērūi, ēdissertum, *to declare*. VIRG.  
 exērere, exērui, exērtum, *to thrust out, to exert*, C. exsērc



## —SO—SIVI—SITUM.

Accēso, accēssere, accēssivi, accēssitum, *to send for.*  
 Arcēso, arcēssere, arcēssivi, arcēssitum, *to send for.*  
 Căpēso, căpēssere, căpēssivi, căpēssitum, *to take in hand.*  
 Făcēso, facēssere, facēssivi, facēssitum, *to accomplish, to do.*  
 Lăcēso, lăcēssere, lăcēssivi, lăcēssitum, *to provoke.*  
 Vīso, vīssere, vīsi, —, *to go to see, to visit, C. in-rē-vīso.*  
 Incesso, incēssere, incēssi, —, *to assault, to attack, to vex.*  
 Pīns-o, -ere, -ūi, pīnsitum, *et pīnsi, pīnsūm, pīstūm, to bake.*

## —TO—UI—XI—XUM.

Flecto, flectere, flexi, flexum, *to bend, C. de-in-re-flecto.*  
 Plecto, plectere, plexui *et* plexi, plexum, *to plait, C. im.*  
 Necto, nectere, nexui *et* nexi, nexum, *to tie, C. an-con-in.*  
 Pecto, pectere, pexui, pexi, pexum, *to comb, to dress, C. de-rē.*  
 Mēto, mētere, messui, messum, *to reap, to mow, C. dē-præ.*  
 Dēmēto, dēmētere, dēmēssui, dēmēssum, *to reap, to cut off.*  
 Pēto, pētere, pētivi, pētītum, *to seek, C. appēto, compēto, im.*  
 expēto, expētēre, expētivi, expētītum, *to desire much, C. re.*  
 rēpēto, rēpētēre, rēpētivi, rēpētītum, *to repeat, to ask back.*  
 oppēt-o, -ēre, -īvi, -ītūm, *to undergo death, to die, suffer, C. sub.*  
 Suppēto, suppētēre, suppētīvi, -tītum, *to help, to supply, to be.*  
 Mīto, mīttēre, mīsi, mīssum, *to send, C. a-com-im-pro-ē-sum.*  
 āmitto, āmittere, āmīsi, āmissum, *to lose, C. di-dis-re-præ-ob.*  
 ōmitto, ōmittēre, ōmīsi, ōmissūm, *to omit, to lay aside, C. sub.*  
 prōmitto, prōmittere, prōmīsi, prōmissūm, *to promise, engage.*

## —TO—SI—SUM—TUM.

Verto, vertere, verti, versum, *to turn, change, C. animad.*  
 ānīmādver-to-tere-tī-sum, *to observe, perceive, to punish, C. in.*  
 āverto, āvertere, āverti, āversum, *to turn from, avert, remove.*  
 Sterto, stertere, stertui, —, *to snore, to snort, C. destert-o-ere-ui,*  
 Sisto, sistere, stīti, stātum, *to stop, introduce, to summon. Act.*  
 Sisto, sistere, stētī, stātūm, *to stand still. Neut. C. stiti, stītum.*  
 assīsto, assīstere, āstītī, astītūm, *to stand by, to assist, C. de.*  
 dēsīsto, dēsīstere, dēstītī, dēstītūm, *to leave off, to desist, C. ob.*  
 obsīsto, obsīstere, obstītī, obstītūm, *to stop, to oppose, hinder.*  
 rēsīsto, rēsīstere, restītī, restītūm, *to resist, halt, to stay, oppose.*  
 sūbsīsto, sūbsīstere, substītī, substītūm, *to stop, to stand still.*

## —VO—XI—VI—TUM.

Vivo, vivere, vixi, victum, *to live, C. con-re-sūper-vīvo.*  
 Solvo, solvere, solvi, sōlūtum, *to loose, C. ab-de-re-solvo.*  
 Volvo, volvere, volvi, vōlūtum, *to roll, C. ad-con-de-volvo.*  
 Texo, texere, texui, textum, *to weave, C. ad-con-re-sub-ter*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## QUARTA CONJUGATIO.

*Quartă dăt IVI Præterito ac ITUM-quē Sūpīnō.*

**Audīo, audirē, audivī, auditūm, to hear.**

## EXAMPLES.

## —DIO—TIO—NIO.

**Ambiō, ambire, ambivi, ambitum, to court, to go round.**

**Obēdio, obēdire, obēdivi, obēditum, to obey, C. of ob-audio.**

**Ciō, cire, civi, citum, to move, C. acciō-con-in-ex-per-ciō.**

**excīo, excire, excivi, excitum, to excite, to rouse, to quicken.**

**Condīo, condire, condivi, conditum, to season meat, to pickle.**

**Custōdio, custōdire, custōdivi, custōditum, to guard.**

**Erūdīo, ērūdire, ērūdivi, ērūdītum, to instruct, to teach.**

**Expēdio, expēdire, expēdivi, expēditum, to show, extricate.**

**Impēdio, impēdire, impēdivi, impēditum, to hinder, entangle.**

**Irrētīo, irrētire, irrētivi, irrētītum, to catch (as with a net.)**

**Fīniō, fīnire, fīnivi, fīnitum, to finish, to end, conclude, C. de.**

**Fastīdio, fastīdire, fastīdivi, fastīditum, to disdain, to scorn.**

**Lēniō, lēnire, lēnivi, lēnitum, to ease, mitigate, appease, C. de.**

**Molliō, mollire, mollivi, mollitum, to soften, mollify, effeminate.**

**Mūtiō, mūtire, mūtivi, mūtitum, to mutter, to speak softly.**

**Præsāgiō, præsāgire, præsāgivi, præsagitum, to guess, foresee.**

## —NIO—SCIO—TRIO—LIO.

**Mūniō, mūnire, mūnivi, mūnitum, to fortify, to strengthen.**

**Nēsciō, nēscire, nēscivi, nēscītum, to know not, to be ignorant.**

**Nūtriō, nūtrire, nūtrivi, nūtrītum, to nourish, to nurse.**

**Partiō, partire, partivi, partitum, to divide, C. im-dis-pertio.**

**Pōliō, pōlire, pōlivi, pōlitum, to polish, to trim, to embellish.**

**Pūniō, pūnire, pūnivi, pūnitum, to punish, to chastise.**

**Rēdīmīo, rēdīmīre, rēdīmīvi, rēdīmītum, to crown. VIR.**

**Sciō, scire, scivi, scītum, to know, to understand, be skilful in.**

**Sāliō, sālire, sālivi, sālitum, to salt, to season with salt.**

**Serviō, servire, servivi, servītum, to serve, to obey.**

**Sītiō, sītire, sītivi, sītītum, to thirst, to desire earnestly, covet.**

**Sōpiō, sōpire, sōpivi, sōpitum, to lull, to put to sleep.**

**Vestiō, vestire, vestivi, vestitum, to clothe, to array.**

## EXCEPTIONS.

**Singūltiō, singūltire, singūltivi, singūltum, to sob.**

**Sēpēliō, sēpēlivi, sēpēlire, sēpultum, to bury, to inter.**

**Vinciō, vincire, vinxi, vinctum, to bind, to tie, wrap, C. de-e-r**

**Sanciō, sancire, sanxi, sanctum, to establish, to ratify.**

Amīcio, āmicīre, āmicui, *et* āmixi, āmictum, *to clothe*.  
 Sālio, sālire, sālūi, *et* sālīi, saltum, *to leap*, C. turn ā into ī; *as*,  
 assīlio, assīlire, assīlūi, *et* assīlii, assaultum, *to leap against*.  
 Con-dis-de-ex-in-re-sub-super, C. *have the supines*; but  
 absīlio, circumsīlio, prōsīlio, *want the supines*.  
 Sēpio, sēpire, sēpsi, septum, *to hedge*, C. circum-dis-ob-præ.  
 Haurio, haurire, hausi, haustum, *to draw*, C. de-exhaurio.  
 Sentio, sentire, sensi, sensum, *to think*, C. as-con-dis-præ.  
 Sarcio, sarcire, sarsi, sartum, *to patch, to mend, repair*, C. re.  
 Fārcio, fārcire, fārsi, fārtūm, *to stuff*, C. change a into e.  
 confercio, confercire, confersi, confertum, *to stuff*, confertus.  
 rēfercio, rēfercire, rēfersi, rēfertum, *to stuff*, Part. refertus.

### —CIO—RIO—NIO.

Fulcio, fulcire, fulsi, fultum, *to prop, to support*, C. con-ef.  
 Fērio, fērire, percussi, percussum, (*from percūtio*) *to strike*.  
 Vēnēo, vēnire, vēnivi, vēnīi, vēnum, vendītus sum, *to be sold*.  
 Vēnio, vēnire, vēni, ventum, *to come*, C. ad-ante-con-de.  
 invēnio, invēnire, invēni, inventum, *to find, to invent*.

DESIDERATIVE VERBS, *as* cōnātū-riō, -rire, *to desire to sup, want the Perfect, and the Supines*; *except*

Partūrio, partūrire, partūrivi, —, *to be in labor, to bring forth*.  
 Nuptūrio, nuptūrire, nuptūrivi, —, *to desire to marry*.  
 Esūrio, ēsūrire, ēsūrivi, *to desire to eat, be hungry, have Perfects*.

### DEPONENT VERBS of the fourth Conjugation.

Assentiōr, assentiri, assensus sum, *to agree, to assent*.  
 Blandiōr, blandiri, blanditus sum, *to flatter, to compliment*.  
 Expēriōr, expēriri, expertus sum, *to try, to experience*.  
 Largiōr, largiri, largitus sum, *to bestow*, C. ēlargiōr.  
 Mentior, mentiri, mentitus sum, *to tell a lie*, C. ad.  
 Mētiōr, mētiri, mensus sum, *to measure*, C. dī-ē-con.

### —IOR—DIOR—RIOR.

Mōliōr, mōliri, mōlitus sum, *to project, to plot*, C. rē-de.  
 Ordior, ordiri, orsus, *et* ordītus sum, *to begin regularly, to write*.  
 exordior, exordiri, exorsus sum, *to make an introduction*.  
 Oriōr, ōriri, *seldom* ōrī, ortus sum, *to rise up, rise as the sun*.  
 ādōriōr, adoriri, adortus sum, *to attack, to attempt, accost*.  
 cōōriōr, cooriri, coortus sum, *to arise like a storm*, C. con.  
 exōriōr, exoriri, exortus sum, *to rise out, to spring up*, C. ob.  
 Oppēriōr, oppēriri, oppertus sum, *to wait for, to stay for*.  
 Pōtiōr, pōtirīs, *et* pōtērīs, pōtiri, *seldom* pōtī, pōtitus sum, *to get*.  
 Sortior, sortiri, sortitus sum, *to obtain by lot, to cast lots*.

## NEUTER VERBS of the fourth Conjugation.

Balbūtio, balbūtire, —, —, *to stammer, to lisp.*

Cæcūtio, cæcūtire, —, —, *to be dim-sighted, to be blind.*

Inēptio, ineptire, —, —, *to talk foolishly, to trifle.*

Effūtio, effūtire, —, —, *to babble, or blab out.*

Gestio, gestire, gestivi, *to leap for joy, to rejoice greatly.*

Sævio, sævire, sævivi, *et sævii, sævitum, to be cruel.*

Sūperbio, sūperbire, sūperbivi, sūperbitum, *to be proud.*

*Vērba haud Sīmplīcīa hæc ; cōmpōsta āt sæpē vīdēmus.*

Cellō, nūō, stīnguō, fēndō, grūō, sīdērō, cāndo,

*Et mīnēō, spēcīō, fūto, dūō, sāgīo, pīlo,*

Fragōr, *ītēm*, pērīōr, pēdīō, būō, nīvēō, mīngo,

*Ac rūdīō, clīnō, lācīō, pāgō, tāminō, flīgo,*

Staurō, lēō, rītō, plēō, nīdēō, stīgō, fātīscor,

*Et stīnō, fūtīō, rētīō, cūmbō, pēllo ēt āpīscor,*

*Cum paucis āliīs quæ jām nōn dīcērē prōmptum.*

## OF COMPOUND VERBS.

COMPOUND VERBS mostly follow the *form and quantity* of their respective simples; as, *ādāmo* of *āmo*; *ēdōceo* of *dōcēo*; *dētēgo* of *tēgo*; *ōbēdio* of *audio*; *occīdo* of *cædo*; *occīdo* of *cādo*;

But some Compounds *change*, or, *add*—others *lose* certain *letters* of their simples; this will be shown by the following

## RECAPITULATIONS.

I. Dāmnō, lāctō, sācrō, fāllō, ārceo, tracto; fātīscor,  
Partīō, cārpō, pātrō, scāndō, spārgō, pāriōque, change *a* into *e*.

C. con-de-con-re-ex, (but *retracto*) de-de-im-de-in-ad-re-com-

II. Nāta hābeō, lāteō, sāliō, stātūō, cādō, lædo,

Pangō *sīmūl* pēgī, cānō, quæro, cædo, cēcīdi,

Tango, ēgeō, tēnēō, tācēō, sāpiō, rāpīoque, turn *ā, æ, ě*, into *ī*.

C. ex-de-in-con-re-il-com-oc-re-in-con-ind-de-re-de-di.

C. Pōsthābeo, *to esteem less*, does not change the first vowel.

C. Dēlītēo, *to lie hid, to be hid*, alone turns *ā* into *ī*.

C. Interlāteō, perlāteō, sublāteō, *never do change ā into ī*.

III. *Hæc fāciōque, rēgō, sēdēōque ěmō, dant āgo, frāngo,*

*Et cāpiō, jācīō, lācīō, spēcīō, prēmō, pangō, change the first vowel of the Present, but not of the Perfect Tense, into ī.*

C. *ad, at, di, con, ex, rē, rēd, ād, ef, ac, rē, pel, per, im, c*  
*But circūmāgo, pērāgo, sātāgo, never change a into ī.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Edūco, ēdūcāre, ēdūcāvi, ēdūcātum, to train up, to educate.**

**Edūco, ēdūcēre, ēdūxi, ēdūctum, to lead out, to bring out.**

**Lēgo, lēgāre, lēgāvi, lēgātum, to appoint, to bequeath.**

**Lēgo, lēgēre, lēgi, lectum, to read, to gather, to steal.**

**Vādo, vādāre, vādāvi, vādātum, to wade, to wade over.**

**Vādo, vādēre, vāsi, vāsum, to go, to march, to move, to ford.**

**VERBS having the same present, but a different conjugation.**

**Aggēro, āggērare, āggēravi, āggērātum, to heap up.**

**Aggēro, āggērēre, āggēssi, āggestum, to bring together.**

**Appēllo, appēllāre, appēllāvi, appēllātum, to call, address.**

**Appēllo, appēllēre, appūli, appulsum, to land, to bring to land.**

**Compēllo, compēllāre, compellavi, compellatum, to address.**

**Compēllo, compēllēre, compūli, compulsum, to force.**

**Collīgo, cōllīgāre, cōllīgāvi, collīgātum, to bind, to tie.**

**Collīgo, cōllīgēre, collēgi, collēctum, to gather together.**

**Conster-nō-nāre-nāvī-nātum, to astonish, to affright.**

**Constēro, constērnēre, constrāvi, constrātum, to strew, pave.**

**Effēro, effērāre, effēravi, effērātum, to enrage, make wild.**

**Effēro, efferre, extūli, ēlātum, to express, bring out.**

**Fundō, fundāre, fundāvi, fundātum, to found, establish.**

**Fūdo, fūdēre, fūdi, fūsūm, to pour out, to spill.**

**Mandō, mādārē, mādāvi, mādātum, to command.**

**Mādo, mādērē, mādi, māsum, to chew, to eat.**

**Obsērō, obsērāre, obsērāvi, obsērātum, to lock, bar, bolt.**

**Obsēro, obsērēre, obsēvi, obsītum, to plant, to set.**

**Vōlo, vōlāre, vōlāvi, vōlātum, to fly, to go quickly.**

**Vōlo, vēllē, vōlūi, —, to be willing, to will, desire, wish.**

**VERBS which have the same Perfect, are**

**Fulgēo,—fulsi ; fulcīo,—fulsi ; lūcēo,—luxi ; lūgēo,—luxi.**

**Cresco,—crēvi ; cerno,—crēvi ; pāvēo,—pāvi ; pasco,—pāvi.**

**Pendēo,—pēpēndī, to depend ; pendo,—pēpēndī, to esteem.**

**Aceo,—acūi, to be sour ; acūo,—acui, to whet.**

**VERBS which have the same Supines, are**

**Cresco,—crētum, to grow ;**

**Sto,—statum, to stand ;**

**Tēnēo,—tentum, to hold ;**

**Verto,—versum, to turn ;**

**Vinco,—victum, to conquer ;**

**cerno, [cretum] to behold.**

**sisto,—statum, to stop.**

**tendo,—tentum, to stretch.**

**verro,—versum, to brush.**

**vivo,—victum, to live.**

**The following Verbs in—EO—IO, are of the first conjugation.**

**Hæc bēō, commēō, dā crēō, calcēō, nausēō, primæ,**

**Amplīō, concīliō, brēviō, crūciō, lāniōque**

**Luxūrīō, fūriō, rādiō, sōciō, vītiō sic.**

**Somniō, sauciō, reppūdio, allēviōque pīoque**

**Nunciō, cum vāriō, spōliō, sātiō, dātō primæ.**

## APPENDIX.

Containing Grammatical Definitions or Explications of Terms used in the preceding and subsequent parts of this Work.

ALL words whatsoever, are either *simple* or *compound*.

1. A SIMPLE word is that which was never more than one ; as, *justūs*, *lěgo*.

2. A COMPOUND word is that which is made up of two or more words ; as, *injustūs*, *perlěgo*, *děřelinqo*.

3. All words whatever, are either *primitive* or *derivative*.

4. A PRIMITIVE word is that which comes from no other word ; as, *justūs*, *lěgo*.

5. A DERIVATIVE word is that which comes from another word ; as, *justitiā*, *lectio*.

6. A COLLECTIVE noun signifies many in the singular number ; as, *pōpŭlŭs*, the people, *multitudo*, a multitude, *turba*, a crowd.

7. INTERROGATIVES are used in asking a question ; as, *quīs?* who? *quālis?* what kind? *quantūs?* how great? *quōt?* how many? but

8. INDEFINITES never ask a question ; as, *quīs*, any one ; *quālis*, such as ; *quantūs*, as great ; *quōt*, as many.

9. PATRONYMIC nouns signify *pedigree*, or *extraction* ; as, *Atridēs*, the son of *Atreus* ; *Nerēis*, the daughter of *Nērēūs* ; *Miņjēiās*, the daughter of *Minjās*.

*Patronymics* in *dēs* and *nē* are of the first declension, *Atridēs*, *Nerīnē*.

*Patronymics* in *is* and *as* are of the third declension, *Nērēis*.

Some *Patronymics* end in *-iūs*, *-iā* ; as, *Saturniūs*, the son of *Saturn* ; *Saturniā*, the daughter of *Saturn*.

10. PATRIAL, or GENTILE nouns denote *countries* ; as, *Afer*, *Aměricānŭs*, *Athēniēnsis*, *Arpīnās*, *Colōmbiānŭs*, *Scōtŭs*.

11. POSSESSIVES are adjectives derived from substantives either *proper*, or *appellative*, signifying *possession*, or *property* ; as, *Hercŭlěūs*, *Persicŭs*, *Phīlādēlphicŭs*, *pāternŭs*, *herilīs*, *fāmīnēūs*, *cālestīs* ; from *Hercŭlēs*, *Persicŭs*, *pāter*, *herus*, *fāmīna*, *cāelum*, of, or belonging to, *Hercŭlēs*, &c.

12. PRIMITIVE, or *personal* pronouns, are *ěgo*, *tŭ*, *sŭi*, *nōs*, *vōs*, [*aliŭs*.]

13. POSSESSIVE pronouns are *měūs*, *tŭūs*, *sŭūs*, *nōstěr*, *věstěr*, [*āliēnŭs*.]  
[TUUS always follows the singular ; as, *tŭ nēglīgīs tuām lectiōnēm*, you neglect your lesson ; VESTER always follows the plural ; as, *vōs tuēmīni vēstrām pātriām*, defend ye your country.]

14. DIMINUTIVE nouns import a *lessening* of the signification ; as, *libellŭs*, a little book, from *liber*, a book ; *chartŭlā*, a little paper, from *charta* ; *ōpŭscŭlŭm*, a little work, from *ōpŭs*, a work ; *pallīdŭlŭs*, a little pale, from *pallīdŭs*, pale.

*Diminutives* end in *lŭs-lā-lŭm*, and are generally of the same gender as their primitives.

15. VERBALS are substantive, or adjective nouns, derived from verbs ; as, *věrsiō*, a version, from *verto*, to turn.

16. PARTITIVES or partitive nouns, signify a part of many, or many severally, and, as it were, one by one ; as, *ullŭs*, any ; *nullŭs*, none ; *quisquē* every one.



1. **ABBREVIATIONS**, or abbreviated words, always ought to have a *period* after them; as, *M. Marcus, T. Tullius, i. e. id est.*

2. **ACCENT** is the rising of the voice on certain syllables in a word.

3. **ANAPHORA**, (*Repetition*), is a figure, which gracefully repeats the same word, or the same meaning in different words; as,

*Et nunc omnis ager, nunc omnis parturit arbor. Vir.*

4. **ANTECEDENT**, is the word going before—that which goes before the Relative.

5. **ASYNDETON** is the omission of a conjunction; as, *Deus Optimus Maximus, for Deus Optimus, et Maximus.*

6. **CADENCE** is the falling of the voice on one or more words in a sentence.

7. **POLYSYNDETON** is the redundancy of a Copulative Conjunction; as,

*Una Eurūsq̄ Nōtūsq̄ rūt̄nt crēbērq̄ prōcēllis.*

8. **ARTIFICIAL ORDER** is when the words are so ranged as to render them most agreeable to the ear: all the ancient *Greek* and *Latin* classics are so arranged. But

9. **NATURAL ORDER** is when the words of a sentence naturally flow one after another, in the same order with the conceptions of our minds.

10. **EMPHASIS** is the elevation of the voice upon a certain word or words.

**EMPHATICAL** words are those which have an elevation of the voice in a sentence.

11. **ENALLAGE** is the changing of one *Noun* for another; as, *Orator*, for *Cicero*; or, of one *Mood* for another; or, of one *Tense* for another, as,—*Tu dic, mecum quo pignore certes. Vir. Do you say, for what wager you would contend with me?*—*Certes*, to suit the verse, is put for *certares*.

12. **ELLIPSIS** is the want of a word to supply the regular construction.

13. **HENDIADYS** is when that which is properly but *one* thing, is so expressed as if there were *two*; as, *Pateris libamus et auro, Virg. for libamus aureis pateris, we drink out of golden bowls.*

14. **HYPALLAGE** changes the order of construction in a sentence; as,

*In nova fert animus mutatas dicere formas. Ov.*

*For Animus fert (me) dicere corpora mutata in novas formas.*

15. **HYPERBATON** is that figure, by which the proper and regular order of words is inverted.

16. **IMPURE**. A syllable is said to be *impure*, when one consonant goes immediately before another; as, *mons, urbs.*

17. **PURE**. A syllable is said to be *pure*, when one vowel goes immediately before another; as, *assiduus anxius.*

18. **PLEONASMUS** uses more words than are strictly necessary; as, *vidi illum his oculis, I saw him with these eyes.*

19. **SYNECDOCHE** puts the part for the whole; as, *the roof, of a house, for a house*; or the singular for the plural; as, *multo milite, for multis militibus*; or the plural for the singular; as, *Dedi tibi latissima regna Lycurgi, for latissimum regnum. Ovid.*

20. **TERMINATION**. By termination is understood the end of words.

21. **ZEUGMA** is when an Adjective or a Verb, joined to different *stantives*, is expressed to the nearest, and understood to the rest; as, *N ratio, et consilium est in senibus. Cic. Caper tibi salus et heredi. V*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## REMARKS.

1. The substantives *hōmo* and *hōmīnēs*, *nēgōtium* and *nēgōtia*, are frequently understood, *i. e.* not expressed; as, *sāpiēs* (*homo*) *a wise man*; *dēcorūm* (*negōtium*) *a glorious thing*; *sāpiēs* (*hōmīnēs*) *wise men*; *dēcora* (*negōtia*) *glorious things*.

3. *Adjectives* sometimes agree with *adjectives*, as if they were *substantives*, the real substantives being understood; as, *fortūnatus insipiēs* (*hōmo*) *a fortunate fool*; *bōnā ferīna* (*caro*) *good venison*; *summum bōnum* (*negōtium*) *the chief good*; *omnia præclara* (*negōtia*) *sunt rara*, *all excellent things are scarce*.

*Participles* are used by the poets in the place of nouns substantives; as, *cūpidus āmans*, *a fond lover*, for *cūpidūs āmatōr*.

4. *Substantives* sometimes usurp the place of *adjectives*; as, *pōpūlūm latē rēgēm*, *a people ruling extensively*, for *latē regnantem*.

5. The same word is sometimes a substantive, and sometimes an adjective; as, *āmicus*, *a friend*, and *amicus*, *friendly*; *juvēnis*, *a young man*, and *jūvēnis*, *young*; *sēnex*, *an old man*, and *sēnex*, *old*; *stultus*, *a fool*, and *stultūs*, *foolish*; *sōciūs*, *a companion*, and *sōciūs*, *confederate*; *mālum*, *wickedness*, and *mālus*, *wicked*; *ālēs*, *a bird*, and *ālēs*, *swift*.

6. An adjective sometimes agrees with a whole sentence; as, *pro pātriā mōrī est dēcorūm*, *to die for our country is glorious*.

*Surgēre dilucūlo est sāluberrīnum*, *to rise early is very wholesome*.

7. An adjective sometimes agrees with an Infinitive mood; as, *tūm scīre*, *your knowledge*, for *tuā sciētiā*; *amarē est durūm*, *to love is hard*.

## PRAXIS.

*Amēnus flos*, *a pleasant flower*.  
*Pulcher femīna*, *a fair woman*.

*Bonus arbor*, *a good tree*.  
*Bonus exemplum*, *a good example*.

## RULE 2.

A VERB agrees with the Nominative, that stands before it, in number and person; as,

*Ego āmo*, *tu āmās*, *illē āmāt*, *pūēr āmāt*, *illā āmāt*.

*Nos amāmūs*, *vōs āmātis*, *illi āmānt*, *puēri āmānt*.

1. The *Nominative* to the verb is known by the question *who* or *what*? as, *Who loves?* *Ego amo*, *I love*, &c.

2. The *Nominative* to the verb generally stands *before* the verb.

3. But sometimes the *Nominative* stands *after* the verb; as, *ērāt nox*, *it was night*; *est mens*, *it is the mind*.

4. When a question is asked, the *Nominative* in English stands mostly *after* the verb; as, *ūbī est tūūs fratēr?* *where is your brother?*

5. *Ego*, *tu*, *nōs*, and *vōs*, are seldom expressed in Latin.

6. A verb has sometimes a *whole sentence* for its *Nominative*; as, *fugērē vītium est vīrtūs*, *to shun vice is virtue*.

7. A verb has sometimes an *Infinitive Mood* for its *Nominative*; as, *ērārē est hōmīnīs*, *to err belongs to man*.

The word *THERE*, coming before the English of the verb *sum*, is not expressed in Latin; but the *Nominative* to *sum* is placed after it; as, *est* *there is a man*—*erat vir*, *there was a man*, &c. through all the moods and tenses of *sum*.

## RULE 3.

Substantive verbs, verbs of naming and gesture, have a Nominative both before and after them; as,

Ego ěro discĭpŭlŭs, *I will be a scholar.*

Tu ěrĭs dŏctŭs, *you will be learned.*

Vĕrĭtĕs est magnĕ, *the truth is great.*

Nullĕ pŏtĕntĭĕ est lŏngĕ, *no power is long.*

Prĭncĭpĭŭm est dĭffĭcĭlĕ, *the beginning is hard.*

1. Substantive verbs (that is definite) are *sŭm, fĭo, fŏrĕm, exĭsto.*
2. Verbs of naming are *appellŏr -ĕri, dĭcŏr, vŏcŏr, nŏmĭnŏr, nuncĭpŏr, —censĕor, designor, crĕor, constitŭor, cognŏscŏr, agnoscŏr, invĕnĭor, rĕpĕrĭor, existĭmŏr, hĕbĕor, sĕlŭtŏr, vĭdĕor.*
3. Verbs of gesture are *eo, incĕdo, vĕnĭo, cŭbo, sto, jĕcĕo, sĕdĕo, sĕpĭo, evado, fŭgĭo, insĕquor, dormĭo, somnĭo, mĕnĕo.*

Have no other verbs but substantive verbs, verbs of naming, a Nominative before and after them?

4. Any verb may have after it a Nominative, when it belongs to the same thing with the Nominative before it; as, *Sic fatur lachrymans, thus, he speaks weeping.* VIRG. *Defendi rempublicam jŭvĕnis, I defended the state when I was a young man, non dĕsĕram, sĕnex, I will not desert it being old.* CIC.

When substantive verbs, verbs of naming—are placed between two Nominatives of different numbers, the verb may agree with either of them; as, *omnia pontus ĕrant. Amantium irĕ est amoris rĕdintegratio.*

## PRAXIS.

I am a scholar. Paul was an apostle. Dionysius was a tyrant.  
 You are a good boy. Cicero was made Consul. Aristĭdĕs was called just.  
 George is my dear friend. Mutius sits quiet. John always comes late.  
 The citizens are honest (*candĭdus.*) Boys are cunning (*callĭdus.*)  
 Virgil was saluted poet. Old men are cautious. The bad may be good.  
 Good men are happy. Bad men are miserable. We all might be better.

## RULE 4.

Certain verbs require an Accusative case before the Infinitive mood; as,

Audio Præsĭdĕm vĕnĭre, *I hear that the President is coming.*

Gaudĕo te rĕdivisse, *I am glad that you have returned.*

Crĕdo bŏnŏs amatum ĭrĭ, *I believe good men will be loved.*

1. The same sentence, *Audio Præsĭdĕm vĕnĭre*, may also be rendered in Latin by *quod*, or *ut*; thus, *Audĭo quod Præsĕs vĕnĭt, or ut Præsĕs vĕnĭĕt.*

2. THAT, in English, is the sign of the Accusative case before the Infinitive mood in Latin.

3. The Accusative case before the Infinitive mood always depends on some other verb going before.

Which are the verbs that mostly require an *Accusative case* before the *Infinitive mood*? A. The following:

*Audīo, intellīgo, sentiō, percipīo, ānimāadverto, cognōsco, disco, vidēo, censēo, dēprehendo, iudīco, existīmo, pūto, opinōr, suspīcor, sciō, nesciō, crēdo, expēriōr, compertum hābēo, cōgīto, mēmīni, rēcōrdor, oblīviscor, lator, gaudēo, dōlēo, agrē fēro, spēro, confido, dīco, aio, perhibēo, fertūr, famā est, fēro, rēfēro, nunciō, affirmo, scribo, ostēdo, dēmōnstro, prōbo, permitto, pollicēor, spondēo, vōvēo, miror, &c.*

2. *Volo, nolo, malo, oro, exoro, peto, postulo, posco, flagito, quaero, obsecro, precor, deprecor, quaeso, rogo, opto, exopto*, are mostly followed by *ut* or *ne*, and the *Subjunctive Mood*.

3. *Caveo*, is followed by *ne*, and the *Subjunctive Mood*; as, *Cave ne titubēs*, take care lest you stumble. *Ne* is often omitted before *caveo*.

4. *Cogo, impello, urgeo, paro, decerno, statuo, constituo, facio, studēo, icet, decet—aequum est, par est, certum est, fas est, nefas est*, have after them an *Accusative case* before the *Infinitive*; but sometimes *ut* and the *Subjunctive Mood*.

5. The *Accusative case* before the *Infinitive* is sometimes understood; as, *reddere, (se) posse negabat*, he denied that he could give it. *VIRG.*

## RULE 5.

*Esse, fuisse, fieri, fore*, [and the *Infinitives* of verbs of *naming* and *gesture*] have the same case *after* them, which they have *before* them; as,

*Hic amēs dici pater*, here you may love to be called father.

*Petrus cupit esse doctus vir*, Peter desires to be a learned man.

*Scio Petrum esse doctum*, I know that Peter is learned.

*Audio Praesidem venisse tutum*, I hear the President came safe.

*Scio te esse rediturum*, I know that you are about to return.

*Crede pios, fore felices*, I believe that good men will be happy.

*Non licet tibi esse negligentem*, it is not lawful for you to be idle.

NOTE 1. *Essē* and *fuisse* in this rule frequently are not expressed.

2. We can also say, *non licet tibi (te) esse negligentem*.

Have *esse, fuisse*, always the same case after *them*, which they have before *them*? No.

3. For if the *Genitive case* goes before *esse*, the case following must be the *Accusative*; as, *est sapientis (se) esse contentum sua sorte*, it is the part of a wise man to be content with his lot. *Interest civium (se) esse liberos*, it is the interest of the citizens to be free.

4. The *Accusative*, especially *hominem*, is often understood before *Infinitive*; as, *humanitas vetat (hominem) esse superbam adversa* Cic., good breeding forbids a man to be proud against his associates.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

5. When the Relative respects a whole sentence, it is put in the Neuter gender; as, *meus carus amicus mortuus est, quod est mihi summo dolore, my dear friend is dead, which is a very great grief to me.*

### PRAXIS.

The pious father, who corrects his wicked son, has delivered himself.

The men, *i. e.* which men, who fear the Lord, are blessed.

The girl, *i. e.* which girl, who obeys her teacher, will be loved.

## RULE 7.

But if a *Nominative* comes between the *Relative* and the *Verb*, the *relative* is governed by the following *verb* or *noun*, and agrees with the antecedent in gender and number; as,

*Deus, quem pii colunt, God, whom good men worship,*  
*Cujus munere vivunt, by whose gift they live,*  
*Cujus sunt cupidi, of whom they are desirous,*  
*Cui parent, et placeant, whom they obey and please,*  
*Quo fruentur, est æternus, whom they shall enjoy, is eternal.*

### PRAXIS.

The man, whom God helps, will be indeed safe.

Virtue, which all good men admire, is neglected.

The poor, whom we pity, are not always grateful.

## RULE 8.

Two or more nouns *singular* require the *verb, adjective, or relative* to be in the *plural number*; as,

*Codrüs et Brutüs, qui, amaverunt patriam, fuerunt, fortes, Codrus and Brutus, who loved their country, were brave.*

1. When the *substantives* are of *different genders*, and signify *persons*, the *masculine* gender is more worthy than the *feminine* or *neuter*; as,

*Fratër et sorör sunt amandi, a brother and sister are to be loved.*

2. But if the *substantives* signify *things without life*, the *adjective* or *relative plural* must be put in the *neuter* gender; as,

*Hönr et laus sunt estimandæ, honor and praise are to be esteemed.*

3. If all the *substantives* without life, were of the *masculine*, and none of them of the *neuter* gender, the *Adjective* or *Relative* will be in the *Neuter* gender; as,

*Arcus et cälamos, quæ frægisti, the bows and arrows which you brake.*

4. In *two* or *more* *substantives* of *different persons*, the *first person* is preferred before the *second*, and the *second* before the *third*; as,

*Ego, tu, et Codrüs, amantüs patriam nostram. Tu, Petrus, et Joan negligitis vestra stüdia. You, Peter, and John, neglect your studies.*

5. The *adjective*, or *verb*, frequently *agrees* with the *substantive* that is nearest to ~~them~~, and is understood to the rest; as,

Pătăr est ämandüs, et matër, a *father and mother is to be loved*. Et ego in culpa sum et tu, or, et ěgo, et tũ ěs in culpa, *both I and you are in the fault*. Nihil hĩc deěst nĩsĩ carmĩna, *there is nothing wanting here but charms*, or, nĩhil hic nĩsĩ carmina děsunt.

This construction is generally used, when the *different words* signify one and the *same thing*, or *much to the same purpose*, and is commonly called ZEUGMA, or *joining*; as, mens, rătĩo, et consĩliũm in senĩbus est, *understanding, reason, and prudence, is in old men*.

6. Collective nouns have sometimes the *adjective* or *verb* in the *plural* number; as,

Pöpũlũs convěněrant, *the people had met*; turba rũũnt, *the crowd rush*; magnã pars occĩsi sunt, *a great part were slain*.

## RULE 9.

### ANNOTATION.

Adjectives and Relative nouns sometimes agree with the *primitive pronoun*, that is understood in the *possessive*; as,

Cum mẽã němõ scriptã lěgět vulgò rěcĩtare tĩměntis, *whereas no one will read my writings, who am afraid to recite them publicly*. Mea the possessive, being put before mei the primitive.

### PRAXIS.

All began to praise my fortune, who had a son endued with such good judgment.

His exploits alone ranked Hercules among the heathen divinities.

Your example living ill, does more hurt than my persuasions preaching, can do good.

My one's fortune is better than your two's counsel.

## RULE 10.

Substantives signifying the same thing, being put in apposition with each other, agree in case; as,

Pastor Cõrydon arděbãt Alěxĩn dělicĩãs.

*The shepherd Corydon fondly loved Alexis the darling.*

1. This agreement of a *substantive* with a *substantive*, is commonly called *apposition*.

2. *Adjectives* are sometimes put in apposition with *substantives*; as, Pompeĩtis magnũs, *Pompey the Great*.

3. *Substantives* are sometimes put in apposition with *adjectives*; as, Mars põstũt illũm custõděm ostĩi, *Mars placed him keeper of the door*.

4. *As, being, for, like*, are sometimes signs of apposition.

### PRAXIS.

resident Washington. The city Philadelphia. America our country.  
 ou sent me a servant, a token, as a token, for a token of your friendship.



## Of Government.

*Government is threefold :*

1. Of NOUNS *Substantive* and *Adjective*.
2. Of VERBS *Personal* and *Impersonal*.
3. Of WORDS *indeclinable*.

## THE GOVERNMENT OF NOUNS.

## RULE 11.

ONE substantive governs another [*of a different signification*] in the *Genitive* ; as,

Verbūm Dōmīni est pūrūm, *the word of the Lord is pure.*

Sālūs pōpūli est magnā, *the safety of the people is important.*

Consīliūm sāpīentīs est sānūm, *the advice of a wise man is good.*

1. *Of, or 's, with apostrophus, is the usual sign of this Genitive.*

2. This *Genitive* is sometimes *changed, or can be changed, into an adjective possessive* ; as, dīvinūs āmōr, *divine love, for āmōr Dei.*

3. The first substantive is not always expressed ; as, *Angustā viārum, for angusta lōcā viārūm. Acūta belli, for acuta pēricūla belli.*

4. Sometimes the *Genitive* after a substantive is changed into the *Dative* ; as, tu dēcūs omnē tuis, *for tuōrum, you are an entire credit to your friends, or, of your friends, dōlōr ūltīmē matri, O ! last grief to thy mother, or, of thy mother.*

5. The poets frequently use the *Dative* for the *Genitive* ; as, cui corpūs porrīgītūr, *for cūjūs corpūs porrīgītūr, whose body is extended.*

6. *Mīhi, tibi, sibi,* are sometimes used to supply the measure of the *poets, or they are put for meus, tuus, suus.*

7. The *Genitive* also of *Adjectives* is governed by *substantives* ; as, normā vētōrūm, *the rule of the ancients* ; viā sāpīentīs, *the way of the wise* ; but then hōmīnīs and hōmīnūm are understood.

8. *Ejūs, illiūs, istius,* [his, her, its,] are governed as if they were *substantives* ; as, Scīo ējūs mānūm, *I know his hand, hic illiūs armā, here were her arms.*

9. *Eōrūm, illōrūm, istōrūm,* [their] are governed as *substantives* ; as, hōmīnēs non vīdēt eōrūm hūpōcrīsīn, *men do not see their hypocrisy.*

## PRAXIS.

The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom.

The soul's loss is the loss of losses. The face of things is changed.

The cares of this world have blinded the eyes of men.

## RULE 12.

If the last of two substantives has an adjective of praise or dispraise joined with it, then it may be put in the *Genitive* or *Ablative* ; as,

Nūmā fuit vīr magnæ prūdētīæ, *Numa was a man of great prudence.*

Ille fuit puer altā mentē, *he was a boy of a profound mind.*

The first of the two substantives is not always expressed as, esto (vir) forti animo, *be (a man) of good courage.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



3. *Doctus musicen*, denotes one who has been taught music, whether he understands it or not. *Doctus musicēs*, denotes one who is skilled in music—a connoisseur in music.]

3. *Cupidus, timidus, ambitiosus, avarus, curiosus*, govern the Genitive; but *credulus* and *fidus* govern the Dative.

4. *Pertus, impertus, gnarus, prudens, callidus, providus, doctus, docilis, prascius, prasagus, certus, memōr, immemor, expertus, consultus, convictus, eruditus*, govern the Genitive.

5. *Ignarus, rudis, nescius, inscius, dubius, incertus, conscius, integer, purus, anxius, sollicitus, reus, manifestus*, govern the Genitive.

6. *Aemulus, parcus, prodigus, profusus, securus, munificus, felix*, govern the Genitive; as, *felix animi*, happy in mind.

### PRAXIS.

We have heard that Catiline was able to bear cold, and hunger.  
I am sorry to see that tender body bearing the most bitter cold.  
Wise men are not desirous of much wealth, fields, and money.

## RULE 15.

Partitives, interrogatives, indefinites, numerals, comparatives, and superlatives, govern the Genitive plural; as,

- *Hic philosophorum errat*, this one of the philosophers errs.
- Utēque nostrum dicet partem*, each of us will say a part.
- Quis vestrum ignorat?* what one of you is ignorant? Interro.
- Quis nostrum ignorat*, any one of us is ignorant. Indefinite.
- Una sororum fuit pulchra*, one of the sisters was fair.
- Petrus est senior fratrum*, Peter is the elder of the brothers.
- Cicero fuit optimus consulum*, Cicero was the best of consuls.

Can this Genitive be turned into another case?

1. This Genitive can be turned into *inter* with the Accusative, or into *de, e, ex*, with the Ablative; thus, *aliquis philosophorum—aliquis inter philosophos*, or, *de, e, ex, philosophis*.

2. Words placed partitively, whether nouns substantive, adjectives, or participles, govern also the Genitive plural; as, *vulgus Atheniensium*, the generality of the Athenians. *Nemo mortalium*, no one of mortals. *Sanctē deorum*, O thou holy one of the Gods! *Lecti juvenum*, the choice of the youths.

3. Partitives govern the Genitive singular of collective nouns, and do not necessarily agree with them in gender; as, *vir, praestantissimus nostrae civitatis*, the best man of our state.

4. Partitives, interrogatives, are put in the same gender as the substantives they govern; as, *aliquis philosophorum*, is at full length, *aliquis philosophus philosophorum*; but there are some examples to the contrary.

### PRAXIS.

The wisest of the Philosophers is sometimes mistaken.  
*Heliodorus* was by far the most learned of the Greeks.  
*Sertinius*, the eighth of the wise men, was a stoic philosopher.

## RULE 16.

Adjectives signifying *profit* or *disprofit*, *likeness* or *unlikeness*, govern the *Dative*; as,

Poëta est utilis urbi, *a poet is useful to the community.*

Hic puer est similis suo patri, *this boy is like his father.*

Lex est gravis reipublicæ, *the law is hurtful to the state*

Hector ivit obvius hosti, *Hector went to meet the enemy.*

Censura est facilis cuivis, *censure is easy to any one.*

1. But *amicus, inimicus, socius, vicinus, par, æqualis, similis, dissimilis, absimilis, cognatus, superstes, proprius*, govern both the *Dative* and *Genitive*.

2. *Communis* seldom governs the *Genitive*, but frequently the *Dative*; thus, hoc est commune mihi tecum, *this is common to me and you.*

3. *Alienus immunis*, admit of the following construction: *Superbia est aliena dignitatis, dignitati, vel a dignitate, pride is inconsistent with dignity; nemo est immunis vitii, vel a vitio, no one is free from vice.*

4. *Promptus, proclivis, velox, celer, tardus, piger, commodus, incommodus, aptus, ineptus, habilis*, govern the *Accusative* of the thing, with the preposition *ad*, rather than the *Dative*; as, omnes sunt proni ad vitium, *all men are prone to vice.*

5. *Utilis, inutilis, aptus, ineptus*, govern the *Dative*, or *Accusative* with *ad*; as, vir utilis bello, *vel, ad bellum.*

6. All adjectives of acquisition govern the *Dative*; *ad, conscius sibi—fidus sociis—pauper amicis—dives sibi—benignus omnibus—communis æquus—iniquus—bonus—felix tuis—justus, injustus—gratus, ingratus.*

## PRAXIS.

Wicked men are prone to mischief. Fools are apt to laugh, *pronus.*

You cannot imagine how unjust he is to himself. *Hor.*

Correction is necessary for boys. A Christian is kind to all.

Death is common to every age. Death is common to thee and me.

A prince is slow to punishment. A good man is hurtful to none.

A prince is swift to reward. A heathen is kind to his friend.

Death is common to good and bad men. George was kind to all men.

## RULE 17.

Verbals in *-bilis* and *-dus*, govern the *Dative* of a person whose sign is *by*; as,

Amor non est medicabilis herbis, *love is not to be cured by herbs.*

Via lethi est calcanda semel omnibus, *the way of death is to be trod once by all.*

Do verbals in *-bilis* and *-dus* govern only the *Dative* of a Person?

1. Verbals in *-bilis* and *-dus* sometimes govern also an *Accusative* of the thing; as, pudicitia est reparabilis nulla arte, *chastity is to be repaired*

by no art. OVID. *Difficultatēs sunt sup̄erandæ studiō et laborē, difficulties are to be overcome by study and labor.*

2. *Participles* of the perfect tense, also govern a *Dative*, whose sign is *by*, but oftener an *Ablative* with *a* or *ab*; as, *Mæcenas, dictē mīhi, O Mæcenas, celebrated by me. Mors Laurentis est defletā multis, v̄l a multis, the death of Laurens was bewailed by many.*

### PRAxis.

We must love all men. All men are to be loved by us.

We must write our versions. Our versions are to be written by us.

We must read good books. Good books are to be read by us.

We must love our enemies. Our enemies are to be loved by us.

We must shun every vice. Every vice is to be shunned by us.

## RULE 18.

Adjectives signifying *dimension*, govern the *Accusative of Measure*; as,

*Hæc cōlūmnā est vīgintī pēdēs altā, this pillar is twenty feet high.*

*Do Adjectives of dimension always govern the Accusative?*

1. *Adjectives*, and even *verbs of dimension*, also govern the *Ablative*, as well as the *Accusative of measure*, but rarely the *Genitive*; as, *fossā sex cubītis altā, a trench six cubits deep. Patet tres ulnas, it extends three ells. Ventēr ejus extāt sesquīpēdē. PERSIUS. Nēc longiorēs duodēnum pēdum, and not two feet longer.*

*Which are the Adjectives of Dimension?*

Adjectives of Dimension are

2. *Altūs*, high, or deep; *crassūs* or *densūs*, thick; *lātūs*, broad; *longūs*, long; *prōfundūs*, deep; which govern the *Accusative*, and sometimes the *Ablative of measure*.

*Which are the words of Measure?*

The words of Measure are

3. *Cubītūs*, a cubit, a foot and a half; *dīgītus*, an inch; *palmus*, a hand-breadth; *pēs*, a foot; *pāssus*, a pace; *milliārium*, a mile; *stadium*, a furlong; *ulna*, an ell.

### PRAxis.

Our house, in this city, is 30 feet long, and 28 feet wide.

My book is two inches thick. This room is 20 feet long.

The circular church is 90 feet in diameter. The board is 4 inches broad.

## RULE 19.

The *Comparative Degree* governs the *Ablative*, whose sign is *than*; as,

*Sapiēntiā est mēliōr gēmmis, wisdom is better than jewels. Nihil est dulciūs libērtatē, nothing is sweeter than liberty!*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

## THE GOVERNMENT OF VERBS.

## RULE 22.

Sum, when it signifies *possession, property, or duty*, governs the *Genitive*; as,

Terrā est Dōmīnī, *the earth is the Lord's—belongs to the Lord.*

Est hōmīnīs ērrārē, *it is the way [the weakness] of man to err.*

Est prācēptōrūm cūrārē, *it is the duty of masters to take care.*

This *Genitive*, which is said to be governed by *est*, is governed by *nātūrā, mōs, ingēniūm, prōpriētās, infirmītās, indicīūm, nōta, nēgōtiūm, officiūm, ōpūs; mūnūs, rēs*, or some other words, *understood*, and sometimes *expressed*; as, quicquīd (est) conspīctūm est rēs fisci. Juv. *whatever is excellent is the property of the treasury.* Hic liber est mēi fratris, *this book belongs to my brother*, or fully, hic liber est (liber) mei fratris.

## PRAXIS.

It is *the part* of all men to love both their enemies, and friends.

It is *the duty* of the President to provide for (*consulo*) the People.

It is *the privilege* of all good citizens to contend for their just rights.

## RULE 23.

Does *sum* always govern the *Genitive*, when it signifies *possession, property, or duty*? No.

The possessives, *mēūs, tuūs, sūūs, nostēr, vestēr*, are put in the *Nominative* after *sum, &c.*; but the *Primitive Genitives mēi, tui, sui, nostri, vestri*, never are; as,

Hic liber est mēūs, *not mēi, this book is mine*, or, *this book belongs to me.*

Hæc togā erāt tuā, *not tui, this gown was yours*, or, *this gown belonged to you.*

Est tuūm incipērē, *not tui, it is your part to begin*, or, *to begin is your part.*

Scio hunc librūm esse mēūm, *not mēi, I know that this book belongs to me*, or, *that this book is mine*; also,

*Humānūm, bellūinūm, regiūm, Romānūm*, and other possessives, may be used in the *Nominative*, as, est hūmānūm ērrārē, *for est hōmīnīs errārē.*

## RULE 24.

Miserēōr, miserēscō, and sātāgo, govern the *Genitive*; as,

Miserērē tuōrūm civiūm, *do pity your countrymen.*

Sātāgīt suārum rērūm, *he is busy about his own affairs.*

Do any other verbs than *miserēōr, miserēscō, and sātāgo*, govern the *Genitive*?

*Verbs that signify an affection of the mind sometimes govern the Genitive in imitation of the Greeks*; as, pēndēō ānīmī, discrucior ānīmī, dēquērelārūm, regnāvīt pōpūlōrūm, laborūm decipitūr. Hor.

## RULE 25.

*Est*, used for *habeo*, *to have*, governs the *Dative* of a person ; as,

*Lībēr est mīhi*, *I have a book*, or, *lībēr, a book, est, is, mīhi, to me, for ego hābēo librum.*

*Librī sunt mīhi*, *I have books*, or, *librī books, sunt are, mīhi, to me ; for ego hābēo libros.*

1. *Suppētīt* is also used like *est*, for *habeo*, and governs the *Dative* ; as, *Paupēr ěnīm nōn ěst cui rěrūm suppětīt ũsūs*, *for he is not poor, who has the use of riches.* HOR.

2. In the construction of *est* for *habeo*, the word that seems to be the *Nominative*, is the *Dative*, and the word which would have been the *Accusative* with *habeo*, is the *Nominative* with *est* ; as, *liber est mīhi*, which is accounted more elegant than *habeo librum.*

3. *Opūs, need*, is especially joined with *est*, but seldom with *hābēo* ; as, *ōpus est mīhi*, *I have need—need is to me* ; but we rarely say *hābēo ōpūs*, *I have need, which is not so elegant.*

4. *Dēsūm* is elegantly used for *cāreo* ; as, *librī děsunt mīhi*, *books are wanting to me*, instead of *cārěo librīs*, *I want books, děsunt tībi librī.*

## PRAXIS.

You have a book, you have books. He has a book, he has books.

We have a book, we have books. Ye have a book, ye have books.

They have a book, they have books. You all have not good books.

I know that good men have good books—that Peter wants books.

We have had books. We had had books. You and I will have books.

I know that you have books—that you had books—you had no books.

## RULE 26.

*Sum* used for *affěro*, *to bring*, governs two *Datives*; the one of a person, and the other of a thing ; as,

*Hoc est vōlūptātī mīhi*, *this is (brings) a pleasure to me*, for

*Hoc āffěrt vōlūptātěm mīhi*, *this brings a pleasure to me.*

The *Dative* of the person after *sum*, for *affěro*, is sometimes understood.

*Do, dōno, věrto, dūco, trībūo, hābēo, rělīnquo, věnīo, mītto*, also govern two *Datives* ; as, *hoc dātūr tībi laudi*, *this is given you, or, to you, for a praise.*

## RULE 27.

All verbs or participles of *acquisition* govern the *Dative* ; as,

*Segěs crěscīt hōmīnībūs*, *corn grows for men.*

*Laus debětūr vīrtūtī*, *praise is due to virtue.*

*Liběrī labōrānt sībī*, *free men labor for themselves.*

*Prěceptā dantūr tībi*, *instructions are given you.*

*Q* and *FOR*, the signs of acquisition, are not always expressed.



## PRAXIS.

We are not born *for* ourselves. Now I seem *to* myself *to* be going.  
 He said *to* me. You have returned *for* another. Hear this lesson *for* me  
 Neither, O ye Greeks, need my brave actions be mentioned *to* you.  
 O thou, who art matched *to* a worthy man! I do not sleep *for* all.  
 I was not at home *for* you. My gifts are mean *to* you, O Alexis.  
 The fair Naiad cropping *for* you. And minds not *to* go away *for* the late  
 night. VIRG.

## ANNOTATIONS.

But as many verbs govern the *Dative*, which seldom have *to*, or *for*, after them in the *English* construction; they are here inserted under the following heads.

1. Verbs signifying *to* PROFIT, or HURT, govern the *Dative*; as, *commōdo*, *proficō*, *plāceō*, *consūlo*, *to* consult *for*, [to provide *for*,] *nōcēo*, *officō*, *incōmmōdo*, *displīcēo*, *insidiōr*, *dōlēō*; but *lād* and *offēdo* govern the *Accusative*.

2.—TO FAVOR, to HELP, and their contraries, govern the *Dative*; as, *fāveo*, *annūo*, *arrīdēo*, *assentiōr*, *adstīpūlōr*, *gratūlōr*, *grātōr*, *grātīficōr*, *ignōsco*—*indūlgēo*, *parco*, *ādūlōr*, *plaudō*, *blandiōr*, *lēnōcīnōr*, *palpor*, *assentōr*, *stūdēo*, *supplīco*,—*Auxiliōr*, *admiñicūlōr*, *subvēñio*, *succurro*, *patrōcīnōr*, *mēdēōr*, *mēdicōr*, *ōpītūlōr*, *dērōgo*, *dētrāho*, *īnvidēo*, *āmūlōr*; but *jūv* governs the *Accusative*.

3.—To COMMAND—OBEY—SERVE—or RESIST govern the *Dative*; as, *impēro*, *prācīpio*, *mando*, *dōmīnōr*, *mōdērōr*, (to check) *pārēo*, *auscūlto*, *ōbēdiō*, *obsēquōr*, *ōbtēmpēro*, *mōrēngēro*, *mōrīgērōr*, *obsēcūndo*; *fāmūlor*, *serviō*, *īnserviō*, *mīnistro*, *pugno*, *rēpūgno*, *certo*, *obsto*, *rēlūctor*, *obsisto*, *rēnītōr*, *rēsisto*, *advērsōr*, *exprōbro*, *rēclāmo*, *rēfrāgōr*; but *jūbēo* governs the *Accusative*.

4.—To THREATEN—be ANGRY with—REPROACH; as, *mīnōr*, *commīnōr*, *īndīgnōr*, *īrāscōr*, *succēnsēo*, *convītīōr*, govern the *Dative*.

5.—To TRUST; as, *fīdo*, *confīdo*, *crēdo*, *fīdēm*, *hābēo*, *diffīdo*, *dēspēro*, govern the *Dative*.

6.—To SHOW, to TELL, govern the *Dative*; as, *īndīco*, *aio*, *dīco*, *īntērdīco*, *respondēo*, *rēnunciō*, *cēdo*, *excēllo*, *hārēo*, *nūbo*, *prāstōlor*, *suadēo*, *persuadēo*, *rēcīpio*, *permitto*.

7.—Verbs compounded with SATIS, BENE, and MALE, govern the *Dative*; as, *sātīsfācīo*, *sātīsdō*, *bēnēfācīo*, *bēnēdīco*, *mālēfācīo*, *mālēdīco*,

## PRAXIS.

The tyrant threatened the city *with* chains. He threatens me *with* stripes.  
 I will not be angry *with* you. I could trust an honest man.  
 No man can put trust in a bad man. Do not put trust in all men.  
 I tell thee, O grandson of Æacus, that the Romans can conquer thee.  
 She married the freedman of Pompey. Do spare your suppliants.  
 I persuade you to adhere to justice. Wise men do not serve pleasure.  
 I will bless those that bless thee. I will curse those that curse thee.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



1. *Neuter* verbs govern the *Accusative*, when the *Noun* after them has a signification similar to its own; as, *vivunt vitam, they live a life; vivunt Bacchanaliã, they live like Bacchanalians. Insanirẽ insaniãm, to be mad of madness. Gauderẽ gaudium, to rejoice for joy; furerẽ furorẽm.*

2. *Neuter* verbs taken in a *metaphorical* or *active* sense, also govern the *Accusative*, as, *Corydon ardebat Alexim, Corydon passionately loved Alexis. Rufillus olet pastillos, Rufillus smells of perfuming balls. Hor. Callabat artẽm, he understood the art. ERASMUS.*

3. Several verbs are used both in an *active* and *neuter* sense; as, *abhorrerẽ famãm, to dread infamy; abhorrerẽ a litibus, to be averse from lawsuits; abhorrẽt ab uxore ducenda, he is averse from marrying—a meis moribus abhorrẽt, it is inconsistent with my manner.—CIC.*

4. *Adolerẽ pnatẽs, to burn incense, to sacrifice to the household gods. VIRG. declinarẽ ictum, to avoid the stroke; declinare loco, to go from the place.*

5. *Acies inclinãt, the army gives way, vel acies inclinãtur, the army is giving way; laborare armã, to forge arms; a morbo laborarẽ, to be ill of a disease.*

6. *Morari iter, to stop his march; morari in urbẽ, to stay in the city; hoc nihĩl moror, I do not mind this.*

7. The poets frequently use the *Accusative* of neuters *adverbially*; as, *mẽns lætatũr turbidũm for turbidẽ, Hor. my mind is confusedly glad. Multã gẽmẽns, for multũm gẽmẽns.*

8. Sometimes the prepositions *circa* or *propter* are understood before *hoc, id, quid, aliquid, quicquid, (Propter) quicquid delirant reges plectuntur Achivi. Hor. the Greeks are punished for the errors of their kings.*

9. *Participles* in *-tus, -sus, -xus*, are frequently followed by an *Accusative* case, governed by *quodãd, or secũdũm*; as, *milẽs fractũs membrã, i. e. quodãd membrã, the soldier having his limbs broken.*

10. *Passive* and *Neuter* verbs also govern the *Accusative* among the poets; as, *ebrius ferẽ rubet, (quodãd) faciem, a drunkard is mostly red in the face. Vulnerãtur (quodãd) capũt, he is wounded in the head.*

## PRAXIS.

We are leaving our lands and the pleasant fields of our native country.  
Truth gets hatred. Virtue will get praise. Confess ye your faults.  
Who does not admire Aristides? Good men love peace.

## RULE 29.

*Rẽcordor memini, reminiscor, and obliviscor, govern the Accusative or Genitive; as,*

*Rẽcordor lectionis vel lectiõnẽm, I remember the lesson.  
Oliviscor injuriã, vel injuriãm, I forget an injury.*

1. *Mẽmini, (to make mention of,)* governs the *Genitive*, or the *Accusative* with *dẽ*; as, *cujus supra meminimus, which we mentioned above; or, de quo supra meminimus.*

2. *Venit mihi in mentem, (I remember)* admits of three forms: I. *venit mihi in mentem.* II. *Venit mihi in mentem hujus rei.* III. *mihi in mentem de hac re.*

**ACTIVE VERBS governing another case besides the Accusative**  
**RULE 30.**

Verbs of accusing, condemning, warning, and acquitting, govern the Accusative of the person, and Genitive of the crime or thing; as,  
 Cicero accusavit Verrem furti, Cicero accused Verres of theft.  
 Postulavit Milonem majestatis, he accused Milo of treason.  
 Damnavit illum scelēris, he condemned him of wickedness.  
 Absolverat vos criminis, he had acquitted you of the crime.  
 Morbus monēt nos mortis, sickness warns us of death.

1.—Verbs of ACCUSING are *accuso, ago, appello, arcesso, arguo, alligo, astringo, defero, incuso, insimulo, postulo, &c.*

2.—Of CONDEMNING are *damno, condemno, convinco, noto.*

3.—Of WARNING are *monēo, admonēo, commōnēfācio.*

4.—Of ACQUITTING are *solvo, absolvo, libero, purgo.*

1. This Genitive, after “Verbs of accusing,” can be changed into the Ablative, either *with* or *without* the preposition *de*; as, *accusavit Verrem furto, or, de furto.*

2. This Genitive, after verbs of accusing, is not really governed by the verb; but by *pæna, criminē, actione, causā, &c.* understood.

**RULE 31.**

Verbs of comparing, giving, declaring, and taking away, govern the Dative with the Accusative; as,  
 Comparo Virgilium Homero, I compare Virgil to Homer.  
 Dedit homini sublimē os, he gave the man a lofty countenance.  
 Dico tibi totam rem, I tell you the whole matter.  
 Eripuit me tristi morti, he rescued me from a cruel death.  
 Ignosce mihi hanc unam culpam, pardon me this one fault.  
 Minatur mihi mortem, he threatens me with death.

*Repeat the Verbs of Comparing.*

1. Verbs of COMPARING are *comparo, comparo, confero, æquo, æquiparo*; also *antepono, antefero, præpono, præfero, postpono, posthabeo, postfero.*

*Repeat the Verbs of Giving.*

2. Verbs of GIVING are *do, tribuo, largior, præbeo, ministro, suggero, suppedito, reddo—restituo, retribuio, rependo, remittor—quæro, acquiro, paro, pario, promitto, pollicor, recipio, spondeo, debeo, solvo, assero, vindico, mitto, relinquo, cum multis aliis.*

*Repeat the Verbs of Declaring.*

3. Verbs of DECLARING are *narro, dico, memoro, loquor, nuncio, refero, declaro, aperio, expono, explico, significo, dico, monstro, ostendo, nego, inficior, fateor, &c.*

*Repeat the Verbs of taking away.*

4. Verbs of **TAKING AWAY** are *aufero, adimo, eripio, demo, surripio, detraho, excutio, extorqueo, &c.* *From* is the sign of the Dative after verbs of taking away.

5. Verbs of **TAKING AWAY** frequently change the *Dative* into the *Ablative*, with the prepositions *ā, āb, ē, or ex*, as, *eripuit me a morte.*

The rule, "**VERBS OF COMPARING**," is very *general*; for *any active verb* may govern the *Dative* with the *Accusative*, when together with the *thing done*, is also signified the *person TO or FOR* whom it is done; as, *educā hunc puerum mihi, bring up this child for me. Recita mihi sententiam, repeat the sentence to me. Dōcē pueros mihi, teach the boys for me.*

The rule "**VERBS OF COMPARING**" is compounded of "all verbs of *acquisition*," and "*active verbs govern the Accusative.*"

Many of the verbs compounded with the "*ten prepositions*," *ad, ante, con-, &c.* govern the *Dative* with the *Accusative*; as, *præfēcit Sextum classi, he appointed Sextus over the fleet.*

**MUTO** and **COMMUTO** govern the *Accusative* of the *thing changed*, and the *Ablative* of that for which it is *changed*; as, *gloriosum est iram mutare amicitiam, it is glorious to change anger for friendship.*

**COMPARO, CONFERO, COMPONO**, frequently govern the *Ablative* with *cum*; as, *comparo Virgilium cum Homero, for comparo Virgilium Homero.*

Some verbs have *various constructions*; as, *miscuit vinum aquæ, he mixed the wine with water; or, miscuit vinum aquā, or cum aquā.*

**PRAXIS.**

It is dishonorable to prefer life to modesty. None can promise himself another day. God has procured us this ease. We often compare small things with great. The fates will only show him to the world. Wise men prefer virtue to riches. I set aside my serious business for their sport. Restore me to my own. I will say nothing to you. Courage concealed differs little from cowardice.

**RULE 32.**

Verbs of *asking and teaching*, govern two *Accusatives*, *the one of a person, and the other of a thing*; as, *Pacem te poscimus omnes, we all beg peace of you. VIRG. Egestas docet nos temperantiam, want teaches us temperance.*

*Repeat the Verbs of asking.*

*Rogo, oro, exoro, obsecro, precor, posco, repesco, flagito, lasso,* are verbs of asking.

*Repeat the Verbs of teaching.*

*Docēo, edocēo, dedocēo, erudio, instituo,* are verbs of teaching.

1. **CELO** governs *also two Accusatives*, the one of the *thing* and the other of the *person*, as, *Cela hanc rem servos, hide this thing from the servants.*

*From* is a sign of the *Accusative case* after the verb *celo*.

2. **INDUO** also governs two *Accusatives*; as, *induit se calceos, he puts on him his shoes. We can also say, induit sibi calceos, or, induit se calcēis.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

But when the substantives are expressed, **TANTI, QUANTI, PLURIS, MINORIS**, are changed into the *Ablative* according to Rule 34. "The price of a thing"—as, *librum ðmám tanto prëtio, quantó vălét, I will buy the book for as much as it is worth.*

Yet *magnó, parvó, paulúló, mĭnĭmo, plurĭmó*, are found without the substantives in the *Ablative*.

**VALEO**, to be worth, governs also the *Accusative*; as, *vëndám librum tanti quantúm vălét.*

## RULE 36.

Verbs of *valuing* govern the *Accusative* of the *thing valued*, and *these Genitives* of the *rate*; *magnĭ, parvĭ, nihĭli, mĭnĭoris, mĭnĭmĭ, tantĭ, quantĭ, plurĭs, majĭoris, plurĭmĭ, maxĭmĭ, nauci, flocci, pili, assĭs, tĕrĕncĭi, hĭjĭs*; as,

*Săpiens æstimăt vĕlĕptătĕm parvĭ, a wise man values pleasure at a low rate.*

*We can also say, săpiĕns æstimat vĕlĕptătĕm parvo prëtĭo.*

*Repeat the verbs of valuing.*

*Æstimo, dŭco, făcio, habĕo, pendo, pŭto, taxo*; are verbs of valuing.

1. *Sum* and *fio* only govern the *Genitive* of the value; as, *virtus est plurĭs omnĭbŭs, virtue is higher than all things; fĭdĕs fit parvi, honesty is esteemed at a low rate.*

2. *Æqui* and *bĕni*, are especially governed by *făcio* and *consŭlo*; as, *făcio tĕ æqui, I esteem you kindly; consŭlo tŭm mĕnĭtŭm bĕni, I take your advice in good part.*

3. *Æstimo* sometimes governs these *Ablatives* of the *rate*; *magno, per-magno, parvo*, (supple *prëtio*.) *nihĭlo*. We can also say, *æstimo tĕ pro nihĭlo*, for *æstimo tĕ nihĭli*.

## RULE 37.

Verbs of *plenty or scarceness, of loading, unloading, filling, emptying; divesting, depriving, govern the Ablative*; as,

*Crassŭs äbŭndäbăt divĭtĭis, Crassus abounded in riches.*

*Natură tantŭm ĕgĕt paucĭs, Nature only wants few things.*

Verbs of *plenty* and *scarceness* govern also the *Genitive*; as, *Insănŭs ĕgĕt custĕdĭs, a madman needs a keeper.*

*Altĕr (hĕmo) indĭgĕt altĕrĭŭs, one man needs another.*

*Implĕntŭr vĕtĕris Bacchĭ, they are filled with old wine.*

*Which are the verbs of loading?*

Verbs of *loading*, are, *ðnĕro, cŭmŭlo, prĕmo, opprĭmo, obrŭo*—of loading; *lĕvo, exðnĕro*, as, *levabo te hoc onere, Viag.*—Of *losing*: *libĕro, laxo, &c.*

## RULE 38.

Utor, abūtor, frūor, fungōr, pōtior, vescōr, govern the Ablative; as,

Dēbēmūs ūtī dīlīgēntiā, *we ought to use diligence.*

Non debēmūs ābūti tēmpōrē, *we ought not to abuse time.*

Quōd fruīmur brēvi tēmpōrē, *because we enjoy a short time.*

Ego fungār vicē cōtis, *I will act the part of a whetstone.*

1. But pōtior sometimes governs the Genitive; as, pōtīri rērūm, *to have the chief rule*; pōtīri hostīum, *to get his enemies into his power.*

2. Nitor, gaudēo, assuesco, mūto, dōno, mūnēro, commūnīco, victīto, bēo, confīdo, impertīo, impertior, nascor, crēor, affīcīo, consto, prōsēquōr, also govern the Ablative; as, prōsēquōr tē āmōrē, *I treat you with affection.*

Dignor governs the Accusative of the person, and the Ablative of the thing; as,

Nec me tali dignōr hōnōrē, *neither do I think myself worthy of such honor.* VIRG.

Mērēor with bēnē, mālē, mēlius, pējus, optīmē, frequently governs the Ablative with *de*; as, Georgīus mērītus est bēnē *de* pātriā.

## THE GOVERNMENT OF IMPERSONAL VERBS.

## RULE 39.

An impersonal verb governs the Dative; as,

Contīgīt mīhi esse illic, *I happened to be there.*

Expēdit reīpublicæ, *it is profitable for the state.*

Līcēt nēmīnī peccāre, *no man is allowed to sin.*

Lībēt mīhi expātiārī, *I have a mind to go abroad.*

1. Impersonal verbs have frequently Nominatives before them.

2. Illūd, istūd, id, quōd, &c. are often Nominatives to impersonal verbs; as, id līcēt tībi, *that is lawful for you*; but

3. Fulgūrat, fulmīnāt, ningīt, pluūt, tōnāt, denoting actions out of the reach of human power, apparently have no Nominative before them.

4. The Infinitive Mood, or a whole sentence, or any noun substantive, not a person, may supply the Nominatives to impersonal verbs; as, pūdōr dēcēt brā, *modesty becomes the face.* Ov. Parvūm, parvā dēcēt. Hor.

5. Attīnēt, pertīnēt, spectāt, govern the Accusative with the preposition *ad*; as, pertīnēt *ad* tē tārē, *It belongs to you to be silent.*

## RULE 40.

Excep. 1. Rēfert and Intērēst require the Genitive;

as,

Rēfert mīlītūm, *it concerns the military* (dēfendērē cīvēs.)

Intērēst omnīum, *it is the interest of all* (consūlērē pātriæ.)

Do Refert and Interest ever admit of a Nominative before them?

1. Rēfert and Intērēst have frequently these Nominatives, hoc, illūd, id, quīd, quōd, nīhīl, before them; but such Nominatives are not persons.

2. Rēfert and Intērēst are often joined with tantī, quantī, magnī, parvī, parvī, plurīs; as, hoc parvī rēfert. Illūd mēa magnī intērēst. Or



## RULE 41.

Excep. 2. *Meă, tuă, suă, nostră, vestră and cujă*, instead of the *Genitive* singular, are put in the *Accusative* plural, after *rēfert* and *intērest*; as,

*Cujă rēfert, whom does it concern?* (*consūlere patriæ.*)

*Rēfert meă, tuă, suă, nostră, vestră, it concerns me, thee, themselves, us, you*; but not *refert mei*,—(*consūlere patriæ.*)

## RULE 42.

Excep. 3. *Misērēt, pœnitēt, pūdēt, tædēt, pīgēt*, govern the *Accusative* of a person with the *Genitive* of a thing; as,

*Misērēt mē paupērŭm civiŭm, I pity the poor citizens.*

*Pœnitēt bŏnŏs pœccātorŭm, good men repent of their sins.*

*Non pūdēt mālŏs sŭpērbĭæ, bad men are not ashamed of pride.*

*Tædēt nŏs cito nostrĭ officĭi, we are soon tired of our duty.*

*Pīgēt infēlicēs dŭræ sortĭs, the unhappy regret their hard lot.*

The *Accusative* of the Person after *Misēret, pœnitēt*, is sometimes understood; as, *scēlērŭm si pœnitēt bēnē* [nos.]

1. The *Infinitive* frequently supplies the place of *this Genitive*; as, *pœnitēt bŏnŏs peccassē*, for *pœnitēt bŏnŏs peccāti*.

2. The *Accusative* of the person is frequently understood after *misērēt, pœnitēt, pūdēt, tædēt, pīgēt*.

## RULE 43.

Excep. 4. *Dēcēt, dēlectāt, jŭvāt, ōpōrtēt*, govern the *Accusative* of a person, with the *Infinitive*; as,

*Dēcēt tē essē æquum, it becomes you to be just.*

*Dēlectāt puērŏs lŭdēre, boys delight to play.*

*Jŭvāt tē mănēre dŏmĭ, you love to stay at home.*

*Oportēt nŏs stŭdērē dĭligētēr, we ought to study diligently.*

1 *Opōrtēt* elegantly also governs the *Subjunctive* mood, *ut* being understood; as, *ōportēt faciās, you must do it*, for *ōportēt tē facēre, it behoves you to do it*.

2. Impersonals in *stāt*, govern the *Ablative* of a person, with *a* or *ab* as, *stātŭr a me, stātŭr a te, stātŭr āb illo*, elegantly used for *Ego sto stand, tu stas, you stand, ille stāt, he stands. Stātŭr a nobis, stāt vŏbis, stātŭr ab illis.*—*Nos stāmŭs, we stand, vos stātis, ye stand, they stand.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



8. When the *English* of the *Infinitive active* can be resolved by *to the end that*—and the *Subjunctive mood*, it may be resolved into Latin these several ways :

*Hōmīnēs vēnērunt pascēre oves*, [this is the *lowest form*.]

The men have come to feed sheep.

1. *Hōmīnēs vēnērunt ūt pascērēt ōvēs*,  
*The men have come that they might feed sheep.*
2. *Hōmīnēs venērunt quī pascērēt ōvēs*,  
*The men are come who might feed sheep.*
3. *Hōmīnēs vēnērē causā pascēndī ōvēs*,  
*The men are come for the purpose of feeding sheep.*
4. *Hōmīnēs vēnērē causā pascēndārūm ōvīūm*,  
*The men are come for the purpose of feeding sheep.*
5. *Hōmīnēs vēnērunt pāstūrī ōvēs*,  
*The men are come in order to feed sheep.*
6. *Hōmīnēs vēnērunt pāstūm ōvēs*,  
*The men are come to feed sheep.*
7. *Hōmīnēs vēnērē ād pascēndūm ōvēs*,  
*The men have come to feed sheep.*
8. *Hōmīnēs vēnērē ād pascēndās ōvēs*,  
*The men have come to feed sheep.*

#### PRAXIS.

Many desire to be loved. We see all desiring to be loved. We know that good scholars are worthy to be loved. Now is the time to awake from sleep. The poor man (began) to cry for help. I am going to bring water. God sent his Son to redeem the world.

### RULE 45.

Participles govern the *same case* which their verbs govern; as,

*Nautā, tēnēns gūbērnācūlūm, rēgīt nāvīm*, *the sailor, holding the helm, steers the ship.*

*Exērcītūs sēquēns hostēm, pūgnāt sagittīs*, *an army pursuing the enemy, fights with darts.*

*Mors est āntēpōnēndā dēdēcōrī*, *death is to be preferred to dishonor.*

*Pii sūnt fruītūrī ætērnā vitā īn cōelis*, *the righteous are to enjoy eternal life in heaven.*

1. The participials, *exōsūs, perōsūs, pertasūs*, having an active signification, govern the *Accusative*; as, *exōsūs sāvītīām*, *hating cruelty.*

2. But *exōsūs, pertasūs, perōsūs*, having a passive signification, govern the *Dative* of a person; as, *exōsūs mālīs*, *hated by bad men.*

4. Verbals in **BUNDUS** govern the case of their own verbs; as, *grā tūlābundūs patriæ. Just. Vitābundūs castra hostium. Liv.*

## GERUNDS.

## RULE 46.

The Gerund in *-dum* of the Nominative case, with the verb *est*, governs the Dative; as,

Vivēndūm est mīhī illic, *i. e. nēcēssītās vivēndi illic est mīhi, I must live there, that is, the necessity of living there is to me.*

1. The Gerund in *dum* of the Nominative case is thus clearly stated, *nēcēssītās the necessity, vivēndi of living, illic there, est is, mihi to me.*

2. In the Gerund in *dum* with *est, fuit*, the word that seems to be the Nominative in *English*, is turned into the Dative in *Latin*.

3. The Gerund in *dum* of the Nominative, always imports *necessity*, and the Dative after it is the *person* on whom the *necessity* lies.

4. The Dative after the Gerund in *dum*, is frequently not expressed.

5. The Gerund in *dum* of neuter verbs is thus put impersonally with *est, fuit*; as, *ambulandum est mihi, I must walk, eundūm—abeundūm—sēdēndūm—standūm—tībi, illi—nōbis—vōbis—illīs*; but

6. When *necessity* or *obligation* is to be expressed by an *active* verb, then the word that seems to be the *Accusative* is the *Nominative*, and that which seems to be the *Nominative* is the *Dative*; as, *pānis est ēmēndūs mīhi, I must buy bread, or, bread is to be bought by me.*

7. That which was the Gerund in *dum* of the *Nominative* with *est, fuit*, becomes the *Accusative* with *esse*; as, *scīo vivēndūm ēsse mīhi illic, I know that I must live there, i. e. scīo nēcēssītātēm vivēndi illic ēsse mīhi.*

*Can the Gerund in -dum of the Nominative be otherwise resolved?*

8. The Gerund in *Dum* with *est* can also be resolved by *oportet*, or *ne-cesse est*; as, *nēcēssē est mīhi vivēre illic, or, nēcēssītās vivēndi illic est mihi.*

## RULE 47.

The Gerund in *-di* is governed by substantives or adjectives; as,

Consuētūdo dispūtāndi est impiā, *the practice of disputing is wicked.*

Omnēs sunt cūpidi vivēndi beātē, *all are desirous of living happily.*

1. The *substantives* that govern the Gerund in *-di*, are such as, *āmōr, causā, gratia, stūdiūm, tēmpūs, occāsio, ars, fācūltās, otīum, libērtās, vōlūntās, consuetūdo, cūpido.*

2. The *adjectives* that govern the Gerund in *-di*, are most of them found in Rule 14. "Verbal Adjectives."

3. The Gerund in *-di*, is often changed into the *Infinitive mood* by the *poets*, as, *tempus est abire, for tempus est abeundi.*

## PRAXIS.

*The art of reading is increased by reading. What cause so great had you to see Rome? The time of studying is often lost. He has the art of singing.*

## RULE 48.

The Gerund in *-do* of the Dative case, is governed by adjectives signifying usefulness or fitness; as,

*Chartă est ūtilis scribēdo, paper is useful for writing.*

1. The adjective of fitness is often understood; as, *non est solvendo, he is not able to pay, [supplē aptus or par.]*

Is the Gerund in *-do* of the Dative case always governed by adjectives?

2. The Gerund in *-do* is sometimes governed by a verb; as, *Epīdicum quærendo operam dābo, I will endeavor to find out Epīdicus.*

*Turnus aptat ensem habendo, Turnus fits his sword for using.*

---

## RULE 49.

The Gerund in *-dum* of the Accusative case, is governed by the prepositions *ad, or inter, ante, or ob*; as,

*Tu es promptus ad audiendum, you are ready to hear.*

*Ille est attentus inter docendum, he is attentive in time of teaching.*

*Promptus, proclivus, velox, tardus, celer, aptus, ineptus, mostly precede the Gerund in -dum with the preposition ad.*

---

## RULE 50.

The Gerund in *-do* of the Ablative case is governed by the prepositions *ā, ābs, dē, ex or in*; as,

*Pœnā absterrēt ā peccando, punishment frightens from sinning.*

---

## RULE 51.

The Gerund in *-do* of the Ablative case, is governed as the Ablative of the manner, or cause; as,

*Mēmōriā augētūr excōlendo, the memory is improved by exercising it.*

*Dēfessūs sum ambulando, I am weary with walking.*

*This Gerund in -do is governed like a noun substantive, signifying the manner and cause, in the Ablative.*

*Mēmōriā augētūr excōlendo, for mēmōriā augētūr excōlunt.*  
*Dēfessūs sum ambulando, for dēfessūs sum ambulationē.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

## THE GOVERNMENT OF CIRCUMSTANCES.

Comprehends,—1st. The *cause* or *reason* **WHY** any thing is done. 2d. The *way* or *manner* **HOW** it is done. 3d. The *instrument* or *thing* **WITH WHICH** it is done. 4th. The *place* **WHERE**, and 5th. The *time* **WHEN** it is done.

## RULE 55.

The *cause*, *manner*, and *instrument*, &c. are governed in the Ablative, after *verbs*, *participles*, or *adjectives*; as,

Jūvĕnĕs saltābant gaudiō, *the young men leaped for joy.*

Fĕcĭt hoc sūo mōrĕ, *he did this, after his own way.*

Illĕ est pallĭdus mĕtū, *he is pale for fear.*

Hōmō cāpĭtūr vōlūptāte, *man is caught with pleasure.*

Georgĭūs scribĭt pĕnnā, *George writes with a pen.*

Laus est pārāndā vĭrtūtĕ, *praise is to be procured by virtue.*

Mons est cāndĭdus nivĕ, *the mountain is white with snow.*

Are not the *cause*, *manner*, and *instrument* sometimes also governed by *Prepositions*?

1. A *preposition* is frequently expressed with the *cause* and *manner*; as, *præ* gaudio, *for joy*; *propter* amorem, *for love*; *ob* culpam, *for a fault*; *per* dēdecūs, *with disgrace*. Ægrōtāt anĭmo.

2. But the *preposition cum* is *seldom* or *never* added to the *instrument*, as, *Georgius scribit pēnnā*; *ingressus est gladiō*, he entered *with* a sword, *i. e.* in a hostile manner.

3. Yet the Ablative of *concomitance* has *cum* usually expressed; as, *Ivi cum frātrĕ in agrōs*, *I went with my brother into the fields*; *ibo tĕcum*, *I will go with you*. *Cum summo lāborĕ*, *with the utmost labor*.

*Ingressus est cum gladiō*, he entered *with* a sword, or, *having a sword with him*, or *about him*.

4. The stuff of which any thing is made, is put in the *Ablative*; but mostly with a *preposition*; as, *clypeus fabricātus ære*, or *ex ære*, *a shield made of brass*.

## PRAXIS.

Boys are the worse *of* liberty. He walks *with* a friend. He lost many things *for* hope. May we love our dear country *with* sincere love.

## RULE 56. AT OR IN A PLACE.

The *name* of a *town* is put in the *Genitive*, when the question is **UBI?** **WHERE?** as,

Quĭd Rōmæ faciām? Juv. *What can I do at Rome?*

*In urbe* or *in oppĭdo* is understood before the name of a town in *Genitive*; thus, *Quid (in urbe) Romæ faciam?*

Are no other *words* except *names* of towns put in the *Genitive* when the question is made by *ubi*, where?

*Humi, domi, belli, militiae*, are also put in the *Genitive*, when the question is *ubi?* where? as, *jăcēt hūmī*, he lies on the ground. *Belli dōmiquē āgītabatūr*, was managed both in peace and war.

But when *at* signifies *about*, or *near* a place, the preposition *ad* is used; as, *Bellūm quōd ad Trōjam gessērāt*, the war she had carried on near Troy. VIRG.

#### PRAXIS.

The learned Charles Nisbet, of Montrose, was Principal at Carlisle. Dr. Franklin was born in Boston, and died in Philadelphia.

### RULE 57. IN A PLACE.

But if the *name* of the *town*, answering to the question *UBI? WHERE?* be of the third declension, or of the *plural* number, *wanting* the *singular*, it is put in the *Ablative*; as,

*Hōrātiūs vixit Tībūrē ēt Athēnis*, Horace lived at Tibur and Athens.

#### PRAXIS.

Cicero studied many years at Rome and at Athens. The oracle of Apollo was given at Delphos. A very good house is purchased at Frūsino. Juv.

### RULE 58. TO A PLACE.

The *name* of a *town* is put in the *Accusative* without a preposition; when the question is *QUO? WHITHER?* as,

*Rēgūlūs rēdiit Carthāgīnēm*, Regulus returned to Carthage.

The *preposition* is sometimes joined to names of towns in the *Accusative*; as, *vēnit ad Romam*; but *mostly* *vēnit Rōmām*.

### RULE 59. FROM A PLACE.

The *name* of a *town* is put in the *Ablative* without a preposition, when the question is *UNDE? WHENCE?* or *QUA? THROUGH WHAT PLACE?* as,

*Rēgūlūs rēdiit Carthāgīnē*, Regulus returned from Carthage.

*Vēnit Aberdōniā*, he came from Aberdeen.

*Fēcit tēr Philadēlphīā*, he marched through [from] Philadelphia.

The *preposition* is sometimes added to names of towns in the *Ablative*; as, *vēnit a Rōmā*; but *mostly*, *vēnit Rōma*.



## RULE 60. WHERE? WHITHER? WHENCE?

*Domus* and *Rus* follow the same construction that the names of towns do; as,

Quid faciām dōmī? *What can I do at home?*

Hōrātīus vīxīt rūrē *vel* rūrī, *Horace lived in the country.*

Rēgūlus non rēdīīt dōmūm, *Regulus did not return home.*

Petrūs ābīīt rus nuper, *Peter went away to the country lately.*

Non ībo dōmō pāternā, *I will not go from my father's house.*

Non ībo rūrē *vel* rūrī, *I will not go from the country.*

We *can* say, vīvīt īn dōmō pāternā, *he lives in his father's house*; but

We *cannot* say, vīvīt pāternāe dōmī, *he lives at his father's house*;

But we *can* say, vīvīt meae,—tuae,—suae,—nostrae,—vestrae,—aliēnae dōmī.

### PRAXIS.

I will stay at home. I will go home. I returned from home. I say that those who live in the country are happy. Will you go to the country with me? When did your brother live at his father's house? He staid at my house. He returned to his home.

## RULE 61.

But names of *countries, provinces, islands*, and all other places, except *cities and towns*, have the prepositions *generally* added; thus,

UBI fūīt vīr nātūs? Nātūs fūīt īn Itāliā, īn Lātīō, īn urbē.

QUO ābīvīt? Abīvīt īn Itāliām, īn Lātīum, īn, *vel*, ād, urbēm.

UNDE rēdivīt? Rēdivīt āb Itāliā, ā Lātīō, *ex*, *vel*, āb, urbē.

QUA transīvīt? Transīvīt pēr Itāliām, pēr Lātīum, pēr urbem.

## RULE 62.

The distance between *places*, is put in the Accusative, or Ablative; as,

Thālāmīpōlīs distāt quīnquagīnta millīārīā Eborāco.

*Chambersburg is distant fifty miles from York.*

Non discēdām pēdēm ā tē, *I will not go a foot from you.*

Philādēlphīā fērē distāt centūm millīārībūs a Novo Eborāco  
*Philadelphia is nearly 100 miles distant from New-York.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



4. But the *word*, coming after the participles perfect of a *passive verb*, must be put in the *Ablative absolute* with it; as, *Paulus hoc dicto abiit, Paul, having spoken this, departed. Probus, promissa mercede, dat, a good man, having promised a recompense, gives it.*

[We can, therefore, say, *pollicitus mercedem*; but seldom, or never, *pollicita mercede*.]

5. When the *participle* is expressed, *existentē*, or *existentibus* (being) is understood; as, *tē (existentē) ducē. M. Tullio et C. Antonio (existentibus) consulibus.*

6. The *Ablative absolute* may be resolved otherwise by *sī, cūm, dūm, postquam*, and the verb; thus, *Si Deus velit, for Deo volente. Cūm opus peractum fuerit, for opere peracto. Tua vox audita, your voice being heard, or, having heard your voice, postquam tua vox audita est.*

### PRAXIS.

The sun rising—the birds singing—the house being built—the year being past—the war being finished—these things being done—which being said—many being wounded—many coming—others flying.

## I. THE GOVERNMENT OF ADVERBS.

### RULE 66.

Some adverbs of time, place, and quantity, govern the Genitive; as,

*Venit pridie illius diei, he came the day before that day.*

*Deus laudatur ubique gentium, God is praised every where.*

*Catiline habuit satis eloquentiae, Catiline had enough of eloquence.*

*Instar*, and *ergo*, for *causa*, govern also the Genitive; as, *instar montis*, as large as a mountain.

*En* and *ecce* govern the Nominative or Accusative; as, *en hominem, see the man!*

### RULE 67.

Some derivative *adverbs* govern the same case which the *adjectives*, whence they are derived, govern; as,

*Cicero dixit optime omnium, Cicero spoke the best of all.*

*Poeta agit utiliter urbi, the poet acts profitably for the community.*

*Poeta agit inutiliter sibi, the poet acts unprofitably for himself.*

*Hector exivit obviam hosti, Hector went out to meet the enemy.*

*Laudat merces plenius aequo, he praises his goods more than he ought.*

*Nemo dicitur locutus (fuisse) distinctius Demosthenē,*

*No one is said to have spoken more distinctly than Demosthenes.*

*Derivative adverbs* also govern that case of their primitives in composition, which they governed out of it; as, *Nullo his mallem ludas spectasse. Hor. I would wish to see no play sooner than this. Mallem granum hordei omnibus gemmis, I would rather have a grain of barley than jewels.*

## II. THE GOVERNMENT OF PREPOSITIONS

## RULE 68.

The Prepositions *ad, apud, ante, &c.* govern the Accusative; as,

*Měus pătěr vėnĭt ad tēmplŭm, my father came to the church.*

*These twenty-eight Prepositions govern the Accusative.*

*Ad, pėnės, advėrsŭm, cĭs, cĭtra, advėrsŭs ęt extră, Ultră, pōst, prăter, jŭxtă, pėr, pōnė, sēcŭndum.*

*Prepositions, of all other words in the Latin tongue, admit of a greater number and variety of significations. The following are only a few of many more, that might be added. See Adam's Latin Dictionary. Edinburgh.*

## ANTE.

*Ante, denotes above, beyond, as, antė omnĭa, above all things.*

## AD.

1. *Ad* signifies *at*; as, *ad prăstĭtŭm dĭem, at the appointed day.*
2. *Ad* signifies *about*; as, *ad dēcēm millia homĭnum, about 10,000 men.*
3. *Ad* signifies *according to*; as, *ad cursum lŭnæ, according to the course of the moon.*
4. *Ad* denotes *near*; as, *ad vetėrės făgos, near the old beech-trees.*
5. *Ad* denotes *after*; as, *ălĭquantō ad rēm avidĭor, somewhat too greedy after money.*
6. *Ad* denotes *for*; as, *omnibus ad profectionem paratis, all things being ready for their march.*
7. *Ad* denotes *on*; as, *ad rĭpăm Rhodăni, on the banks of the Rhone.*
8. *Ad* denotes *against*; as, *ad dolōrēm, against pain, ad tĕla, against the darts.*
9. *Ad* denotes *in comparison of*; as, *nihil ad tuum ęquĭtătum, nothing in comparison of your cavalry.*

## PENES.

*Pėnes* denotes *in possession of*; as, *ės pėnės tĕ? are you in possession of your right mind?*

## CIS, CITRA.

*Cĭtră* signifies *without*; as, *cĭtră nēcĕssĭtătēm, without necessity.*

## ADVERSUS.

*Advėrsŭs* denotes *towards*; as, *piėtăs adversum Deum, piety towards God.*

*Advėrsŭs* signifies *to*; as, *lentă advėrsŭs impėriă fŭerunt aurės, their ears were deaf to the orders.*

## EXTRA.

*Extra* denotes *besides, except*; as, *extră unŭm civem, besides one citizen.*

## ULTRA.

*Ultră* denotes *beyond*, and is also used adverbially; as, *ut nihil possit (esse) ultra, that nothing can exceed it, that nothing can go beyond it*

## POST.

*Pōst* denotes *since*; as, *pōst memoriăm hōmĭnŭm, since the memory of men. Pōnė* signifies *after, behind, on the back part*; as, *pōnė nōs, after us.*

## PRÆTER.

*Prăter* denotes *beyond, above*; as, *prăter spem, beyond expectation; quem amo prăter omnes, whom I love above all.*

*Prăter* denotes *contrary to*, as, *prăter æquum et bōnŭm, contrary to 's just and reasonable.*

**Ergă, ăpŭd, antĕ, sĕcŭs, trāns, sŭpră, (versŭs) ĕt ĭnfra,  
Sic prŏptĕr, cŏntră, circŭm, circa, ĭntĕr, ōb, ĭntra.**

*Præter* denotes *before*; as, *præter ocŭlŏs, before my eyes, præter host* before the enemy.

*Præter* denotes *contrary to*; as, *præter ratiŏnĕm, contrary to reason.*

#### PER.

*Per* denotes *for, during*; as, *per annum, for a year.*

*Per* denotes *along*; as, *currendo per viam.*

*Per* denotes *during*; as, *mansit per triduum, he staid during three days.*

*Per* denotes *of*; as, *per se dăbăt tellus, the earth yielded of itself.*

*Per* denotes *by reason of*; as, *per ætătĕm, by reason of age.*

*Per* denotes *in*; as, *per ludŭm et jŏcŭm, in sport and jest.*

*Juro* is often understood before *per, by*, the object of swearing, *Jurabds mihi per Junŏnĕm, you swore to me by Juno.*

#### SECUNDUM.

*Secundum* denotes *along*; as, *sĕcŭndŭm littŭs, along the shore.*

*Sĕcŭndŭm* denotes *near, or, hard by*; as, *sĕcŭndŭm flŭmĭnă, hard by the streams, secundum aurem, near the ear.*

*Sĕcŭndŭm* denotes also *in*; as, *dixit sĕcŭndŭm mĕās aurĕs, he whispered in my ears.*

#### ERGA.

*Erga* denotes *before, opposite to*; as, *hăbităt ergă nŏstrăm dŏmŭm, he dwells before our house, opposite our house, opposite to our house.*

#### APUD.

*Apud* denotes *at, or, near*; as, *ăpŭd fŏrŭm, at the forum; ăpŭd mĕ, at my house; ăpŭd te, at your house; ăpŭd vŏs, at your house; ăpŭd eos, at their house.*

*Apud* denotes *among*; as, "*Apud Sĕquănŏs,*" among the Sĕquăni.

*Apud* denotes *in*; as, *ăpŭd Carlĕŏlŭm, in Carlisle.*

#### SUPRA.

*Sŭpră* denotes *above, or before*, and is often used adverbially; as, *ĭd est quŏd sŭpră mĕmŏrăvi, that is what I mentioned above, before.*

#### CONTRA.

*Contra* denotes *opposite, opposite to*; as, *hŏmŏ qui stăt contră mĕ, the man who stands opposite to me.*

*Contra* denotes *for*; as, *Cortex Peruvĭanŭs est effĭcax contră fĕbrĭm, the Peruvian bark is good for the fever.*

#### INTER.

*Intĕr* denotes *at, or, in time of*; as, *ĭntĕr cĕnăm, at, or, in time of supper.*

*Intĕr*, with a pronoun substantive, denotes *mutually, one another*; as, *ĭntĕr sĕ ămănt, they love one another; quăsi nŏn nŏvĕrĭmŭs ĭntĕr nŏs; as if we did not know one another.*

#### OB.

*Ob* denotes *before*; as, *ŏb ŏcŭlŏs hoc vĕrsătŭr, this is done before my eyes.*

*Ob* denotes *for, on account of*; as, *ŏb ămŏrĕm, for, on account of, love*

#### INTRA.

*Intră* denotes *on this side*; as, *Antĭŏchŭs regnăbăt ĭntră mŏntĕm.*

*Intra* lessens and diminishes in these instances; *ĭntră glŏrĭam, less the the glory, ĭntra famam, less than the credit, ĭntra paucŏs diĕs, not above few days.*

*Versŭs, towards*, is put after its case; as, *(ad) Italiam versus, to Italy, ad being understood.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

## RULE 70.

The Prepositions *in*, *sub*, *super*, and *subter*, govern the Accusative when *motion to a place* is signified; as,

Puër ambülät *in* templum, *the boy walks INTO the church.*

Ille ambülavit *sub* scalas, *he walked under the stairs.*

Turrīs incīdīt *super* agmīnā, *the tower fell upon the troops.*

*Subter*, below, governs the Accusative only; as, *subter terram*, below the earth; *subter terrā*, is found only among the poets.

1. *In*, signifying *into*, always governs the Accusative; as, *in scholam*.
2. *In*, upon, governs the Accusative; as, *in sūōs pēdēs*, upon his feet.
3. *In* for *contra*, against, governs the Accusative; as, *in te*, against you.
4. *In* for *per*, during, every, governs the Accusative; as, *in diem*, for a day, *in dies*, every day, *in hōram*, for an hour, *in hōras*, every hour.
5. *In* for *erga*, and *super*, governs the Accusative; as, *in te*, towards you—in *sūōs grēgēs*, over their flocks.
6. *In* for *ad*, for, governs the Accusative; as, *in cœnam*, for supper.

## RULE 71.

But if *motion or rest in a place* is signified, *in* and *sub* govern the *Ablative*, *super* governs either the *Accusative* or *Ablative*; as,

Puër āmbūlat *in* tēplo, *the boy walks IN the church.*

Daphnīs consēdit *sub* ilīce, *Daphnis sat down under an oak.*

Avēs sūpēr arbōrē sīdunt, *the birds perch on the tree.*

Sūper amnem Meandrum, *upon (near) the river Meander.*

2. *In*, signifying existence in a place, governs the *Ablative*; as, *in schōla*, in the school.

2. *In* is often understood before *loco*, *mari*, *terra*, *dōmō*, *cælo*, *libro*, *membris*, *tempōrē*, &c.

3. *In* for *inter* governs the *Ablative*; as, *amicitia est solum in bonis*, friendship is only among good men.

4. *Sub*, for *paulo ante*, a little before, governs the *Accusative*; as, *sub noctem*, a little before night.

5. *Sūper* for *de*, governs the *Ablative*; as, *super hac re*, about this thing. *Sūper laude*, for praise. VIRG.

6. *Sūper* for *ultra* governs the *Accusative*; as, *super Garamantās et Indos*, beyond the Garamantes and Indies.

## RULE 72.

A Preposition often governs the same case in *composition* which it governs *out of it*; as,

Adēāmūs tēplūm, *let us go to the church*, C. of *ad* and *eo*.

Exēāmus tēplō, *let us go out of the church*, C. of *ex* and *eo*.

This rule only takes place, when the preposition *can* be disjoined from the verb, and put before the noun by itself; as, *ĕāmŭs ad tĕmplŭm, ĕāmŭs ex tĕmplō*, and even then, the preposition is often repeated; as, *exirĕ ĕ finĭbŭs ſuis*. Cæs.

## THE GOVERNMENT OF INTERJECTIONS.

### RULE 73.

The Interjections *O!* and *heu!* govern *the Vocative* and sometimes the *Accusative*, but rarely the *Nominative*; as,

*O crŭdĕlĭs Alexĭ, O hard-hearted Alexis*. VIRG.

*Heu! mĭſĕrĕndĕ pŭĕr, alas! youth to be pitied*. Id.

*O prĕclĕrŭm dĭĕm, O glorious day! O feſtŭs dĭĕs*. Cic.

The Interjection *O*, is not necessarily added to the *Vocative*.

The Interjection *heu!* is frequently used without a case; as,

*Heu! ŭbĭ pactĕ fidĕs, ŭbĭ cōnnŭbĭĕlĭĕ jŭra*. Ovid.

*Proh* governs the *Nominative* and *Accusative*; as, *Proh! vĭr, Oh! man: proh! fĭdĕm, Ah! the honesty of the times*.

*Ah!* governs the *Vocative*; as, *ah! virgo infĕlix, ah! unhappy lady*. VIRG.

### RULE 74.

The Interjections *Hei* and *Væ* govern the *Dative*; as

*Hei mĭſĕro mĭhi, TER. Ah! miserable me!*

*Væ mĕlĭs ĕt ſĕvis, wo to wicked and cruel men*.

## THE GOVERNMENT OF CONJUNCTIONS.

### RULE 75.

The Conjunctions *ĕt, ĕc, ĕtquĕ, nĕc, nĕquĕ, aut, vĕ,* couple like *cases* and *moods*; as,

*Hōnōrĕ pĕtrĕm ĕt mĕtrĕm, honor thy father and mother*.

*Hic nĕc lĕgĭt nĕc cĕnĭt, this man neither reads nor sings*.

1. *Quam, nĭſĭ, prĕtĕrquĕm, ĕn,* also couple like *cases* and *moods*.

2. *Sĕd, nĭ, nĭſĭ, cŭm,* (both) *tum* (and) following each other, *vĭdĕlĭcĕt, ſcĭlĭcĕt,* also couple like *cases* and *moods*.

3. *Cĕu, tam,* (as) *quam,* (as) *quĕſĭ, tĕnquĕm ĭtĕ, ut,* (as) *vĕlŭt, ŭtĭ, ſĭc, ĭtĕm,* (though they are adverbs) couple like *cases* and *moods*.

4. *Sĭvĕ,* (whether) followed by *sĭvĕ,* (or) couples like *cases* and *moods*.

[5. *Adĕo, ĭtĕ, ſĭc,* (so) are followed by *ut,* that; as, *ĕdĕo ut* that, *ĭtĕ ut, ſĭc ut, or ſĭcŭt.*]



## RULE 76.

Ut, quo, licēt, govern the Subjunctive mood; as, Lēgo librūm ūt dīscām, *I read the book that I may learn.*  
 Jūvā mē quò faciām hoc, *help me that I may do this thing.*  
 Licēt mīnētūr mīhi mōrtēm, *though he threatens me with death.*

Mōdō, dummōdo, govern the Subjunctive mood; as, mōdo jubeant te, *provided they order you.* Dummōdo rēdeās mātūrē, *provided you return in time.*

Utīnām, I wish, O si, O that, quōmīnūs, from, govern the Subjunctive; as, Utīnām Tībūr sit sēdēs, *I wish Tibur may be my residence.* HOR. O si mihi præteritos Jupitēr referāt annos. *Obstās mīhi quō mīnūs āgām, you hinder me from doing it.*

## REMARKS.

1. Quo, when it governs the subjunctive, signifies, *that—to the end that—whereby—in what way*, i. e. [modo] quo, or, quo modo faciam.

2. Quippē for nām always governs the Indicative; as, quippē vētōr fātis.

3. Quāsī, ceu, tanquām, (as if, though) pērīnde ac si, haud sēcūs āc si, govern the Subjunctive mood.

4. Interrogatives, quantūs, qualīs, quōtus, uter, quis, quo, ubi, &c. when used indefinitely, mostly govern the Subjunctive mood; as, dūbīto quæ sīt causā, *I doubt what the cause is.* Nescio ūbi tūus pātēr sit, *I know not where your father is; but,*

5. INTERROGATIVES commonly govern the Indicative mood; as, quīs dēdit tībī pēcūniām? *who gave you money?* Quīs tībī dixit? *who told you?*

6. NE, *lest, lest that, for fear*, governs the Subjunctive mood.

7. NE, the adverb of *forbidding*, governs the Imperative or Subjunctive; as, nē tīmē, or, nē tīmēās, *do not fear.*

8. Nē after cāvēo, is frequently left out in Latin; as, cāvē sītīās fāmām, *beware lest you thirst after fame.*

9. NOLI, nolītē (emphatically used for ne when it forbids) govern the Infinitive; as, nolī vel nolītē tīmērē, *do not fear*, i. e. *be unwilling to fear.*

10. QUOD, *that*, denotes the *efficient cause*, and governs the Indicative; as, gaudēo quod interpellāvī te, *I am glad that I interrupted you.* But,

11. Ut, *that, so that, to the end that*, denoting the *final cause*, governs the Subjunctive; as, vēnī ūt spectārēm, *I came that I might see.*

12. Ut (that) is often understood; as, non sīnīt eum (ut) incīpīāt, *he does not suffer him to begin.*

13. Ut, *though*, for licēt, or quāmvīs, governs the Subjunctive. But,

14. Ut, *as*, governs the Indicative; as, rēs est ūt dixi, *the thing is as I said.*

15. Ut for pōstquām, governs the Indicative; as, ut sēcūtī congērēm, *after he had cut the mass.* OVID.

16. Ut is elegantly suppressed after vōlo, nōlo, mālo, rēgo, prēcōr, cenāco, suadēo, licet, oportēt, nēcēssē, &c. also after sīno, fac, faciētē.

17. Cum, dum, quam, quod, (that) si, sīn, nī, nīsī, etsī, etiāmsī, pri quām, sīmūl, āc, govern both the Indicative and the Subjunctive.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



VI. Every *Ablative* is governed by a Verb, Participle, Adjective, or Preposition, expressed or understood; as,  
 Georgiŭs scripsit bŏnā pennā, *George wrote with a good pen.*  
 Exemplār scriptŭm pennā, *a copy written with a pen.*  
 Novi Căpitolinŭm a pŭerŏ, *I knew Căpitolinŭs from a boy.*  
 Hostis fŭit pallidus mĕtu, *the enemy was pale for fear.*  
 Pŏpŭlŭs saltabant (præ) gaudio, *the people leaped for joy.*

## APPENDIX.

I. Every *Adjective* agrees with a *Substantive*, expressed or understood, in gender, number, and case; as,

Bŏnŭs (hŏmŏ) *a good man.* Femĭnă căstă, *a chaste woman.*

Tristĕ (nĕgŏtĭum) narratŭr, *a sorrowful thing is told.*

II. *Substantives* signifying the same thing, agree in case; as,  
 Paulŭs Apŏstŏlŭs, *Paul the Apostle.*

III. Every *Infinitive* is governed by a verb, noun adjective, or noun substantive, expressed or understood; as,

Bŏni āmant bĕnĕfăcĕrĕ āliis, *good men love to do good to others.*

Bŏni sunt digni āmāri, *good men are worthy to be loved.*

Fŭgĕ, dŭm prăcipitărĕ pŏtĕstās, *Fly, whilst you have the power to fly.* VIRG.

Pŏpŭlŭs (cŏepit) mirārĭ, *the people wondered. i. e. began to wonder.*

*Note.* Under *Verbs*, are also comprised *Participles*, because they have in them the general signification of *Verbs*.

## EXPLANATION.

All construction is either TRUE OR APPARENT. *True* construction is founded on the essential properties of words, and is almost the same in all languages. *Apparent* construction entirely depends on custom, which, either for elegance or despatch, leaves out a great many words, otherwise necessary to make a sentence perfectly full and grammatical.

## THE ELLIPSIS SUPPLIED.

To RULE II. Num. 24, are reduced supple *sat*, (separated from the verb, and occupying the place of a Noun Substantive.) sup. 2. *dĕ causā.* NUM. 29. sup. *verbā, nŏtĭtiām, mĕmŏriām* NUM. 35 and 36. sup. *pro re, vel pretĭo æris.* NUM. 40. sup. *intĕr nĕgŏtiā,* or *rĕs fert sĕ ād nĕgŏtiā.* NUM. 42. sup. *rĕs, nĕgŏtiŭm, cŏmmissio.* NUM. 60. sup. *in ædĭbŭs.* NUM. 66. sup. *præ dĩe—66. omnĭbŭs ōris.* TO RULE III. is reduced NUM. 74. supple *malum est*; or, *Hei* and *vŏ* are used as Nouns Substantives. To RULE IV. belong NUM. 18 and 62. sup. *ād* NUM. 33. sup. *quŏd ad.* NUM. 41. i. e. *est intĕr mĕā nĕgŏtiā.* *Rĕfert sĕ ād mĕā nĕgŏtiā,* for *rĕs fert, ād mĕā nĕgŏtiā.* NUM. 58. sup. *ād vel ĩn.* 64. sup. *per.* NUM. 73. sup. *sentio, lŭgeo, &c.*

TO RULE VI. belong NUM. 18. sup. *ĕ, ex, cŭm, &c.* NUM. 19. sup. *præ.* NUM. 20. sup. *dĕ, ĕ, ex, cŭm, &c.* NUM. 21. sup. *a, ab, abs, &c.* NUM. 37, 38. sup. *ā, abs, dĕ, ĕ, ex, &c.* NUM. 51, 55. sup. *præ, cur, ab, ex.* NUM. 57. sup. *in.* NUM. 59. sup. *ā, āb, ĕ, ex.* NUM. 62. sup. NUM. 64. sup. *ĩn* or *pĕr.* NUM. 65. sup. *cum, sub, a, ab.*

*Prosody* should be taught the Student *practically* all along from his first entrance into grammar; the Teacher pronouncing before him every syllable according to just quantity; because the *habits* of a *bad pronunciation* are not easily removed; and, besides, the true *signification of certain words in the Latin tongue*, is discovered only by the *quantity*.

## PROSODY.

Lēgītīmūmq̄ sōnūm dīgītīs cālēmūs ēt aūrē; HOR.  
Quēm quī nōn tēnēt, ērrāns, nēsciūs atque vāgātur

PROSODY teaches the *pronunciation of words* according to proper *quantity* and *accent*, with the art of making *verse*.

2. The *quantity* of a syllable is the time we take in pronouncing it.

3. A *long syllable* is marked thus —, and requires twice as long time as a short syllable, in the pronunciation of it; as, *īdem, īdem, ducēre, ducēre*.

4. A *short syllable* is marked thus ∪, and requires half the time of a long syllable; as, *ducere, ducere, idem, idem*.

5. A *common syllable*, in poetry, is sometimes long, and sometimes short; as, *tēnēbræ, tēnēbræ; mīhī, mīhī*.

6. *Common syllables* are mostly pronounced short in prose.

7. The *quantity* of all syllables is known by the following **RULES**, or the **AUTHORITY** of the *Latin* and *Greek* poets.

8. The *quantity* of all *last* syllables, also of some *first, middle*, and *penult* syllables, is ascertained by *rules* alone; the *penult* syllable (*pēnē ultima*) is the *last* but one.

9. *Authority* is a proof of the *quantity (or length) of a syllable* taken from *Ovid, Virgil, Horace, Juvenal, Persius*, and other reputable *poets*, who *all agree* in the pronunciation of the *Latin* tongue.

So uniformly attentive were the Latin poets, to the *quantity* of syllables, that, 'tis said, *Horace*, one of the greatest of them, having differed only in the pronunciation of the *us* in *palūs*, pronouncing it *palūs* instead of *palūs*, suffered much in his reputation, as not one of the poets, during a series of twelve hundred years, had pronounced it, as he did, *short*, but on the contrary, *long*.

### *Of the Division of Letters into Syllables.*

To discover the *right pronunciation* of words, we must, in the *first place*, understand the *right division* of them into

*syllables*; and what more just claim any syllable, which undergoes a *division*, has to certain letters in the word divided, than it has to others.

A syllable is the sound of *one* or *more letters* uttered in *one* breath; as, *a, ab, abs, &c.* but it rarely exceeds *eight*.

Rules for the *right division* of letters into syllables.

I. A *consonant* between two *vowels* is joined to the *latter*, as, *a-mo, tē-go, dō-mi-nus*.

*Exceptions.* Words, *formed, derived, and compounded*, are divided into their *original, primitive, and simple* forms; as, *chīr-āgrā, pōd-āgrā, macēr-o, in-tēr-ē-ā, intēr-īm, ūt-ī*.

II. The prepositions *ad, ab, ante, in, co, pēr, prætēr, sub, intēr, rē, ob, rēd, trans, ām, dē, dī, dis, sē, cōn*, are not to be disjoined; as, *Ad-ōro, āb-ēo, ād-ēo, in-ēo, cō-ēo, co-ūtōr, pēr-ēo, sūb-ēo, sūb-īgo, rē-lēgo, intēr-ēo, rēd-ēo, āb-ērām*.

III. Two *consonants* in the middle of a word, *not proper* to begin a word, *must be divided*; as, *il-lē, an-nūs, tēr-rā, ār-dens, par-tēs, tan-tus, &c.*

IV. Two or more consonants in the middle of a word, *proper* to begin a word, *must not be divided*; as, *pū-blī-cūs, librī, Le-sbōs, pī-scīs, syl-ve-strem*.

For those consonants that begin a word, and ought not to be divided; see Ruddiman's Latin Grammar, page 104. Edition 7. EDINBURGH.

V. Two *vowels* not making a *diphthong* are *divided*; as, *vā-cū-ūs, prō-ūt, dī-cī-ēr, cā-pī-o, cā-pī-ām, cā-pī-ēs, dō-cē-o, crē-ās, crē-ēt, mē-lī-ūs, in-dū-o, in-dū-īs, in-dū-ēs, in-dū-ās*.

### Of a vowel before a vowel.

I. Vocālēm brēvīant, aliā sūbēuntē Latin..

*A vowel before a vowel is short in Latin.*

#### EXEMPLA.

*Aliūs, indūo, nihīl, trāho, h is not accounted a letter.*

*Omniā quæ vacuās tēnūissēt cārminā mēntēs.*

*O crudēlīs Alēxī, nihīl mēā cārminā cūrās. VIRG.*

#### EXCEPTIONES.

*Nī cāpīt R fīo prōduc: ēt nōmīnā Quīntæ.*

*E sērvānt lōngūm, sī præsīt I, cēu spēcīeī;*

*Vēro E corripīunt fidēiquē, spēiquē rēique.*

*Ancēps IUS ērit pātriō; sēd prōtrāhe āliūs.*

*Altēriūs brēvīā tāntūm; cōmmūnē sīt Ohe;*

*Diānām vāriā lōngā āer diūs, ēt ēheū,*

*Et pātriūm Primæ, cūm sēsē sōlvīt in -āi.——Aulōi.*

*Hic Græcī vāriānt nēc cērtā lēgē tēnētūr.*

*Altēr in āltēriūs jāctāntēs lūmīnā vūltum. OVID.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

### III. Diphthōngus lōnga est in Græcis atquē Lätinis.

*A Diphthong is long in Greek and Latin words.*

In Græcis sēmpēr, sēd, *præ* cōmpōstā sēquēnte  
Vōcali brēviā, vĕlūtī *præit* atquē *præūstus*.

Quis cœlūm nōn miscēāt, ēt mārē cœlo. *Juv.*

Ex quo Deucālīōn nīmbis tōllentībus æquor. *Juv.*

Māgnās Græcōrūm mālis implērē cātervās. *Hor.*

At rēgīnā grāvī jāmdūdūm sauciā cūra. *Virg.*

Vōcālem ēffīciēt sēmpēr cōntrāctiō lōngām.

#### EXEMPLA.

*Mālo* for *māgis volo*, *idēm* for *isdēm*, *āliūs* for *āliiūs*, *jūdicō* for *judicō*, *rēfert* (it concerns) for *resfert*, *nōlo* for *non vōlo*, *cōgō* for *cōāgo*, *sēdecīm* for *sexdecem*, *tibicēn* for *tibīien*, *it proiit*, *scilicet* for *scire licet*, *vidē* *licet* for *vidērē licet*.

### IV. Dērivātā tēnēt mēnsūrām primōgēnōrum.

*Derivatives retain the quantity of their primitives.*

#### EXEMPLA.

*Victōriā* from *victōris*, *virginēūs* from *virginīs*, *mīlito* from *mīlītis*, *āmicūs* from *āmo*, *lēgām* from *lēgo*—*lēgerām*, *lēgerim*, *lēgissēm*, *lēgēro*, *lēgisse* from *lēgī*, *rātio* from *rātūs*.

*Sēmpēr* *ēgō* *audītōr tāntūm*, *nūnquāmnē rēpōnam*? *JUV.*

*Præcipitānt*; *pulchrūmq̄ mōrī succurrit in armis*. *VIRG.*

*Fulminat Euphrātēm bellō*, *victōrque vōlentes*. *Id.*

*Rēgiā sōlis ērāt sūblimībūs āltā cōlūmnīs*. *OVID.*

*Mōmētō citā mōrs vēnit aut victōriā læta*. *HOR.*

But the *first* syllable of the following is *long*.

*Jūmētūm*, *fōmēs*, *suspīciō*, *rēgūla*, *sēdēs*,

*Sēcīūs hūmānūs*, *pēnūrīā*, *mōbilīs*, *hūmor*,

*Jūniōr*, *ēt vōmēr*, *lātērna*, *ēt tēgūlā*, *dēni*,

*Mācēro*, *itēm nōnūs*, *primām prōdūcēre gaudent*.

These derivatives have the *first* syllable *short*.

*Ast ōdiumque*, *sōporque*, *dīcax*, *et ārista*, *lūcērna*,

*Atque frāgorque*, *sāgax*, *dītioque*, *fīdēsque*, *quāsillus*,

*Atque vādūm*, *gēnūi*, *pōsūique dūcis frāgilisque*,

*Et vītiūmque cūrālis*, *primām dūcēre nōlunt*.

### V. Simplicīūm sērvānt lēgēm cōmpōstā sūōrūm.

Vōcālem licēt, aut diphthōngūm sŷllābā mūtēt.

*Compounds retain the quantity of their simples.*

#### EXEMPLA.

*Inīquus*, of *æquus*, *irritus* of *rātus*, *debbōlo* of *vōlo*, *reprīmo*  
*prēmo*, *occīdo* of *cādo*, *repūli* of *pepūli*, *excētum* of *itum*.  
*Concīno* of *cāno*, *inquīto* of *quāto*, *indīgeo* of *ēgō*.

## EXCEPTIONS.

1. But *Agnītūs, cognītūs, rēcōgnītūs*, of *nōtūs* have the penult short.

2. *Fatīdīcus, mālēdīcūs, causīdīcūs*, of *dīco*, have their penult short.

3. *Prōnūbā, innūbā*, of *nūbo*, *nīhīlūm*, of *hīlūm*, have their penult short.

4. *Connubium* has *-nu* common. *i. e.* sometimes long and sometimes short.

5. *Dējēro, pējēro*, of *jūro*, have their penult short.

6. *Sō*, in *sōpītūs*, of *sōpōr*, has the first syllable short.

7. *Bi* in *ambītio, ambītus*, ambition, from *ītum*, is short; but

8. *Bi* in *ambītūs, ambītā, ambītūm*, surrounded, is long.

VI. De *Præpositionum* quantitate.

*Sē prōdūc ēt dī, prætēr dīrīmo ātquē dīsērtus.*

*Si fōrēt hōc nōstrūm fātō dilātūs īn ævum.* HOR.

*Omnēm crēdē dīēm tībī diluxīssē sūprēmum.* Id.

*Sit Rē brēve; āt Rēfērt ā rēs prōdūcītō sēmper.*

*Sæpe rēcōgnoscās tībī lectā animōque rēvōlvas.* LILIUS.

1. PRO is short in *Greek* compounds; as, *prōphēta prōlōgūs*.  
But,

2. PRO is long in *Latin* compounds; as, *prōvōco*; yet

3. PRO, when it is compounded with the following words, is short—*Neptis item—fūgio—fundus—fīteorque—nēposque—*  
*Et—festus—fāri—cella et fectoque—fīcīscor.*

*Atque fūgusque—pēro—tervus—fānusque prōpāgo.*

PRO compounded with these is *common*.

—*Pāgoque verbum—curro—et serpīna—fūndoque pello.*

*Prōpāgo*, signifying *descent*, has *pro* short; but *prōpāgo*, a *vine-shoot*, has *pro* long.

## VII. De quantitate A, E, I, O, U, Y, in compositis.

Of the quantity of a, e, i, o, u, y, in compounds.

*Produc A sēmpēr, cōmpōstī pārtē prīōre.*

## EXAMPLES.

*Quārē, quātēnus, quapropter, quacūquē, quālībet.*

1. A in *eādēm* is still short; but *eādēm* the Ablative is long.

2. E, in the first or second part of the compound, is short.

*Ut nēquēō, trēdēcīmq̄ue ēquīdēmque nēfāsquē trēcēnti.*

*Nequīdquām, prōdūc nēquāndō; vēnēfīcā nēquam.*

*Nēquāquām, nēquīs, sōcīōsque, vīdēlicēt āddās.*

Of words compounded without a Preposition.

*Pārs sī cōmpōnēns fīnī prīōr I vėl O donat*

*Cōrrīpīto; omnīpōtēns ēt Tīmōthēus mānīfēstant.*



EXCEPTIONS of *i* and *o* in compounds.

1. In quibus *i* flexu mutatur jungitur longis.
2. Quæque queunt sensu salvo divelli, addens.
3. De quibus aut *Crasis* aliquid vel *Syncopa* tollit.
4. *Idem* masculinum producit et *ubique* et *ibidem*.
5. Huic dein agglomerans turbæ composita *diei*.
6. Quæque per *o* magnam scribuntur nomina *Græcis*.
7. His *intro*, *retro*, *contro*, *quandoque* creata.
8. *Quandoquidem* excepto, bene junxeris atque *alioquin*
  1. *Quidam*. 2. *Ludimagister*. 3. *Triga*. 4. *idem*. 5. *biduum meridies*. 6. *lagopus*. 7. *introduco*. 8. *alioqui*.
9. *O*, the first part of a compound, is long; as, *introduco*, *quandoque*, *retrocedo*, *controversia*.  
Dicite quandoquidem in molli consedimus herba. *Virg.*
10. But *Greek* compounds in *omicron*, as, *Argonauta*, *philosophus*, with *hodie*, *quodque*, *duodecim*, have the *o* short.  
*Sæcula* *Carpophorum*, *Cæsar*, si *prisca* tulissent. *Mart.*  
*Ambubaiarum collegia pharmacopola*. *Hor.*
11. *Greek* compounds in *omega*, are long; as, *Minotaurus*.  
*Minotaurus* inest *Veneris* monumenta nefanda. *Virg.*
12. In *Greek* words, *u* and *y*, the first or second part of a compound, are short; as,  
*Trojæna* et *quadrupes*, *Polydorus* curta videbis.

## VIII. De Præteritis Dissyllabis.

Præteritivâ tenent primam dissyllabâ longam.

*All perfect tenses of two syllables have the first long.*

Tollē bibit, scidit, atque, fidit, tulit ortaque dō, stō.

*Ah! Corydon, Corydon, quæ te dementiâ cepit. Virg.*

*Dixit et ardentes avido bibit ore favillas. Mart.*

## IX. De Supinis Dissyllabis.

Cunctâ Supinâ tenent primam dissyllabâ longam.

*All supines of two syllables have the first long.*

## EXCEPTIONES.

Corripē natâ serō ciēō linō, stō, sinō sisto.

Dō, rūō, cum queō, sic, rātūs, at stātūrūs abundat.

## EXEMPLA.

*Sātum*, *cītum*, *lītum*, *sītum*, *stātum*, *dātum*, *rūtum*, *quītum*.  
The Participles *sātus*, *cītus*, *stātus*, *lītus*, *sītus*, *dātus*, *rūtus* formed from their respective supines, have their first syllable short.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## A CREMENTUM tertiæ.

XIV. Nōmīnis A crēscēns quōd flēctit tērtiā lōngum.  
*Nouns of the third declension increasing by A are long*

## EXEMPLA.

*Piētās, piētātis ; cālcār, cālcārīs ; pax, pācis ; animāl, anī-  
 mālis ; Titān, Titānīs ; Ajax, Ajācis ; vās, vāsīs ; Mæcēnās-  
 ātis ; sōl, sōlīs ; vėlōx, vėlōcis ; victōr, victōris ; flōs, flōris ;  
 custōs, custōdīs.*

Concītāt irātūs vālīdōs Titānās īn ārma. VIRG.

## EXCEPTIONES in A brevi.

Nōmīnā vērō sēquēntiā sēmpēr cūrtā lēgēntur.

*Mascūla īn ār cūrtābīs, Cæsār ēt Annibāl, āc sāl.*

*Par, impār, compār, dispār, nectārquē, jūbārque.*

*Fāx ēt ānās, bācchār, mās, Lār et vās, vādīs, hēpar.*

GENITIVI, *Cæsārīs—Annibālīs—sālīs—pārīs—impārīs—  
 compārīs—dispārīs—nectārīs—jubārīs—fācis—anātīs  
 bacchārīs—mārīs—Lārīs—hēpātīs—diādēmātīs—Pāllādīs.*

*Vělā dābānt læti ēt spūmās sālīs ærē rūēbant. VIRG.*

*Græca īn -ma ūt diādēm-a, -ātīs, dogmā, -atīs, brēviantur.*

*Arabs, Arābīs ; Lælāps, lælāpīs ; trābs, trābīs, increase short.*

## O CREMENTUM tertiæ.

XV. O crēscēns nūmērō prōdūcīmūs usquē priore.  
*Nouns of the third declension increased by O are long.*

## EXEMPLA -ōn-ōnīs longa.

1. *Amphitryōn, Sidōn, Hēlicōn, Chirōn, Sicyōnque.*

2. *Sic Dāmōn, Cōrydōn, Bābylōn, Ægōn-īs, Orīon.*

3. *Aut Alcōnīs hābēs laudēs, aut mēmbra Glycōnis.*

## EXCEPTIONES -ōn-ōnīs breves.

1. *Memnōn, Actæōn, Agāmēmnōn atquē Pālæmon.*

2. *Et Jasōn et Amāzōn, Æsōn, āddē Phīlēmōn.*

3. *Gorgōnīs ēt Gōrgōn, Alcānōr, sic Didymāon.*

1. *Bosquē, tripūsquē, mēmōr, lēpūs, ārbōr, cōmpōs ēt impos,  
 increase short.*

2. *The compounds of pus ; as, Mēlampūs, tripūs, increase  
 short ; as, Mēlāmpōdīs, tripōdīs.*

3. *All Neuter Genitives in oris ; as, nēmūs, nēmōrīs, fēmūr,  
 fēmōrīs, ādōr, æquōr, marmōr, increase short. But,*

4. *Os, ōrīs, and all comparatives, as, lēniōr, major, increas  
 long ; as, lēniōrīs, mājōrīs.*

5. *Proper names in ōr, as, Agēnōr, Hēctōr, increase sho*

6. Nouns in *obs*; as, *scrobs, scrōbis, scobs, scōbis*, increase *short*.

7. Nouns in *ops*; as, *īnops, īnōpis, Mērōps, Mērōpis*, increases *short*.

8. *Cēcrops, Cēcōpis; Dölōps, Dölōpis; Allōbrox, Allōbrōgis, Cappādox, Cappādōcis*, increase *short*; but,

9. *Cercops, Cercōpis, Cyclōps, Cyclōpis; hydrōps, hydrōpis*, increase *long*.

*Tēlā rēpōnūtūr mănībūs fabricātā Cŷclōpum. Virg.*

*Hic Dolōpum mănūs, hic sāvūs tendēbat Achillēs. Virg.*

### E CREMENTUM *tertiæ*.

XVI. E *crēscēns* nūmērō brēviābit tērtiā primo.

*Nouns of the third declension increasing by E are short.*

### EXEMPLA.

*Grex, grēgis, sēnex, sēnis, dēgēnēr, dēgēnērīs, paupēr, paupērīs, ubēr, ubērīs, pūbēs et pūbēr, pūbērīs, hēbēs, hēbētīs, prāpēs, prāpētīs, tērēs, tērētīs, carcēr, carcērīs, mūnūs, mūnērīs, lātūs, latērīs, pīpēr, pīpērīs, itēr, itīnērīs, pēs, pēdis, &c.*

### EXCEPTIONES.

*Excīpe Ibēr, Sīrēn, splēn, rēn, (rāpe Hŷmēn) sīmūl hālēc.*

*Vēr, mansuēs, lōcūplēs, hærēs, mercēsquē, quiēsque.*

*Grēcā lēbēsquē tāpēs, māgnēs, crātērquē Thālēsque.*

*Lēx, rēx, plēbs, vērvēx, sēps, et pērēgrīna; ūt, Uriel.*

### GENITIVI.

I. *Ibērīs—Sīrēnīs—splēnīs—rēnīs—(Hŷmēnīs) hālēcīs, (Anō, Aniēnīs, Nerō, Nerīēnīs)—mansuētīs—lōcūplētīs—hærēdīs—mercēdīs—quiētīs—lēgis—rēgis—plēbīs—vērvēcīs—sēpis—Urielīs—Daniēlīs—lēbētīs—tāpētīs—māgnētīs—crātērīs—(āēr, āērīs, æthēr, æthērīs.)*

### I CREMENTUM *tertiæ*.

XVII. I *crēscēns* rāpiēt nūmērīs sic tērtiā bīnis.

*Nouns of the third declension increasing by I are short.*

### EXEMPLA.

*Hōmo, hōmīnīs, īmāgo, īmāgīnīs, grando, grandīnīs, arundo, arundīnīs, cūpīdo, cūpīdīnīs, formīdo, formīdīnīs, lapīs, lapīdis, cāpūt, cāpītīs, lībīdo, lībīdīnīs, margo, margīnīs, ordo, ordīnīs, nōmēn, nōmīnīs, cespēs, cespītīs, trāmēs, tramītīs, &c.*

### EXCEPTIONES.

*Sālāmīs, Salāmīnīs, Delphīn, Delphīnīs, Samnīs, Samnītīs, Memphis, Memphītīs, Dis, Dītīs, Nīsīs, Nīdīs, (aspīs, aspīdīs,) Quīrīs, quīrītīs, līs, litīs, glīs, glīrīs, vībex, vībīcīs.*

**XVIII.** Y crēscēns rāpī ēt nūmērīs quōquē *tertīā* binīs.

*Nouns of the third declension increasing by Y are short.*

Chālŷbs, chalŷbīs, chlamŷs, -ŷdīs, Cāpŷs, Capŷīs, martŷr, martŷrīs.

*Nouns of the third declension increasing by IX and YX, are long.*

**XIX.** IX ac YX prōduc, fēlix, Bōmbŷcīs ēt ōryx.

EXEMPLA in IX-icis, *long.*

Phœnix, Phœnicīs, perdix, perdīcīs, coturnix, coturnīcīs, pernix, pernīcīs, lōdix, lōdīcīs, bīlix, bīlicīs, trīlix, trīlicīs, fēlix, fēlicīs.

EXCEPTIONES in IX-icīs, *short.*

Coxēndix, Chœnix, Cilix, natrixque, calixque.

Phryxque, Lārīx et ōnyx, pix, nīxque sālixque, fīlixque.

Varīx, Stŷx, Iāpŷx, hīstrīx, fōrnīx et Erīxque.

**XX.** U brēviāt crēscēns Gēnītivō flēctiō tērnā.

*Nouns of the third declension increasing by U are short.*

*Exem.* Murmŷr, murmŷrīs, furfŷr, furfŷrīs, turtŷr, turtŷrīs, Dux, dŷcīs, rēdŷx, rēdŷcīs, Līgŷs, Līgŷrīs, pēcŷs, pēcŷdīs. Intērcŷs, intērcŷtīs, præsŷl, præsŷlīs, consŷl, consŷlīs.

EXCEPTIONS—virtŷs, virtŷtis, &c.

Virtŷs atque palŷs, tellŷs, īncŷsque, sālusque.

Servīquetŷs, sŷbscŷsque jŷvēntŷs, atque sēnēctus.

Jŷs, jŷrīs, crŷs, crŷrīs, thŷs, mŷs, rŷs, dātō rŷrīs.

Fur, fŷrīs, lux, lŷcīs, Pollux, Pollŷcīs, frux, frŷgis, increase *long.*

**XXI.** Plŷrālīs cāsŷs sī crēscīt prōtrāhīt A, E;

Atque O; cōrrīpiēs I, U; tŷ tāmēn ēxcīpē bŷbŷs.

EXEMPLA.

*Stellārŷm dēābŷs, rērŷm, rēbŷs, vīrōrum, dōmīnōrŷm, dōnōrum, Lēōnībŷs, sēdīlībŷs, nēmōrībŷs, fructībŷs, cornībŷs, acŷbŷs.*

Immēmōr hērbārŷm, quōs ēst mirātā jŷvēnca. VIRG.

Fēlix quī pōtŷit rērŷm cōgnōscērē causas. VIRG.

Est mōdŷs īn rēbŷs, sŷnt cērtī dēnīque finēs. HOR.

Rēgiā sōlīs crāt sŷblīmībŷs āltā cōlŷmnīs. Ov.

Pars īn frŷstā sēcānt vērŷbŷsque trēmētīā figunt. VIRG.

Ipsi īn dēfōssīs spēcŷbŷs sēcŷrā sŷb āltā. VIRG.

Omnībŷs īn tērrīs quæ sŷnt ā Gādībŷs usque. JUV.

## De Cremento Verborum.

Crēmētum verbi est cum aliqua pars ejus secundam pē sōnam singulārem præsētīs Indicātīvi Actīvæ syllābā, unā plŷrībŷs excēdit.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

## XXV. O et U clementa verborum.

O incrementum producit, sed U corripit semper.  
*Verbs increasing by O are long; by U they are short.*

*Amatote, docetote, legitote, auditote, itote, estote.*  
*Sumus, possumus, volumus, malumus, nolumus.*

## DE ULTIMIS SYLLABIS.

## XXVI. A in the end of words is long.

A finita dato longis; monosyllaba quaeque.  
 Casibus A flexum breviam; sed protrahe sextum,  
 Producit Aeneam, Calcham, similesque vocandi.  
 Casibus haud flexum producit. Ita cum quia, et eja.  
 Curtantur contra ac ultra; quoque -ginta creata;  
 Et puta, (non verbum) curtaveris halloqueluja.

## EXEMPLA.

*Amā, dā, a, stellā, bonā, antea, interea, triginta,*  
*Stellā, donā, sedilia, nemora, cornua, tenera, bona.*  
 Illi inter sese magna vi brachia tollunt. *Virg.*  
 Principiis obsta, sero medicina paratur. *Ov.*  
 Hos successus alit, possunt quia posse videntur. *Virg.*

## XXVII. E in the end of words is short.

E breviam; Primae Quintaeque vocabula producit:  
 Atque Ohe, cete, tempē, fermēque, ferēque,  
 Atque famēque docē, simile et, monosyllaba longa.  
 Encliticas ac syllabicas breviam, ac male jungas  
 Et bene. Produces Adverbiam cuncta secundae.

## EXEMPLA.

*Nate, fugē, legē, legē, domine, penē, leone, amate.*  
*Calliope, Anchisiade, die, quare, hodie, se, de, me, te.*  
*Cave, vale, vide, responde aliquando breviantur.*  
 Encliticae que, ve, ne. Syllabicae -pte-ce-te-tuapte, hiscē, tutē,  
 end in e short. *Benigne, longē, placide, minime.*

## XXVIII. I in the end of words is long.

I longum ponas nisi cum quasi Graecaeque cuncta.  
 Jure mihi variare tibi que sibi que solemus.  
 Sed magis corripies ibi; vero ubi, cui, quoque nectes.  
 Sicuti sed breviant cum necubi, sicubi Vates.

*EXEM. Classi, fieri, uti, (uti, is short) Mercuri, relegi, legi.*  
*Graeci Dativi, et Vocativi, in I breviantur; ut Daphni, Palladi*  
*Tu, mihi, seu magni superas jam saxa timavi. Virg.*  
*Daphni, quid antiquos signorum suspicis ortus. Virg.*

XXIX. *O in the end of words is common.*

*O cōmmūnē lōcēs, Græca ēt mōnōsyllābā lōnga.  
Ergō prō causā; tērnūm sēxtūmquē sēcūndæ;  
Atquē ādēo āc idēo ātque Advērbīā nōmīnē nāta.*

## EXAMPLES in O common.

*Quando, sermo, amo, docēo, lēgo, audīo, nōto, vīgīlādo.*

## EXCEPTIONS in O long.

*Cērtō ēt ēo, paulō, fālsō, mēritōque ādeōque.  
Idcīrcōque cītrō, mānīfēstō, crēbrōquē lōngā.*

## EXCEPTIONS in O doubtful.

*Ambō, quōmōdō, dummōdō, pōstmōdō sic hōmo, ēgōque.  
Et cītō cōrrīpiēs mōdōque ēt sciō, nēsciō ēt imo.  
Et dūō; fit vāriūm sēro ēt cōnjūctiō vēro.  
Mūtūo, pōstrēmō, vāriā cūm dēnūō, sēro.*

## EXCEPTIONS in O long.

*Mōnōsyllābā ōmniā in o, ut do, wo, flo, sto, longāntur.  
Datīvi et Ablatīvi in o sunt longā, ut puērō, Dōmīnō, dōnō.  
Græcā ūt Didō, Alectō, Clōthō, Cliō, Andrōgēō, sunt longa.  
Adverbīa dērivāta ab Adjectivis ūt falsō, meritō sunt longa.*

## XXX. U et Y in fine.

*U in the end of words is long; but Y in the end is short.  
U sēmpēr lōngā; sēd ŷ rāptīs jūngērē opōrtēt.*

## EXEMPLA.

*In ū finīta sunt longā ut vultu, cornu, Panthu, molj.  
Quo rēs sūmmā lōcō Pānthū, quām, prēndīmūs ārcem? Virg.  
Quid tībī cūm pātriā nāvītā, Tiphj, mēā? Ovid.*

XXXI. *Words ending in B, D, T, are short.*

*Quæ vōcēs sūnt in B, D, T, cōrrīpē sēmpēr.*

*T brēvē sēmpēr ērit; nīsī quōndām syncopa tardat.*

*Ab, ad, amat, amābāt, amāvīt, amāvērāt, amābīt, amāvērīt.*

## EXEMPLUM.

*Māgnūs civīs ōbīt, ēt fōrmīdātūs Athānī. Juv. ōbīt pro ōbīūt.*

XXXII. *C in the end of words is long.*

*C lōngā ēst; vāriūm Hīc prōnōmēn; cōrrīpē dōnēc.*

*Et nēc, fāc, pāritēr mālūnt brēviāre Pōētæ.*

*Sic ōculos, sic illē mānūs, sic ōrā-fērēbat. Virg.*

*Clāssībūs hīc lōcūs, hīc āciēs cērtārē sōlēbant. Id.*

XXXIII. *L in the end of words is short.*

*L brēvē sit. Cūm sōl, sāl, nīl lōngāntūr Hēbræa.*

*Tribūnāl, vīgīl, fēl, sēmēl, prōcūl, cōnsūl, Annībāl, Cōnsūl.*

*Hebræā finīta in EL, ut Samūēl, Daniēl, Gabriēl, lōngābia.*

*Quō sēmēl ēst imbūtā rēcēns sērvābīt ōdōrēm.*



XXXIV. *M in the end of words is short.*

*M* vörät Eclipsis, prisci bréviārē sölēbānt.

Circümägī; quēndām völo visērē nōn tībī nōtum. Hor.

XXXV. *N in the end of words is long.*

*N* lōngūm pāritēr Græcis pāritērquē Lātīnis.

*En* bréviā quōd fōrmāt -īnis brévē; Græcā sēcūndæ.

Jungimūs, ēt quārtūm, sī sit brēvis ūltimā rēcti.

*Forsītān, in, fōrsān, tāmēn, ān, vīdēn, āddītō cūrtis.*

## EXEMPLA.

*Rēn, splēn, sīn, Sīrēn, Titān, Sālāmīnquē Pālæmon.*

*Ænēān, Anchīsēn, Pēnēlōpēn, Epīgrāmmātōn.*

Excipē -ēn-īnis; nōmēn, nōmīnis, Græcā in a Maiān bréviato.

*Pylōn, Ilōn, Arctōn, Alexīn, Ibīn, Chelīm, Thētīn, bréviā suntō.*

XXXVI. *R in the end of words is short.*

*R* brévē; sēd lōngāntūr fūr; pār nātāquē; *Lār, Nār.*

*Cūr, fār, cūm Græcis* queis pātriūs ēris; ēt *Æthēr,*

*Āēr, vēr, ēt Ibēr* mägē cōr brévē; *Celtībēr* āncēps.

EXEM. *Cæsār, sēmpēr, prēcōr, Hēctōr, mēmōr, Dēcēmvīr, āmōr,*

*Prōdūcīto, cūr, fār, pār, cōmpār, dispār, impār, crātēr.*

*Sēmpēr hōnōs, nōmēnquē tūm, laudēsquē mānēbunt. Virg.*

*Nēc gēmēre āeriā cēsābit tūrtūr āb ūlmo. Virg.*

XXXVII. *-US in the end of words is short.*

*US* brévē pōnātūr, prōdūc mōnōsyllābā cūm Gēnitivis

*Flēxūs ēt quārtæ; prōdūc nūmerique sēcūndi*

*In quārtā* primūm, quārtūm, quintūmquē: et in-*Uris;*

*Dūmve-ūtīs* pātriūs, vel in-*ūdīs* et-*ūntīs-ōdīsve* ēst.

Aut quintūs fit in U; lōngūs tūm rēctūs, hābetūr.

Ergō prōdūces vēnērābilē nōmēn IESUS.

## EXEMPLA.

*Dominus, nemus, pelāgūs, fructus, leonibus, fructibus.*

Mōnōsyllābā in -us, ut grūs, plūs, thūs, rūs, mūs, sus, sunt longa.

Nom. *Sālūs-tēllūs-pālūs sēnēctūs; Juventūs-sērvītūs-incūs-virtūs.*

Gen. fructūs; Nom. Acc. Voc. plural fourth declension in -us, end long.

*Amāthūs-untīs-Cerāsūs-untīs-Opūs, -untīs. Mēlāmpūs, Mēlāmpōdīs.*

*Quīd fūrtīm lāchrīmās? Illūm vēnērāndē, Mēlāmpu. Stat.*

XXXVIII. *AS in the end of words is long.*

*As* prōdūc, Quārtūm Græcōrūm tērtiā cāsum

*Cōrrīpīt; ēt rēctūm, pēr -ādīs* sī pātriūs ēxit.

## EXEMPLA.

*Ænēās, Pallās, Pāllāntīs, fās, nēfās, āmās, lēgās, dōcēās.*  
*Græcā in -as, quorum Genitivus exit in-ādīs* ut, *Pallas, Pallādīs* cu  
*Accusativi plurales Græcorum in ās, ut Titānās, crāterās, sunt brē*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## Of the Accent of Syllables.

The *accent* is the *tone* of voice with which a syllable is pronounced; or, it points out to us when we must *raise*, or *lower* the voice in pronouncing certain syllables of a word.

In every word of two or more syllables, one of them is pronounced higher than the rest, to prevent a *monotony*, or *uniformity of sound*, which is disagreeable. There are three accents, the *grave*, the *acute* and the *circumflex*.

I. The *grave* depresses or sinks the voice; as, *doctè*.

II. The *acute* raises the voice, and is used only in the antepenult and penult. The antepenult is the last syllable but two; as, *do* in *dōmīnus*.

III. The *circumflex* first *raises* and then *sinks* the voice in some degree on the same syllable. It is used only in the first and last syllable; and is never applied to any but long syllables, as, *amāre*, *Romānos*.

*Accētūs* trēs sūnt, *Grāvīs*, *Acūtūs*, *Circūmflexūs*.

*Grāvīs*, in *ultimām* tāntūm cādēns, *dēprimīt* vōcēm; ūt *sēdīlĕ*, *stĕllā*, *pŭērŭm*, *lēo*, *leōnīs*, *lēonĕ*, *dōctĕ*, *cīvībŭs*

*Acūtūs*, in *pēnŭltimām* vĕl *āntĕpēnŭltimām* cādēns, *tōllīt* vōcēm; ūt *pōpŭlŭs*, *pŏpŭlŭs*, *dōmīnŭs*, *dōcŭīmus*.

*Circūmflexūs*, in *ŭltimām* vĕl *pēnŭltimām* cādēns, *prōdŭcīt* vōcēm, ūt *Rōmānŭs*, *īmāgo*, *dōmīnō*, *īmāgīnī*,

### PRAXIS.

Quid agis?	Quīd āgīs?	nunciabit rec-	nūnciābīt rec-
Repeto mecum	Rĕpĕtŏ mĕcŭm.	tius.	tīŭs.
Quid repetis?	Quīd rĕpĕtīs?	Incipe tu igitur,	Incīpĕ tū īgītŭr,
Pensum quod	Pĕnsŭm quŏd	qui provocasti	quī prŏvocastī
præceptor præ-	præcĕptŏr præ-	me.	mĕ.
scripsit nobis	scripsīt nŏbīs	Age esto atten-	Agĕ esto attĕn-
hodie.	hŏdīĕ.	tus, ne sinas me	tŭs, nĕ sīnas mĕ
Tenesne memo-	Tĕnĕsnĕ mĕmŏ-	aberrare.	ābĕrrārĕ.
ria?	rīā?	Ego sum promp-	Egŏ sŭm prŏmp-
Sic opinor.	Sīc ŏpīnŏr.	tior ad audien-	tīŏr ād audīĕn-
Repetamus una	Rĕpĕtāmus ūnā	dum quam tu	dŭm quām tū
sic uterque	sīc ŭtĕrquĕ	[es] ad pronun-	[ĕs] ād prŏnūn-
nostrum pro-	nŏstrām prŏ-	ciandum.	cīandŭm.

Omnēs quæ voces sŏlūtā oratione possunt sic scandi;

“Quīd āgīs?” *Trībrāchŭs*, “Rĕpĕtŏ” *Trībrāchŭs*, “mĕcŭm” *Trŏchæŭs*.

“Incīpĕ” *Dāctŭlŭs*, “īgītŭr” *Trībrāchŭs*, “tū quī” *Spŏ*  
*dæŭs*.

*Hæ vocēs et syllabæ rĕgŭlīs et auctŏritāte sīcŭt pŏētīcæ prŏbantŭr.*

## NOTANDA.

1. *Accētūs vōcīs cūjūsqūē a Quantitatē maxīmē pēndēt; ūt āgīs: -gis autem sŷllāba antē consōnām est longā āpūd pōētas, ūt,*

*Arrēptaquē mānū, quīd āgīs, dūlcīssīmē rērum. Hor.*

2. *Vōcēs dīssŷllābæ longæ Accētūm infigūnt priorī. Crēdunt, plūres, tāngunt, ārmās, nōlunt, mālunt, pōnunt, cōgunt, pōssunt.*

3. *Dīssŷllābæ autēm, quarūm prior est brēvīs, Accētūm imponunt pōstērīorī, ut lēgēnt, cādēnt, vōlunt, fērēnt, dōcēt, āmānt.*

4. *Trīssŷllābæ, sī dūæ, priōrēs fūerint brēvēs, imponunt accentum pōstērīorī, ut Dōmīnī, rādīānt, dōmīnōs, lēgērēnt, tūlērīnt.*

5. *Sin quātūōr sŷllābæ brēvēs concūrrant; Impōnēndūs est Accētūs antēpēnūltimæ; Dōcūimūs, mōnūērām, mūlīērē.*

6. *Sī trēs sŷllābæ brēvēs sīmūl adsunt, primā arrōgāt sībi Accētūm, ūt Dōmīnē, fācērē, prēmērē, sīnērē, fūrērē, cōlērē.*

## OF READING LATIN POETRY.

In reading *Latin* poetry, the tone of the *voice* ought to be chiefly regulated by the *sense*. All the syllables should be pronounced according to just *quantity*, and, at the end of every *line*, where there is *no comma*, nor *any other stop*, we should make a *small pause*, equal to that of *half a comma*; frequently pronouncing the *last syllable* short.

The ancient Romans, (it is said,) in reading verse, paid a particular attention to its *melody*: they observed the *quantity* and *accent* of the several syllables, and also the different *pauses* and *stops*, which the particular turn of verse required.

In reading *Latin* verse, we should be governed by the *quantity* and *accent*, and especially attend to the *cæsural pauses*.

The pauses of the *Comma*, *Semicolon*, *Colon*, and *Period*, *Parenthēsis*, *Interrogation*, and *Admiraton*, should be as attentively observed by us, and read with *the same time*, as they are by good readers of the *English* tongue. As a specimen of this, let us read, with proper attention to the *measure* and *cæsural* pauses, the first twenty lines of the second book of the *Æneid*.

Cōntīcūēre ōmnēs īntēntīque ōrā tēnēbānt,

In dē tōrō pātēr Ænēās sīc ōrsūs āb ālto, &c.

## OF THE FEET USED IN SCANNING.

A *foot* is a certain number of syllables of a definite quantity: the *feet* mostly used in the verse of the *Latin* and *Greek* poets, are the nine following:

I. Dāctŷlūs ēffīcītūr lōngā brēvībūsquē dūābus.

A Dactylus is one long, and two short syllables, as, scribimūs.

D. D. S. D. S. D. S.

In nōva-fērt ānī-mūs-mū-tātās-dīcērē-fōr-mās. OVID.

The *Dactylus* derives its name from the Greek *Dactŷlos*, a finger, the number and length of its syllables agreeing with the *number* and *length* of the joints of the fore finger.

II. Spōndæūs lōngīs vōlūt constārē dūābus.

A Spondæus consists of two long syllables, as, fōrmās.

D. D. S. S. D. S.

Armā vi-rūmquē cā-nō Tro-jæ quī-prīmūs āb-ōris. VIRG.

The *Spondæus* takes its name from the Greek *Spondē*, or drink-offering. *Because* hymns, abounding with such grave and majestic feet, were sung on *these occasions*. Spondæus is always the last foot of an Hexameter in

III. At gēminis fērtūr brēvibus longāque Anāpæstus.  
Anapæstus consists of two short and one long syllable; as,  
ānīmōs.

The *Anapæstus* derives its name from the Greek word *anapaio*, to invert, to strike back, because it is a Dactylus inverted.

*Flūviōrum rex Eridānus camposque per omnes. Virg.*

IV. Pŷrrichŷs gēminis brēvibus vĕlōcītēr instat.  
Pyrrichius consists of two syllables which are both short, as,  
bōnŷs.

*Pyrrichŷs* has its name from *Pyrrikē*, a dance of armed men, moving with a rapid motion, invented by *Pyrrhus*, the son of *Achilles*.

V. Sŷllābā lōngā brēvī sŷbjĕctā vōcātūr Iāmbus.  
Iambus has the first syllable short, and the second long, as,  
sŷis.

The *Iambus* was invented by *Archilochŷs*, a poet of the Island *Pārōs*.

Sŷis ĕt ipsā Rōmā viribus rūit. *Hor.*

Iambic verse is scanned thus:

Sŷis Iambus ĕt ī- Iamb. psa Ro- Iamb. ma vi- Iamb. ribus  
Iamb. rūit Iamb.

VI. Quod sī lōngā brēvēm prācĕssērīt ĕstō Trōchæus.  
Trochæus has the first long and the second short, as, tāngīt.

The *Trōchæus* is so called from *trĕchĕin*, to run, because it terminates quickly: it is also called *Chōræus*, from *Chōrŷs*, a company of dancers.

VII. Longā dŷæque breves et longa creant Choriambum.  
Choriambus consists of four syllables—the first and last are  
long—both the middle are short, as, nōbilitās.

The *Chōriāmbŷs* is a foot compounded of *Chōræus* and *Iambŷs*.

VIII. Bācchŷs āt cŷrtā gāudēt lōngisquĕ dŷābus.  
Bacchius has three syllables, the first is short, the other two  
are long, as, pŷdicōs.

The *Bacchius* is so called from being often used in the hymns of *Bacchus*.

IX. Vult Proceleusmaticus brevibus constare quaternis.  
Proceleusmaticŷs consists of four short syllables, as, tĕnŷiā.

*Prōcĕlĕusmāticŷs* derives its name from *kĕleusmā*, *clāmōr adhortātō- rŷŷ nautārum*, It is contracted by the poets into three syllables:

Thus, ābĭĕtĕ, abjĕte, ārĭĕtĕ, arjĕte, tĕnŷiā, tĕnŷiā.

## OF VERSE.

A VERSE is a certain number of feet disposed in regular order, and is so called from *vertere*, to turn, because when we come to the end of a line we turn to the beginning of the next; a whole poem is denominated *Carmen*; but verses constitute its parts or lines.

*Of the different kinds of Latin verse used in scanning.*

### I. HEXAMETRUM sive HEROICUM.

*Hĕxāmĕtrŷm cārmĕn sĕx pĕdibus constāt, ĕorum Dāctŷlŷs ĕst quīntŷs; sĕxtām sĭbĭ vŷlt rĕgĭōnĕm Spōndæus: rĕlĭquīsquĕ sĭt ŷtĕrlĭbĕt hōrŷm.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

**VII. ASCLEPIADÆUS. Tricölös tetraströphös.**

- Spond. Choriamb. Choriamb. Pyrrh.*  
 1. Quis mül—tä grăcīlis—tē pŭēr in—rōsa.  
*Spond. Chor. Chor. Pyrrh.*  
 2. Pērfū—sūs līquīdis—ürgēt ōdō—rībus.  
*Spond. Dact. Spond.*  
 3. Grātō—Pŷrrhă, sŭb—ănrō.  
*Spond. Choriamb. Pyrrh.*  
 4. Cui flă—văm rēligās—cōmam. *Hor.*

**VIII. ASCLEPIAD et GLYCONIC. Dīcölös dīströphös.**

- Spond. Choriamb. Choriamb. Pyrrh.*  
 Victōr—Măōnī—cărminīs ā—lītē.  
 Scribē—ris Văriō—fōrtīs ēt hō—stīum. *Hor.*

**IX. HEROICUM HEXAMETRUM. Dīcölös Dīströphös.**

- Spond. Dact. Spond. Dact. Dact. Spond.*  
 Laudā—bunt ālī—i clā—rām Rhödōn—ăut Mŷtē—lēnēn.  
*Dact. Dact. Dact. Spond.*  
 Ăut Ephē—sŭm bīmă—rīsvē Cō—rīnthī.

**X. CARMEN METRI SINGULARIS. Dīcölös dīströphös**

- Choriamb. Bacchius.*  
 Lŷdiă, dīc—pēr ōmnēs.  
*Troch. Spond. Choriamb. Choriamb. Bacchi.*  
 Tē dē—ōs ō—rō, Sŷbărin—cŭr prōpērās—ămăndo.

**XI. CARMEN HORATIANUM. Dicolos tetrăströphos.**

The poet *Horace*, it has been said, invented this verse.

- Iamb. Iamb. Cæs. Dact. Dact.*  
 1. Vīdēs—ŭt āl—tă—stēt nīvē—cāndīdŭm  
 2. Sōrăc—tē; nec—jām—sŭstīnē—ănt ōnŭs.  
*Spond. Iamb. Spond. Iamb. Cæsŭră.*  
 3. Sylvæ—lăbō—răntēs—gělŭ—que.  
*Dact. Dact. Troch. Troch.*  
 4. Flŭmīnă—cōnstītē—rīnt ă—cŭto.

**XII. CARMEN CHORIAMBICUM. Mōnōcōlos.**

- Spond. Choriamb. Choriamb. Chōriamb. Pyrrh.*  
 Tŭ nē—quăsiēris—scīrē (nēfās)—quēm mīhī quēm—tībī.

**CARMINIS ANACREONTÆI Specimen.**

Vōlō ōnarē Atrīdās, | Taurō fērīrē cōrnŭ,  
 Vōlō sōnarē Cădmŭm. | Nătŭră dăt lēōnī.

## NOTANDA.

*Mönöcölös* est ubi est *ünüm* vërsüüm gënüs.

*Dicölös* est ubi *duo* sunt gënërä vërsüüm.

*Tricölös* est ubi triä sunt gënërä vërsüüm.

*Diströphös* est cum pöst *sëcündüm* pëdëm rëditür ad *primum*.

*Triströphös* est cum pöst *tërtiüm* pëdëm rëditür ad *primum*.

*Tetraströphös* est cum pöst *quartüm* pëdëm rëditür äd *primum*.

## DE CÆSURA.

SYLLABA quæ ex dictiönë cæditür, äc pöst quëmvis pëdëm rëlinquitür, vulgo *Cæsürä* dicitür; cüjüs tantä vis est, üt ejüs bënëficiö sylläbä brëvis pröducätür; est ënim quöddäm, in ipsä divisiönë vërbörüm, lätëns *tëmpüs*, näm düm *mörämür*; atque äd *älüüd transimüs*, intervällüm ünüm spatiümquë *lucrämür*.

ALVARUS.

1. The *Cæsürä*, from *cædo*, to cut, is the *syllable* which is *cut* from the preceding word, and remains after a foot is finished, and always forms the *first syllable* of the next foot.

Cüm flüë-rët lütülëntüs ë-rät quöd töllëré vëllës. *Hor.*

Fäs ët jü-rä sï-nünt: rï-vös dëdücëré nüllä

Relligi-ö vëtü-it sëgë-ti prætëndëré sëpem. *Virg.*

2. The *Cæsürä* always requires a *pause*, which makes the syllable, which is naturally *short*, to be *long*; as,

Dësïnë plürä, pü-ër, ët quöd nunc instät ägämus. *Virg.*

Ipsë ubi tëmpüs ë-rit, ömnës in föntë lävābo. *Id.*

Omniä vincit ä-mör, ët nös cëdämüs ämörï. *Id.*

Emicät Eurÿä-lüs, ët münëré victör ämicï. *Id.*

3. The *Cæsürä*, with which the *third foot* begins, is of all others the most graceful and frequent: there are comparatively few *Hexameter* lines which begin the *first syllable* of the *third foot* without it.

Titÿrë, tü, pätü-læ rëcü-bāns süb tëgmïnë fāgi,

Sÿlvëstrëm tënü-ï müsām mëditāris ävëna:

Nös pätriæ fi-nës, ët dülciä linqüimüs ärva,

Nos pätriām fügi-mus: tü, Titÿrë, lëntüs in ümbrä.

Förmösām rësönärë döcës Amäryllidä sÿlvās. *Virg.*

4. *Lines without the Cæsura run stiff*—see the two following:

Römæ mcenïa tërrüit impiger Annibäl ärmis.

Nüpër quidäm döctüs cëpit scribëré vërsus.

*The Cæsura is hardly discovered in these slow, heavy lines.*

Cöntür-bābān-tür Cön-stānti-nöpöli-tāni.

Innümë-rābīli-büs söllicï-tüdīni-büs.



5. To neglect the *Cæsural pauses*, in reading *Latin verse*, divests it of poetic melody, and renders it less pleasing to the ear, than even harmonious prose; for a proof of this, read the *following lines* without the *Cæsural pauses*, and they will *sound* like *mere prose*; but read them with the *Cæsural pauses*, and their beauty is immediately discovered.

O Mēlibœē, Dēus nōbis hæc ōtiā fēcit. *Virg.*  
 Nāmque ērit illē mīhī sēmpēr Dēus illiūs āram. *Id.*  
 Spēm grēgis, āh! silice īn nūdā cōnnixā rēliquit. *Id.*  
 Mē fāmūlām fāmūlōque Hēlēnō trāsmīit hābēndam. *Id.*  
 Polliō āmāt nōstrām, quāmvīs ēst rūsticā, mūsam. *Id.*  
 Laudō tāmēn vācūis sēdēm quōd figere Cūmis. *Juv.*  
 Mūsā lōquī, prætēr laudēm nulliūs āvāris. *Hor.*  
 Nōs nūmērūs sūmūs, ēt frūgēs cōnsūmere nāti. *Id.*  
 Sēd dūm tōtā dōmūs rhēdā cōmpōnitūr ūna. *Juv.*  
 Strātūs nūnc ād āquæ lēnē cāpūt sācræ. *Hor.*  
 Pēr nōstrūm pātīmūr scēlūs. *Id.*  
 Pulvis ēt ūbrā sūmūs. *Id.*  
 Odērit cūrāre: ēt āmārā lēnto. *Id.*  
 Justūm, ēt tēnācēm prōpōsītī vīrum. *Id.*  
 Nōn civiūm ārdōr prāvā jūbēntiūm,  
 Nōn vultūs īstāntis tūrānnī  
 Mēntē quātīt sōlidā, nēque Auster,  
 Dūx īnquīētī turbīdūs Adriæ,  
 Nēc fulmīnantis māgnā Jōvis mānūs,  
 Sī frāctūs illābātūr ōrbīs,  
 Impāvīdūm fērīēnt rūinæ. *Id.*

## De figuris quibusdam Poetarum.

### ECLIPSIS.

I. M. vōrat *Eclipsis* quōtiēs vōcālībūs ādsit.

*Eclipsis* cuts off *ām, ěm, im, ūm*, in the *end* of words, when the *next word* begins with a *vowel*, or, with *h*; as,

Extremūm hūnc, Arēthūsā, mīhī concēdē lābōrem. *Virg.*

Mōnstrum hōrrēndum, īnfōrme, īngēns, cui lūmēn ādēptum.

Præcipūē cūm jān hīc trābībūs cōntextūs ācērnīs. *Virg.*

### SYNALLEPHA.

II. Vōcālēmquē sēcūtā āliā *Synalæphā* rēsōrbet.

*Synalæpha* cuts off *a, e, i, o, u*, when the *next word* begins with a *vowel*, or *h*; as,

Terrā antiquā pōtēns ārmīs ātque ūbērē glēbæ. *Virg.*

Quīdvē mōrōr, si ōmnēs ūnō ōrdīne hābētīs Achīvos. *Id.*

O sōla īnfāndōs Trōjæ mīserātā lābōrēs. *Id.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## APOCOPE ET PARAGOGÉ.

## VII. Abstráhīt Apöcöpē finī, sēd dāt Pärägögē.

*Apöcöpē* takes away from the end ; but *Pärägögē* adds to it.

As, *pēcūhī* for *peculii*, *tügūri* for *tügürī*, *cūrārier* for *cūrārī*, *diciēr* for *dicī*, *mittiēr* for *mitti*, *dēludiēr* for *dētudi*.

Paupēris ēt tügūri, cōngēstūm cēspītē cūlmēn. *Virg.*

Eūrālus, cōnfēstīm ālācrēs admittiēr ōrānt. *Id.*

## CRASIS ET DIÆRESIS.

## VIII. Cōnstringit Crāsis, distrāctā Diærēsis effert.

*Crāsis* contracts two syllables into one ; *Diærēsis* divides one syllable into two.

As, *prēndo* for *prēhēndo*, *vēhmens* for *vēhēmēns*, *evölūam* for *evōlvam*, *evölūisse* for *evolvisse*, *persoluenda* for *pērsōlvēnda*, *aulāi* for *aulæ*, *aurāi* for *auræ*, *siluæ* for *silvæ*.

Ædificānt, sēctāque intēxūnt ābiētē cōstas. *Virg.*

Aulāi in mēdiō libābant pōcūlā Bācchi. *Id.*

## METATHESIS.

## IX. Litērā sī lēgītūr trānspōstā Mētāthēsis ēxit.

*Mētāthēsis* transposes the letter of a syllable.

As, *Pistris* for *Pristis*, *Thymbrē* for *Thymbēr*, *Meleāgrē* for *Mēlēāgēr*, *Teucrē* for *Teucēr*, *Leandre* for *Leander*, *Mēandre* for *Mēander*.

4 Nam tībī, Thymbrē, cāpūt Evāndrius ābstūlit ēnsis. *Virg.*

Tū quōquē cōgnōscēs in mē, Mēlēāgre, sōrōrem. *Ov.*

## ANTITHESIS.

## X. Litērā virtūtē Antithēsis mūtātūr, ūt ōlli.

A letter is changed by virtue of the *Antithēsis*.

Olli cōerūlēūs sūprā cāpūt āstītīt īmber. *Virg.*

## TMESIS.

XI. *Tmēsis* cōmpōsitām cōnātūr scindērē vōcem.

*Tmēsis* attempts to divide a compounded word.

As, *septem subjectā triōni*, for *septemtriōni* ; *inquē ligātus* for *illigātus* ; *quī tē cūquē* for *quicūque tē* ; *sūpēr tībi ērūt* for *sūpērērūt tībi*.

Et Scythiæ rēgiō sēptēm sūbjēctā triōni. *Virg.*

## ANASTROPHA.

## XII. Pōstēriūs sēd primūm pōnit Anāstrōphā vērbum.

*Anastrōphā* puts the word last, that is first.

*Ter cōnātūs ibī collō dārē brāchiā circūm* (for *circumdare*.)  
*Carthago, Itāliam cōtrā, Tiberināquē lōnge.* *Virg.*

## REMARKS.

1. A correct knowledge of *Prosody* is absolutely necessary; for it will enable the scholar to point out the errors and mistakes that are not unfrequently made in the works and writings of others; and, being the ornament and perfection of Grammar, it will, occasionally, lend its aid to clear the difficulties that occur in the *other parts* of speech.

2. Great care should be taken in reading according to quantity, for there are many who understand the Latin and Greek languages tolerably well, and who can scan and parse very well, and yet read very ill.

3. It is by the *scanning* the *verses*, and marking the *measure* and *authority* of the best Latin poets, that a true knowledge of *quantity*, that the *accent* and *right pronunciation* of every *syllable*, in *prose* or *verse*, can be correctly known: all attempts to acquire this knowledge by any *other way* or *means*, must certainly prove vain and ridiculous.

Ought all words and syllables to be pronounced, in *prose*, as they are pronounced in *verse*? No.

4. Words ending in *b, d, l, r, t, m*, and frequently in *n*, are pronounced *short* in *prose*; but in *poetry*, coming before consonants, they are pronounced *long*; and all *Cæsuras*, except those in *Sapphic* verse, are *long*; as,

Tālĕ tŭ-ŭm cār-mĕn nōbis, divīnĕ pŏĕta,  
 Quālĕ sŏ-pŏr fĕssīs īn grāmīnĕ quālĕ pĕr æstum,  
 Dŭlcīs āquæ sālīĕntĕ sĭ-tīm rĕstīnguĕrĕ rīvo. *Virg.*  
 Mĕ tāmĕn ūrīt ā-mŏr quīs ĕ-nīm mŏdŭs ādsīt āmŏrī? *Id.*  
 Ipse ūbī tempŭs ĕ-rit, ōmnĕs īn fŏntĕ lāvābo. *Id.*  
 Phœbĕ sŭlvārŭm-quĕ pŏtĕns Dīāna. *Hor.*  
 Jussā pārs mŭtā-rĕ lārĕs ĕt ūrbem. *Id.*

5. In *prose*, certain *compound* and *simple* words, rarely disjoined in the construction, are pronounced as if they were in *verse*; *aliquāmdŭ, quāmdŭ, circŭmdŏ, sātisdŏ—ŭtĕrlĭbĕt, ŭtĕrvīs, āltĕrŭtĕr, sŏlŭmmŏdo, tāntŭmmŏdŏ, ĕjŭsmŏdi, quŏmĭnŭs, nĭhĭlŏmĭnŭs, vĕrŭmtāmĕn, ĭntĕrdŭm, ĭntĕrsŭm, sŭpĕr-sŭm, ĭntĕrvĕnĭt, sŭpĕrvĕnĭt, circŭmdātŭm.*

This *Prosody* is well adapted to the capacity of all students:

1. It contains *rules* for the *right division* of letters into *syllables*.

2. It *marks*, for the most part, the *quantity* of each *syllable* in the *line* that is to be *scanned*,—a great help to students.

3. It gives numerous *practical examples* of correct *scanning* throughout.

Authors consulted—*Despauter, Alvarus, Watt, Ruddiman, Christie, Adam, Nixon*; and *Carey*, who has investigated the *subject* with uncommon diligence and accuracy.

*Lectio vero frequens, ac usus multa docebunt,  
 Auxilioque Dei nos omnia possumus omnes.*

## COMPENDIUM PROSODIÆ.

## I. REGULÆ GENERALES.

- VOCALIS antè vocālēm est *brēvis*, \_\_\_\_\_ e. g. redēo  
Vōcālīs antè dūās consōnās est *longā*, \_\_\_\_\_ vēntus.  
Diphthōngi omnēs sunt *longæ*, \_\_\_\_\_ æquus.  
Dērivātā Diphthōngīs *longā*, \_\_\_\_\_ īniquus.  
Syllābæ contractæ sunt *longæ*, \_\_\_\_\_ idēm.  
Mōnōsyllābā finitā vōcālī sunt *longā*, \_\_\_\_\_ ā, sē, dē.  
Vōcēs ēnclītīcæ sunt *brēvēs*, \_\_\_\_\_ quē-vē-nē,-ptē,-cē,-tē.  
Finitā in b, d, l, r, t, *brēvia* sunt, \_\_\_\_\_ sūb.  
Omniā in m, finitā *brēviāntūr*, \_\_\_\_\_ āmēm.  
Finitā in c, n, ās, ēs, ōs, sunt *longā*, ac, non, pietās, doces, flōs.  
Casūs ōmnēs in ā sunt *brēvēs*, \_\_\_\_\_ rēgūlā.  
Ablatīvi autem ōmnēs in ā sunt *lōngī*, \_\_\_\_\_ rēgūlā.  
Finitā in ě vōcābulā *brēvia* sunt, \_\_\_\_\_ lēōnē, lēgē, dōmīnē.  
Pēnultīmā Prætērītī dissyllābī est *longā*, \_\_\_\_\_ vidī.  
Pēnultīmā Sūpīnī dissyllābī est *longa*, \_\_\_\_\_ visūm.  
Finitā in īs plūrālīā *longā* sunt, \_\_\_\_\_ dōnīs.  
Finitā in ō singulārīā *longā* sunt, \_\_\_\_\_ dōnō.  
A crēmentum *tertiæ* longum, \_\_\_\_\_ calcār, calcāris.  
E crēmentum *tertiæ* curtum, \_\_\_\_\_ later, latēris.  
I crēmentum *tertiæ* brevē, \_\_\_\_\_ hōmo, hōmīnis.  
O crēmentum *tertiæ* longum, \_\_\_\_\_ lēo, leōnis.  
U crēmentum *tertiæ* curtum, \_\_\_\_\_ turtūr, turtūrīs.  
Y crēmentum *tertiæ* longum, cōccyx, cōccygis, bombyx, ycis  
Y crēmentum *tertiæ* etiā *brēvē* Phrygis, chalýbis, chlamýdis.  
A crēmentum plūrālē *primæ*, longum, \_\_\_\_\_ stellārūm, natābūs.  
E crēmentum plūrālē *quintæ* longum, \_\_\_\_\_ rērūm, rēbūs.  
O crēmentum plūrālē *secundæ* longum, \_\_\_\_\_ dōnōrūm, dūōbūs.  
I crēmentum plūrālē Dātīvis curtum \_\_\_\_\_ lēōnībūs.  
U crēmentum plūrālē Dativis curtum, \_\_\_\_\_ acūbus.  
Crēmētā ā, ē, ō, in verbis *longā*, \_\_\_\_\_ āmābām.  
Crēmētūm i in verbis est *brēve* \_\_\_\_\_ tēgīmūs.  
Crēmētūm ū in verbis est *brēvē*, \_\_\_\_\_ pōssūmūs.  
E antē-rām-rīm-ro est *brēve*, \_\_\_\_\_ tēxērām.  
E ante-rīs et-rē præsens est *brēvē*, \_\_\_\_\_ tēgēr-īs-ē.  
E ante-rīs et-rē fūtūrūm est *longum*, \_\_\_\_\_ tēgēr-īs-ērē.  
E antē-runt et-rē est *longum*, \_\_\_\_\_ texērunt, tēxērē.  
Finitā in ī, et ū, sunt *longā*, \_\_\_\_\_ agrī, fructū.  
Compōsitā ex brēvībūs sunt *brēviā*, \_\_\_\_\_ occīdit.  
Compōsitā ex longis sunt *longā*, \_\_\_\_\_ occīdit.  
Cōsōnæ *mūtæ* sunt b, c, d, g, p, q, t, \_\_\_\_\_ Græcis commūnēs  
*Liquidæ* consōnæ sunt l, m, n, r, \_\_\_\_\_ Græcis commūnēs  
Omnēs syllābæ *finālēs* prōbātæ sunt rēgūlis, non auctōrit  
Syllābæ nullæ *finālēs* prōbāntūr auctōritate; sēd rē



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

## NOMINA ADJECTIVA.

### III. AUCTORITAS POETARUM.

I. Patronymica masculina in -ADES et -IDES penultimam habent brevem: ut *Æneüdēs, Priamidēs*: longā autem feminina in -INE et -ONE: ut *Nerīnē, Acrīsiōnē*†

Sed *Atrīdēs, Pelīdēs, Tydīdēs*, et reliqua a nominibus in -eus: *Belīdēs*, et similia a nominibus in -us penultimam longant.

II. Derivativa in -OCINIUM corripunt CI: ut *patrōcīnium*.

III. Desinentia in -URIUS, -URIA et URIO, tam nomina, quam verba meditativa, corripunt u: ut *Mercūrius, luxūria, centūria, decūria, centūrio, esūrio, partūrio, cœnatūrio*; U autem in *penūria, cūria, injūria*, est longum.

IV. Nomina Græca in -ULUS propter diphthongum s, habent u longum: ut *Arīstōbūlus, Thrasībūlus*. Sed Latina habent u breve: ut *figūlus*.

V. Peregrina vocabula libera sunt pronuntiatione; attamen secundum scripturam Græcam, si quam habent, solent inde dijudicari.

VI. Adjectiva in -INUS: ut *ansērīnus, asinīnus, equīnus, leōnīnus, lupīnus, matutīnus, vespertīnus, clandestīnus, vicīnus, mārīnus, Alpīnus*, habent penultimam longam.

VII. Materialia in -INUS: ut *adamantīnus, amygdalīnus, cedrīnus, coccīnus, crocīnus, crystallīnus, cupressīnus, oleagīnus, crastīnus, serotīnus, diutīnus, pristīnus*, habent penultimam brevem.

VIII. Adjectiva in -ACUS, -ICUS, -IDUS, -IMUS; ut *Ægyptiācus dæmoniācus; academīcus, aromātīcus; callīdus, lepīdus; finitīmus, lēgītīmus*; superlativi, *pulcherrīmus, fortissīmus, optīmus, maxīmus*, præter *īmus*, et *prīmus*, habent penultimam brevem.

*Merācus, opācus; amīcus, aprīcus, pudīcus, mendīcus, pōstīcus; fīdus, infīdus; opīmus*, habent penultimam longam.

IX. Adjectiva in -ALIS, -ANUS, -ARUS, -IVUS, -ORUS, -OSUS; ut *conjūgālis, dotālis; montānus, urbānus; amārus, avārus; æstīvus, fugītīvus; canōrus, decōrus; arēnōsus, pruīnōsus*, penultimam longant: at *barbārus* corripit penultimam.

X. Adjectiva in -ILIS ut, *agīlis, fucīlis, fusīlis, utilīis, humīlis, parīlis, simīlis*, corripunt penultimam.

Derivata a nominibus, ut *anīlis, civīlis, herīlis, exīlis, subtīlis, Aprilīis, Quīntīlis, Sextīlis*, ferè longant penultimam.

XI. Adjectiva, *plicatīlis, versatīlis, volatīlis; fluviatīlis, saxatīlis, umbratīlis*, habent penultimam brevem.

XII. Finita in -OLUS, -OLA, -OLUM, curtant penultimam.

## VERSUS MEMORIALES.

## IV. AUCTORITAS POETARUM

*Cāssidē* cōndē cāpūt, cāpiuntūr *cāssibūs* āpri.

*Armūs* brūtōrum ēst, *hūmērūs* rātiōnē frūētum.

Cēdō fācīt *cēssi cēcīdī* cādō, cādō *cecīdī*.

Est *cūtīs* īn carne, ēst dētrāctā ē corpōrē *pēllis*.

*Cōmīnūs* ensē fērit, jacūlō cādīt *ēmīnus* ipse.

*Consūlo* tē doctūm, *tībī cōnsūlō*, dūm tūā cūro.

*Sanguīs* īnēst vēnis, *crūōr* ēst dē corpōrē fūsus.

*Fornīx* ēst ārcūs, sēd *fōrnāx* sāxā pērūrīt.

Vir *gēnērāt*, mūliērquē *pārīt* : sēd *gīgnīt* ūtērquē.

*Gūstāt* līnguā cībūm, quī bēnē cūmquē *sāpit*.

*Frōntēm* dīc cāpītīs, *frōndēm* dīc ārbōrīs ēsse.

Dēcēptūrā vīrōs pīngīt *mālā* fēmīnā *mālās*.

*Mālā mālī mālō* mērūīt *mālā* mākīmā mūndo.

*Mālō* tāmēn pūlchrūm *mālō* dēcērpērē *mālum*.

*Mērx* vēnīt nūmmīs, ōpērāntībūs ēst dātā *mērcēs*.

Dīffīcīlīs *lābōr* hīc, sūb cūjūs pōndērē *lābor*.

Nōn *licēt* āssē mīhī, quī mē nōn āssē *licētur*.

Vix nōtūs mīhī, *nōtūs* āt āustēr, *nōtūs* āmicūs.

*Oppērīōr* tārđōs, pānnīs *ōpērītūr* ēgēnus.

*Ungūlā* dē brūtīs, rēlīquōrūm dīcītūr *ūnguis*.

*Os*, *ōrīs* lōquītūr : sēd *ōs*, *ōssīs* rōdītūr ōre.

*Pēndērē* vūlt jūstūs, sēd nōn *pēndērē* mālīgnūs.

Prō rēti ēt rēgīōnē *plāga* ēst, prō vērbērē *plāga*.

*Pōpūlūs* ēst ārbōr, *pōpūlūs* cōllēctīō gēntīs.

Corpōrē *rōbūstūm*, sēd dīcēs pēctōre *fōrtēm*.

Nē sit *sēcūrūs*, quī nōn ēst *tūtūs* āb hōste.

Sūnt ātātē *sēnēs*, *vētērēs* vīxērē prīōrēs.

Quæ nōn sūnt *sīmūlō* : quæ sūnt, ēā *dīssīmūlāntur*

*Tōrrīs* ādhūc ārdēns, ēxtīnctūs *tītīō* fīēt.

*Prōrā* prīōr, *pūppīs* pārs ūltīmā, at īma *cārīnā*.

Spōndēt *vās vādīs*, āt *vāsīs vās* cōntīnēt ēscam.

*Mērx* nūmmīs *vēnīt*, *vēnīt* hūc ālīūndē prōfēctūs.

Quī scūlpsīt, *cēlāt* : servāns ābscōndītā *cēlat*.



## THE INDEX,

Containing most of the *substantive* and *adjective* nouns,  
which occur in this *Grammar*.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

m. *masculine*; f. *feminine*; n. *neuter*; d. *doubtful*; c. *common*; N. *nominative*; G. *genitive*; D. *dative*; A. *accusative*; V. *vocative*; Abl. *ablative*; indec. *indeclinable*; ap. *aptote*; monop. *monoptote*; trip. *triptote*, dipt. *diptote*; v. *ve, vel*; Pl. *plural*; sing. *singular*; P. *participle*.

ABIJAM, monop.	<i>a man's name</i>	Affinis-is-ě,	<i>related</i>
Abydös-i, m. vel. f.	<i>a city of Asia</i>	Agger-eris, m.	<i>a mount, a dam</i>
Abyssüs-i, f.	<i>a bottomless pit</i>	Agilis-is-ě,	<i>nimble, swift</i>
Academia,-æ,	<i>a university</i>	Agmen-inis, n.	<i>a troop</i>
Academeia,-æ,	<i>a famous school</i>	Agragas-antis, m.	<i>a city of Sicily</i>
Acer-eris, n.	<i>a maple-tree</i>	Agricola,-æ, c.	<i>a farmer</i>
Acetum-i, n.	<i>vinegar</i>	Ajax-acis, m.	<i>son of Telamon</i>
Achilles-is, m.	<i>the son of Peleus</i>	Ajax-acis, m.	<i>son of Oileus</i>
Acinaces-is, m.	<i>a cimiter</i>	Alac-er-ris-ris-re,	<i>cheerful</i>
Aconitum-i, n.	<i>wolf's bane</i>	Albion-ii, n.	<i>the island Albion</i>
Acus-us, f.	<i>a needle</i>	Alcyon-onis, f.	<i>a king-fisher</i>
Adamas-ntis, m.	<i>a diamond</i>	Alas-es-alitis,	<i>swift, winged</i>
Adeps-ipsis, m. vel. f.	<i>fatness</i>	Alas-itis, c.	<i>a bird</i>
Admonitu, ap. Abl.	<i>by warning</i>	Alexander-dri, m.	<i>a man's name</i>
Adolescens-ntis, c.	<i>a youth</i>	Alexandria,-æ, f.	<i>a city of Syria</i>
Ador-oris, n.	<i>sacred wheat</i>	Alius, alia, alium, G. alius,	
Adria,-æ, m.	<i>the lake of Adria</i>	Almus-a-um, kind, nourishing	
Advēna,-æ, c.	<i>a stranger</i>	Alpes-ium, f. Pl.	<i>mountains</i>
Aedes-is, f.	<i>a temple</i>		<i>between France and Italy.</i>
Aedes-ium, Pl. f.	<i>a house</i>	Alpha, ind.	<i>the first Greek letter</i>
Aesquiliae-arum, Pl. f.	<i>Aesquilian</i>	Alpheus-i, m.	<i>the name of a</i>
Aether-eris, m.	<i>the sky</i>		<i>river of Arcadia.</i>
Aestivā-orum, Pl. n.	<i>summer</i>	Alter-erā-erum, G. alterius.	
	<i>quarters.</i>	Alter-uter-utra-utrum, G.	
Aedon-onis, f.	<i>a nightingale</i>	Alterutrius, D. alterutri.	
Aemōnia,-æ, m.	<i>Thessaly</i>	Altrix-icis, f.	<i>a female nourisher</i>
Aeneas,-æ, m.	<i>the son of An-</i>	Alvus-i, f.	<i>the paunch, belly</i>
	<i>chises and Venus.</i>	Amans-ns-ns, -ntis, P.	<i>loving</i>
Aer, aeris, m.	<i>the air</i>	Amens, ns,-ns,	<i>mad, foolish</i>
Aes, aeris, n.	<i>brass or copper</i>	Amathus-untis, m.	<i>a city</i>
Aetna,-æ, f.	<i>a mountain of Sicily</i>	Ambage, Abl.	<i>a shift</i>
Aequor-oris. n.	<i>a plain, the sea</i>	Ames-itis, m.	<i>the fork of a net</i>
Affinis-is, c.	<i>a kinsman</i>	Amicus-a-um,	<i>friendly</i>



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



<b>BACCHAR-āris</b> , n.	<i>the herb</i>	<b>Bīpēs</b> , bīpēs, bīpēdis,	<i>of two feet</i>
<i>lady's glove.</i>		<b>Bīcōl-ōr-ōr-ōris</b> ,	<i>of two colors</i>
<b>Bācūlūs-i</b> , m.	<i>a staff</i>	<b>Bigæ-ārūm</b> , Pl. m.	<i>a two horse</i>
<b>Bactrā-ōrūm</b> , Pl. n.	<i>the name</i>		<i>chariot.</i>
<i>of a city.</i>		<b>Bīlix-ix-ix-īcīs</b> ,	<i>of two plates</i>
<b>Bacūlūm-i</b> , n.	<i>a staff</i>	<b>Bīpēnnīs-is</b> , f.	<i>a pole-axe</i>
<b>Baiæ-arum</b> , f. Pl.	<i>city of Baiæ</i>	<b>Bombyx-ycīs</b> , m.	<i>a silk-worm</i>
<b>Balānūs-i</b> , d.	<i>sweet oil</i>	<b>Bōnā-ōrūm</b> , n. Pl.	<i>goods</i>
<b>Balnē-æ-ārūm</b> , Pl. f	<i>a bath</i>	<b>Bōs-ōvis</b> , c.	<i>an ox, bull, or cow</i>
<b>Balnēūm-i</b> , n.	<i>a bath</i>	<b>Bōōt-ēs-æ</b> , m.	<i>a constellation</i>
<b>Barbārūs-ā-ūm</b> ,	<i>fierce, wild</i>	<b>Brēvia-ium</b> , Pl. n.	<i>the shallows</i>
<b>Barbītūs-i</b> , d.	<i>a lyre</i>	<b>Brūmā-æ</b> , f.	<i>winter solstice</i>
<b>Barbītōn-i</b> , n.	<i>a lyre</i>	<b>Brūtūs-i</b> , m.	<i>name of a man</i>
<b>Bellāriā-ōrūm</b> , Pl. n,	<i>sweetmeats</i>	<b>Būbo-ōnīs</b> , d.	<i>an owl</i>
<b>Belligēr-ērā-ērūm</b> ,	<i>belligerent</i>	<b>Būrīs-is</b> , f.	<i>a plow-beam</i>
<b>Bellūm-i</b> , n.	<i>war, battle</i>	<b>Busiris-irīdis</b> ,	<i>a king of Egypt</i>
<b>Bēs</b> , bēssīs,	<i>8 ounces</i>	<b>Byssūs-i</b> , f.	<i>fine flax</i>
<b>Bībliā-ōrūm</b> , Pl.	<i>a bible, the book</i>	<b>Būthrōtum,-i</b> , n.	<i>the name of a</i>
<b>Bībliōpōlā-æ</b> , m.	<i>a bookseller</i>		<i>city.</i>

<b>CACOETHES</b> , n. indec.	<i>an</i>	<b>Cāni-ōrūm</b> , m. Pl.	<i>grey hairs</i>
<i>evil custom.</i>		<b>Cānīs-is</b> , c.	<i>a dog, or bitch</i>
<b>Cadāvēr-ērīs</b> , n.	<i>a dead body</i>	<b>Canōpus-i</b> , m.	<i>a city in Egypt</i>
<b>Cærē-ritīs</b> , n.	<i>the name of a city</i>	<b>Canōrūs-ā-ūm</b> ,	<i>shrill, loud</i>
<b>Cæsar-āris</b> , m.	<i>Cæsar</i>	<b>Cannābīs-is</b> , f.	<i>hemp</i>
<b>Cæsār-ēs-ūm</b> , m. Pl.	<i>the Cæsars</i>	<b>Canticūm-i</b> , n.	<i>a song</i>
<b>—Cætērā</b> , cætērūm,	<i>the rest</i>	<b>Carīnā-æ</b> , f.	<i>a keel</i>
<b>Cālāmūs-i</b> , m.	<i>a quill</i>	<b>Cāro</b> , cārnīs, f.	<i>flesh</i>
<b>Cālīx-īcīs</b> , m.	<i>a cup</i>	<b>Cāpēr-pri</b> , m.	<i>a wild goat</i>
<b>Calāthūs-i</b> , m.	<i>a basket</i>	<b>Cāpūt-itīs</b> , n.	<i>the head</i>
<b>Calcār-āris</b> , n.	<i>a spur</i>	<b>Carbāsūs-i</b> , f.	<i>a sail</i>
<b>Calēndæ-arum</b> , f.	<i>the calends</i>	<b>Cārdo-īnīs</b> , m.	<i>a hinge</i>
<i>which were the first day of every</i>		<b>Carlēōl-ūm-i</b> , n.	<i>Carlisle</i>
<i>month; as, Calendæ Januariæ, the</i>		<b>Carm-ēn-īnis</b> , n.	<i>a poem</i>
<i>first day of January. The Calends</i>		<b>Cārūs-ā-ūm</b> ,	<i>dear</i>
<i>were peculiar to the Romans; the</i>		<b>Cassīs-īdīs</b> , f.	<i>a helmet</i>
<i>Greeks never used them; hence the</i>		<b>Cassīs-is</b> , m.	<i>a hunter's net</i>
<i>phrase, Ad Græcas Calendas, at</i>		<b>Castrā-ōrūm</b> , Pl. n.	<i>a camp</i>
<i>the Greek Calends, i. e. never.</i>		<b>Catēnā-æ</b> , f.	<i>a chain</i>
<b>Callīs-is</b> , m.	<i>a mountain-path</i>	<b>Cathēdrā-æ-f</b> ,	<i>a chair</i>
<b>Calx</b> , calcīs, d.	<i>the heel</i>	<b>Caudex-īcīs</b> , m.	<i>a block, stump</i>
<b>Calvus</b> , -a-um,	<i>bald</i>	<b>Caulīs-is</b> , m.	<i>a stalk</i>
<b>Cāmēlūs-i</b> , d.	<i>a camel</i>	<b>Causa-æ</b> , f.	<i>a reason, cause</i>
<b>Campēstēr-is-ē</b> ,	<i>of a plain field</i>	<b>Cellā-æ</b> , f.	<i>a hut, a cellar</i>
<b>Canālīs-is</b> , m.	<i>a channel</i>	<b>Cēlēbēr-brīs-brīs-brē</b> ,	<i>famous</i>
<b>Cancēr-cri</b> , m,	<i>a crab</i>		

<b>Cělër-ëris-ëris-ë,</b>	<i>swift</i>	<b>Cölönüs-i, m.</b>	<i>a planter</i>
<b>Centaurüs-i, f.</b>	<i>name of a ship</i>	<b>Colübër-brī, m.</b>	<i>a snake</i>
<b>Centürïo-önis, m.</b>	<i>capt. of 100</i>	<b>Cölüs-i, vel -üs, d.</b>	<i>a distaff</i>
<b>Ceräsüs-üntis, m.</b>	<i>name of a city</i>	<b>Calvüs-ă-üm,</b>	<i>bald</i>
<b>Cërauniă-örüm, Pl. n.</b>	<i>high hills</i>	<b>Cömës-itis, c.</b>	<i>a companion</i>
<b>Cervix-icis, f.</b>	<i>the neck</i>	<b>Cömëta-æ, m.</b>	<i>a comet</i>
<b>Cespës-itis, m.</b>	<i>a turf, sod</i>	<b>Cōma-æ, f.</b>	<i>hair</i>
<b>Cëtë, indëc. Pl. n.</b>	<i>whales</i>	<b>Cōmæ-ärüm, Pl.</b>	<i>a head of hair</i>
<b>Cëthëg-i-örüm, Pl.</b>	<i>the Cëthëgi</i>	<b>Cōmis-is,</b>	<i>affable, mild</i>
<b>Chalybs-ybis, m.</b>	<i>steel</i>	<b>Comp-är,-är,-är,-äris,</b>	<i>equal</i>
<b>Chäös, Abl. chaō, n. dipt.</b>	<i>chaos</i>	<b>Compitä-örüm, Pl. n.</b>	<i>crossway</i>
<b>Chäritës-üm, f. Pl.</b>	<i>the Graces</i>	<b>Compëd-ës-um, Pl.</b>	<i>fetters</i>
<b>Charitas-tatis, f.</b>	<i>charity, love</i>	<b>Compös-ös-ötis,</b>	<i>capable</i>
<b>Chär-tä-tæ, f.</b>	<i>paper</i>	<b>Conchylïä-örüm, Pl. n.</b>	<i>shellfish</i>
<b>Chëlæ-ärüm, P.</b>	<i>the crab's claws</i>	<b>Conciliüm-i, n.</b>	<i>an assembly</i>
<b>Chirön-önis, m.</b>	<i>the name of a centaur.</i>	<b>Consiliüm-i, n.</b>	<i>advice, counsel</i>
<b>Chörüs-i, m.</b>	<i>a company of singers, a choir.</i>	<b>Concölör-ölöris,</b>	<i>of same color</i>
<b>Cībüs-i, m.</b>	<i>meat</i>	<b>Congëriës-iëi, f.</b>	<i>a mass</i>
<b>Cicër-ëris, n.</b>	<i>a vetch</i>	<b>Cōnjux-üğis, c.</b>	<i>husband or wife</i>
<b>Cicütä-æ, f.</b>	<i>hemlock</i>	<b>Consörs-rtis, c.</b>	<i>a partner</i>
<b>Cimëx-icis, m.</b>	<i>a bug</i>	<b>Consül-ülis, m.</b>	<i>an executive</i>
<b>Cinīs-ëris, m.</b>	<i>ashes</i>		<i>Roman officer, invested with royal authority: his office was to command the armies. Two officers were elected every year in the Campus Martius, called Consülës, a consülendo reipublicæ. Q. Junius Brutus, and L. Tarquinius Collatinus, were the two first Consuls, elected A. U. C. 244.</i>
<b>Cithærön-önis, m.</b>	<i>a mountain</i>	<b>Contëntüs-ă-üm,</b>	<i>content</i>
<b>Civilis-is-e,</b>	<i>civil</i>	<b>Convivă-æ, c.</b>	<i>a guest</i>
<b>Civīs-is, c.</b>	<i>a citizen</i>	<b>Cōpiæ-ärüm, Pl. f.</b>	<i>forces</i>
<b>Clädës-is, f.</b>	<i>slaughter</i>	<b>Corbis-is, d.</b>	<i>a basket</i>
<b>Claudüs-ă-üm,</b>	<i>lame</i>	<b>Cör, cördis, n.</b>	<i>the heart</i>
<b>Clävīs-is, f.</b>	<i>a key</i>	<b>Cornüs-i, v. -üs, f.</b>	<i>wild cherry</i>
<b>Clïëns-ntis, c.</b>	<i>a client</i>	<b>Cörönă-æ, f.</b>	<i>a crown</i>
<b>Clünis-is, d.</b>	<i>the haunch</i>	<b>Cörpüs-öris, n.</b>	<i>the body</i>
<b>Clymënë-ës, f.</b>	<i>mother of Phæton</i>	<b>Cörtex-icis, d.</b>	<i>the outer bark</i>
<b>Clypëus,-i, m.</b>	<i>a shield</i>	<b>Cös, cötis, f.</b>	<i>a whetstone</i>
<b>Compëdë, Abl. Monop.</b>	<i>a chain</i>	<b>Costüs-i, f.</b>	<i>a spicy herb</i>
<b>Cödrüs-i, m.</b>	<i>an Athenian king</i>	<b>Crastin-üs,-ă,-üm,</b>	<i>of, or belonging to, to-morrow.</i>
<b>Cöclës-itis, c.</b>	<i>having one eye</i>	<b>Crätër,-ëris,</b>	<i>a goblet</i>
<b>Cöccyx-ygis, m.</b>	<i>a cuckoo</i>	<b>Crëmëră-æ, m.</b>	<i>name of a river</i>
<b>Cödëx-icis, m.</b>	<i>a book [letters</i>	<b>Crëpündiă-örüm, Pl. n.</b>	<i>a rattle</i>
<b>Cödicillï-örüm, m.</b>	<i>diplomatic</i>		
<b>Cölicölæ-arum, m.</b>	<i>pure saints</i>		
<b>Cölitës-üm, m.</b>	<i>saints above</i>		
<b>Cöelum-i, n.</b>	<i>heaven</i>		
<b>Cætüs-üs, m.</b>	<i>an assembly</i>		
<b>Collis-is, m.</b>	<i>a hill</i>		

<b>Crēs, Crētis,</b>	<i>a Cretan</i>	<b>Cūpido-īnis, f.</b>	<i>desire</i>
<b>Crūdēlis-īs-ē,</b>	<i>cruel</i>	<b>Cūprēssūs-i-ūs, d.</b>	<i>cypress tree</i>
<b>Crūmēnā-æ, f.</b>	<i>a purse</i>	<b>Cūrā-æ, f.</b>	<i>care, regard</i>
<b>Crystāllūs-i, f.</b>	<i>crystal</i>	<b>Cūrrūs-ūs, m.</b>	<i>a wagon</i>
<b>Cūcūmis-ērīs, m.</b>	<i>a cucumber</i>	<b>Cūstōs-ōdīs, c.</b>	<i>a keeper</i>
<b>Cūdo-ōnis, m.</b>	<i>a leather cap</i>	<b>Cūtīs-īs, f.</b>	<i>the skin</i>
<b>Cūj-ās,-ās,-ās,-ātīs,</b>	<i>of what or</i>	<b>Cyclādēs-um, Pl.</b>	<i>the Cyclādēs</i>
<i>which country?</i>		<b>Cymbā-æ, f.</b>	<i>a boat</i>
<b>Cūlex-īcīs, m,</b>	<i>a gnat</i>	<b>Cyprifer-ērā-ūm,</b>	<i>cypress bear-</i>
<b>Cūnābūlā-ōrūm, Pl. n.</b>	<i>a cradle</i>		<i>ing.</i>
<b>Cūnæ-ārūm, f. Pl.</b>	<i>a cradle</i>	<b>Cytīsūs-i, d.</b>	<i>hadder, the Cy-</i>
<b>Cūpido-īnis, m.</b>	<i>the God of love</i>		<i>tisus tree.</i>
<b>DAMA-Æ, d.</b>	<i>a fallow deer,</i>	<b>Diādēmā-ātīs, n.</b>	<i>a crown</i>
<i>buck, or doe.</i>		<b>Dialēctūs-i, f.</b>	<i>a dialect</i>
<b>Damcēt-ās-æ, m.</b>	<i>name of a</i>	<b>Diamētrūs-i, f.</b>	<i>a diameter</i>
<i>shepherd.</i>		<b>Dicīs, Gen.</b>	<i>for form's sake</i>
<b>Danāē-ēs, Danāē,</b>	<i>the mother</i>	<b>Dīdo, Dīdūs, vel Dīdo-ōnis</b>	<i>Dido, the queen of Carthage.</i>
<i>of Perseus.</i>		<b>Dīēs-iēi, d. Pl. hi dīēs,</b>	<i>a day</i>
<b>Daphnē-ēs, f.</b>	<i>name of a nymph</i>	<b>Diffīcīlis-īs-ē,</b>	<i>difficult</i>
<b>Dāpīs, G. f.</b>	<i>a banquet</i>	<b>Dignūs-ā-ūm,</b>	<i>worthy</i>
<b>Dāpēs-um, Pl. f.</b>	<i>feasts</i>	<b>Dindŷmā-ōrūm, Pl. n.</b>	<i>moun-</i>
<b>Dindŷmus-i, m.</b>	<i>the name of a</i>		<i>tains.</i>
<i>mountain.</i>		<b>Diōmēdēs-is, m.</b>	<i>a Greek gene-</i>
<b>Dāvid-īdīs, m.</b>	<i>a man's name</i>		<i>ral.</i>
<b>Deā-æ, f.</b>	<i>a heathen goddess</i>	<b>Diphthōngūs-i, f.</b>	<i>a diphthong</i>
<b>Dēcēmv-īr,-īrī, m.</b>	<i>a decemvir,</i>	<b>Dīræ-arum, f. Pl.</b>	<i>curse</i>
<i>one of the ten men, having</i>		<b>Dīs, Dītīs, Pluto,</b>	<i>the god of</i>
<i>the same authority.</i>			<i>riches.</i>
<b>Dēcīmæ-ārūm, f. Pl.</b>	<i>the tythes</i>	<b>Discōlōr-ōr-ōrīs,</b>	<i>discolored</i>
<b>Decōrūs-ā-ūm,</b>	<i>honorable</i>	<b>Disp-ār,-ār,-ār,-ārīs,</b>	<i>uneven,</i>
<b>Decī-i,-ōrum, Pl. m.</b>	<i>the Decii</i>		<i>odd.</i>
<b>Dēgēnēr-ēr-ērīs,</b>	<i>degenerate</i>	<b>Dissīmīlis-īs-ē,</b>	<i>unlike</i>
<b>Dēlicīūm-ii, n.</b>	<i>delight</i>	<b>Distīchōn-i, n.</b>	<i>a distich</i>
<b>Dēlīrūs-ā-ūm,</b>	<i>doating</i>	<b>Diutīnūs-ā-ūm,</b>	<i>long</i>
<b>Dēlōs-i, f.</b>	<i>name of an island</i>	<b>Dīvēs-ēs, dīvītīs,</b>	<i>rich</i>
<b>Dēns, dētīs, m.</b>	<i>a tooth</i>	<b>Dīvītīæ-ārūm, f. Pl.</b>	<i>riches</i>
<b>Delph-i-ōrūm, m. Pl.</b>	<i>the city</i>	<b>Dōcēns-ntīs, Part.</b>	<i>teaching</i>
<i>Delphos.</i>		<b>Dōdrāns-ntīs, m.</b>	<i>9 oz.</i>
<b>Dēsēs-ēs-īdis,</b>	<i>slothful, idle</i>	<b>Dogmā-ātīs, n.</b>	<i>an opinion</i>
<b>Dēūnx-ncīs, m.</b>	<i>11 oz.</i>	<b>Dōs, dōtīs, f.</b>	<i>a portion</i>
<b>DEUS, DEI,</b>	<i>GOD</i>	<b>Drus-i-ōrūm, Pl.</b>	<i>the Drusi</i>
<b>Dēxtēr-trā-trūm,</b>	<i>right</i>	<b>Drŷādēs-ūm, f. Pl.</b>	<i>wood-</i>
<b>Dīcā, Nom. Ac. sing. dīcām.</b>			<i>nymphs.</i>
<b>Dīcās, Acc. plur. action at law</b>			



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

Fūr, fūris, c.	a thief	Fūrīæ-ārum, f.	the furies
Furfūr-ūris, m.	bran	Fustis-īs, m.	a club, a cudgel
Furfūrēs-ūm, Pl. m.	scales of the head.		
<b>GABII-ORUM, m.</b>	a city of the Volsci.	Gobio-o-ōnis, m.	gudgeon (fish)
Gādēs-iūm, Pl. f.	the island of Cadiz.	Gorgon-ōnis, f.	a Gorgon
Gādīr, indec. n.	name of a city	Gorgōnēs, Gorgonum,	the three daughters of Phorcas, Me- dūsa, Sthēnō, and Euryālē.
Ganēo-ōnis, m.	russian	Gracch-i-ōrum, Pl.	the Gracchi
Gangēs,-īs, m.	a river in the East Indies.	Grādūs-ūs, m.	a step, a degree
Gehēnnā-æ, f.	hell	Grando-īnis, f.	hail
Gemmā-æ, f.	a jewel	Grātēs, f. Nom. Acc. Pl.	thanks
Gēnēr-ēri, m.	a son-in-law	Grātiā-æ, f.	favor, grace
Gēniūs-ii, m.	a spirit, a demon, which, according to the an- cients, presided over the birth and life of every man.	Gratūs-ā-um.	thankful
Gerræ-ārūm, Pl. f.	idle toys	Grex, grēgis, m.	flock of sheep
Gīgās-ntis, m.	a giant	Grossūs-i, d.	a green fig
Gīngībēr-ēris, n.	ginger	Grūs, gruīs, d.	a crane
Glabēr-rā-ūm,	smooth, bald	Grȳps,-yphis, m.	a griffin
Glīs, gliris, m.	a dormouse	Gūlā-æ, f.	gluttony
Glūtēn-īnis, n.	glue	Gūrgēs-ītis, m.	a gulf
Glyceriūm-ii, f.	name of a wo- man.	Gustūs-ūs, m.	the taste
		Gyḡēs-æ, m.	a mighty giant
		Gymnāsium-ii, n.	a college
		Gypsūm-i, n.	white plaister
		Gȳrūs-i, m.	a circle, a ring
<b>HALUS-I, f.</b>	comfrey	Histrix-icīs, d.	a porcupine
Hærēs-ēdis, c.	an heir	Hōmicidā-æ, c.	a manslayer
Hærēsis-is, f.	heresy	Hōmo-īnis, c.	a man, a woman
Halēc-ēcīs, f. & n.	a herring	Hōnōr, v. hōnōs-ōris, m.	honor
Harpyiā-æ, f.	a ravenous bird	Hospēs-ītis, c.	a landlord
Hāstā-æ, f.	a spear	Hospēs-ītis, c.	a guest
Hastilē-is, n.	a spear-staff	Hostilis-īs-ē,	hostile
Hēbēs-ēs-ētis,	blockish	Hostis-īs, c.	an enemy
Hebron-ōnis, f.	the name of a city	Hūmilis-īs-ē,	humble
Hēbrūs-i, m.	a river of Thrace	Hūmūs-i, f.	the ground
Hēpār, hēpātis, n.	the liver	Hȳādēs-dūm, Pl. f.	the 7 stars
Heraclitūs-i, m.	Heraclitus	Hybērnā-ōrūm,	winter quarters
Hierōsōlymā-ōrum, n.	Jeru- salem.	Hȳēms-īs, f.	winter
Hilāris-īs-ē,	cheerful, merry	Hydrōps-ōpis, m.	the dropsy
Hippōmānēs, ind.	rank poison	Hȳlās-æ, m.	a boy beloved by Hercules.
Hispāl-ālis, n.	a city of Spain	Hȳlāx-ācis et āctis, m.	a dog
Histriō-ōnis, m.	a stage-player	Hȳmēn-īnis, m.	god of marriage

ICON-ōnis, f.	<i>an image</i>	Indign-ūs-ā-ūm,	<i>unworthy</i>
Idūs-ūm, f.	<i>the ides of a month,</i>	Indīgūs-ā-ūm,	<i>indigent</i>
	<i>the 15th day of March, May,</i>	Indūciæ-ārūm, f.	<i>a truce</i>
	<i>July, October; but the 13th</i>	Indōlēs-īs, f.	<i>a disposition</i>
	<i>of any other month.</i>	Infāns-ntis, c.	<i>an infant</i>
IESUS, sent to save,	SAVIOUR	Infēriæ-arum, Pl. n.	<i>funeral rites</i>
Ignār-ūs-ā-ūm,	<i>ignorant</i>	Infēri-ōrūm, m. Pl.	<i>shades below</i>
Ignis-īs, m.	<i>fire</i>	Infīcias, Acc. Pl.	<i>a denial</i>
Iliā-iūm, n. Pl.	<i>the entrails</i>	Infidūs-ā-ūm,	<i>unfaithful</i>
Iliōn-ii, n. (raro fem.)	<i>Troy</i>	Inguēn-īnis, n.	<i>the groin</i>
Illitūrgi, indec.	<i>name of a city</i>	Inīquūs-ā-ūm,	<i>unjust</i>
Imāgo-īnis, f.	<i>an image</i>	Inops-ops-ōpis,	<i>needy</i>
Imbēr-brīs, m.	<i>a shower</i>	Inquies, mon.	<i>restless</i>
Imbrēx-īcis, d.	<i>a roof, tile</i>	Insidiæ-ārūm, f.	<i>a snare</i>
Imp-ār-ār-ār-ārīs,	<i>uneven</i>	Insons, insons,	<i>innocent</i>
Impētis, m. G. Abl.	<i>force</i>	Insulā-æ, f.	<i>an island</i>
Impīgēr-grā-grūm,	<i>active</i>	Int-ēgēr-ēgrā-ēgrūm,	<i>whole</i>
Impiūs-ā-ūm,	<i>wicked</i>	Interprēs-ētis, c.	<i>an interpreter</i>
Impōs-ōs-ōtis,	<i>unable</i>	Intercūs, intērcus, -ūtis,	<i>secret</i>
Impūbīs-is,	<i>not ripe</i>	Intestinā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	<i>entrails</i>
Incōlā-æ, c.	<i>an inhabitant</i>	Ira-æ, f.	<i>anger</i>
Incūs-ūdīs, f.	<i>an anvil</i>	Ismārūs-i, m.	<i>a mountain</i>
Indēx-īcis, c.	<i>an informer</i>	Ismā-rā-rōrum, Pl. n.	<i>moun-</i>
Indīgēnā-æ, c.	<i>a native</i>		<i>tains of Thrace.</i>
Indīgētēs-ūm, m.	<i>deified men</i>	Itēr-itinēris, n.	<i>a journey</i>

JANUA-Æ,	<i>a gate</i>	Jūpītēr, Jōvis, m.	<i>Jupiter</i>
Jūbār-āris, n.	<i>a sunbeam</i>	Justā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	<i>funeral rites</i>
Jōcūs-i, m. (P. jōcī et jōcā)	<i>a joke</i>	Juvēnilis-īs-ē,	<i>youthful</i>
Jūdex-īcis, c.	<i>a judge</i>	Jūvēnis-is, c.	<i>a youth, young</i>
Jūgā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	<i>mountain-tops</i>	Jūvēntūs-ūtis, f.	<i>youth</i>

Kalendæ ārūm, Pl. (same as Calendæ,) *the Kalends of a month.*

LABOR, et lābōs-ōris, m.	<i>la-</i>	Lāpis-īdīs, m.	<i>a stone</i>
<i>bor.</i>		Laquēār-āris, n.	<i>arched ceiling</i>
Lac, lāctīs, n.	<i>milk</i>	Larix īcis, d.	<i>the larch-tree</i>
Lācēr-ērā-ērūm,	<i>torn</i>	Lācēr-ēris, n.	<i>a kind of gum</i>
Lacrȳmā-æ,	<i>a tear</i>	Lātex-īcis, m.	<i>liquor, wine</i>
Lāctēs-iūm, Pl. f.	<i>small guts</i>	Laurūs-i, ūs, f.	<i>a laurel</i>
Lacūs-ūs, m.	<i>a lake</i>	Laus, laudīs, f.	<i>praise</i>
Lagōpūs-ōdīs, f.	<i>a kind of bird</i>	Lautiā-ōrum, Pl. n.	<i>provisions</i>
Lamēntā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	<i>lamentation.</i>		<i>for ambassadors.</i>
Lānistā-æ, c.	<i>a fencing-master</i>	Lāvēr-ēris, n.	<i>water-parsley</i>
Lætūs-ā-ūm,	<i>joyful</i>	Lēāndēr-dri, m.	<i>name of a man</i>
Lāōdāmiā-æ,	<i>a woman's name</i>	Lēbēs-ētis, m.	<i>a kettle</i>
		Lectio-ōnis, f.	<i>a lesson</i>



Lēmūrēs-ūm, Pl. m.	<i>hobgoblins</i>	Līnguā-æ, f.	<i>a tongue</i>
Lens-ntis, f.	<i>a kind of pulse</i>	Lintēr-tris, d.	<i>a small boat</i>
Lēpūs-ōris, m.	<i>a hare</i>	Lis, litīs, f.	<i>contention</i>
Lēthē-ēs, f.	<i>the river Lethe</i>	Litēræ-ārum, Pl. f.	<i>an epistle</i>
Leucātēs-æ, m.	<i>a mountain</i>	Lixā-æ, c.	<i>a scullion</i>
Lēvīr-īrī, m.	<i>a wife's brother</i>	Lōcūplēs-ēs-ētis,	<i>rich</i>
Lēvis-is-ē,	<i>light</i>	Lōcūs-i, m. Pl. lōci, et lōcā,	<i>a place.</i>
Lēvis-is-ē, (also lævis)	<i>smooth</i>	Lōtus-i, m.	<i>the lote-tree</i>
Lex, lēgis, f.	<i>a law</i>	Londīn-ūm-i, n.	<i>London</i>
Libēr-ērī, m.	<i>name of Bacchus</i>	Lucērēs-ūm, Pl. m.	<i>part of the Roman people.</i>
Libēr, librī, m.	<i>a book, the rind</i>	Lūdi-ōrūm, Pl. m.	<i>public games</i>
Libēr-ērā-ērūm,	<i>free</i>	Lugdūn-ūm-i, n.	<i>city of Lyons</i>
Libērī-ōrūm, Pl. m.	<i>children</i>	Lustrūm-i, n.	<i>space of 5 years</i>
Libērtās-ātis, f.	<i>liberty</i>	Lustrā-ōrūm, n.	<i>evil haunts</i>
Libērtā-æ, f.	<i>a freed maid</i>	Luxūs-ūs, m.	<i>profuseness</i>
Libērtūs-i, m.	<i>a freed man</i>	Lycyd-ās-æ, n.	<i>name of a shepherd.</i>
Līēnīs, vel liēn-ēnīs, m.	<i>the milt</i>	Lynx-ycis, d.	<i>a spotted beast</i>
Līgo-ōnis, m.	<i>a spade</i>		
Limax-ācis, d.	<i>a snail</i>		
Līmēs-ītis, m.	<i>a boundary</i>		
MA-CER-CRA-CRUM,	<i>lean</i>	Mēl, mēllīs, n.	<i>honey</i>
Māchīnā-æ, f.	<i>an engine</i>	Meleāgēr-grī, m.	<i>a man's name</i>
Mæāndēr, m.	<i>a crooked river</i>	Mēlōs, n. indec.	<i>melody</i>
Magālīā-iūm, Pl. n.	<i>Numidian cottages.</i>	Mēmōr-ōris, m.	<i>mindful</i>
Magnanīmūs-ā-ūm,	<i>brave</i>	Mendicūs-i, m.	<i>a beggar</i>
Magnēs-ētīs, m.	<i>a loadstone</i>	Mens-ntīs, f.	<i>the mind</i>
Mājōrēs-ūm, m.	<i>ancestors</i>	Mensīs-īs, m.	<i>a month</i>
Mālūm-i, n.	<i>wickedness</i>	Merīdiēs-iēi, m.	<i>noonday</i>
Mālūm-i, n.	<i>an apple</i>	Mērōps-ōpīs, m.	<i>a wood-pecker</i>
Mālūs,-i, f.	<i>an apple-tree</i>	Messālā-æ, m.	<i>name of a man</i>
Mālā,-æ,	<i>the jaw</i>	Mēthōdūs-i, f.	<i>a method</i>
Māngo-ōnis, m.	<i>a slave-seller</i>	Mētūs-ūs, m.	<i>dread</i>
Mānēs-iūm, m.	<i>a ghost, crime</i>	Milēs-ītīs, c.	<i>a soldier</i>
Mānūs-ūs, f.	<i>the hand</i>	Mēnālcās-æ, name of a shepherd	
Margo-īnis, m.	<i>the edge</i>	Minturnæ,-ārum, Pl. f.	<i>a city</i>
Marītūs-i, m.	<i>a husband</i>	Mīnæ-ārūm, f.	<i>threats</i>
Marmōr-ōris, n.	<i>marble</i>	Mīnistēr-tri, m.	<i>a servant</i>
Mārē-is, n.	<i>the sea</i>	Mīnōrēs-ūm, Pl. m.	<i>posterity</i>
Martiūs-ii, m.	<i>the month March</i>	Min-ōs-ōīs, m.	<i>one of the three infernal judges.</i>
Martyr-yrīs,	<i>a witness</i>	Mīrūs-ā-ūm,	<i>wonderful</i>
Mas, māris, m.	<i>a male, a man</i>	Mīsēr-ērā-ērūm,	<i>wretched</i>
Matrōnā-æ, f.	<i>a wife, a lady</i>	Mītīs-īs,-ē,	<i>weak</i>
Matrōnā-æ, f.	<i>a river in France</i>	Mōeniā-iūm-ōrūm, n. Pl.	<i>wall</i>
Matutinūs-ā-ūm,	<i>the morning</i>	Mōnilē-is, n.	<i>a neck</i>



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



PALMES-itis, m.	<i>a vine-shoot,</i> <i>the bough of a tree.</i>	Pergām-us-i, Pl.	<i>a city of Troy</i>
Palumbēs-is, d.	<i>a ring-dove</i>	Phæax-ācis, m.	<i>a Phæacian</i>
Palūs-ūdīs, f.	<i>a marsh, fen</i>	Phālēræ-ārūm, Pl. f.	<i>trappings</i>
Palūstēr-trīs-trīs-trē,	<i>of a marsh</i>	Pharūs-i, f.	<i>a watch-tower</i>
Pānācēs, indec. n.	<i>herb all-heal</i>	Phāsēlūs-i. d.	<i>a galley</i>
Pandōch-eōn-ēi, n.	<i>an inn</i>	Phīloctētēs-æ,	<i>a Grecian chief</i>
Pānīs-is, m.	<i>bread</i>	Phœnix-īcīs, m.	<i>a Phœnician</i>
Pāpāvēr-eris, n.	<i>the poppy</i>	Phorbās-ntīs, m.	<i>name of a man</i>
Pāpȳrus-i, f.	<i>paper</i>	Pīgēr, pigrā, pigrūm,	<i>stiff</i>
Pār, pār, pār, G. pārīs,	<i>equal</i>	Phryx, Phrygīs, m.	<i>a Phrygian</i>
Pār, pārīs, n.	<i>a match</i>	Pincērnā-æ, c.	<i>a baker</i>
Pārēns-ntis, c.	<i>a parent</i>	Pinūs-ūs, et pini, f.	<i>a pine-tree</i>
Pariēs-iētis, m.	<i>a wall</i>	Pīpēr-ērīs, n.	<i>pepper</i>
Pār-is,-īdīs, m.	<i>the son of Priam</i>	Piscīs-is, m.	<i>a fish</i>
Pārs, pārtīs, f.	<i>a part</i>	Piūs-ā-ūm	<i>holy, godly</i>
Partēs-iūm, Pl. f.	<i>party, faction</i>	Plagæ-arum, Pl. f.	<i>nets, toils</i>
Pārtūs-ūs, m.	<i>a birth</i>	Plānēta-æ, m.	<i>a planet</i>
Pāschā-æ, n.	<i>Easter, Passover</i>	Plerīque-æquē-āquē, G.	<i>-ōrum</i>
Paschā-ātīs, n.	<i>the Passover</i>	Pōēmā-ātīs, n.	<i>a poem</i>
Pāscūā-ōrūm, n. Pl.	<i>a pasture</i>	Pōētā-æ, m.	<i>a poet</i>
Pātēr, pātrīs, m.	<i>a father</i>	Pōlitiā, æ, f.	<i>polity, citizenship</i>
Patrūēlis-is, c.	<i>a cousin</i>	Pōllēn-inis, n.	<i>fine flour</i>
Paupēr-ēr-ērīs,	<i>poor</i>	Pollēx-īcīs, m.	<i>the thumb</i>
Pēcūlium-ii, n.	<i>private wealth</i>	Pōllīs-inis, m.	<i>fine flour</i>
Pēcūdīs, G. (pēcūs, obsol.)	<i>cattle</i>	Pōlymēstor-ōris, m.	<i>a king</i>
Pēcūs-ōris, n.	<i>cattle</i>	Pondo, Abl. m.	<i>a pound weight</i>
Pēdēs-ītīs, c.	<i>a footman</i>	Pons, pontīs, m.	<i>a bridge</i>
Pēdēstēr-trīs-trīs-ē,	<i>of the foot</i>	Pontūs-i, m.	<i>a country of Asia</i>
Pēlāgūs-i, n.	<i>the sea</i>	Pōplēs-ītīs, m.	<i>the ham of the leg</i>
Pēliōn-ii, n. raro m.	<i>a high hill</i>	Pōpūlūs-i, m.	<i>the people</i>
Pelvis-is, f.	<i>a basin for feet</i>	Pōpūlūs-i, f.	<i>a poplar tree</i>
Pēnātēs-iūm, m.	<i>household gods</i>	Porticūs, f.	<i>a porch</i>
Pēnūs-i-ūs-ōris, m. f. n.	<i>food</i>	Portūs-ūs, m.	<i>a harbor</i>
Penthēsīlēa-æ, f.	<i>a queen's name</i>	Postērī-ōrum, Pl. m.	<i>posterity</i>
Pēnēlōpē-ēs, f.	<i>wife of Ulysses</i>	Pōstīs-is, m.	<i>a post</i>
Perdix-īcīs, d.	<i>a partridge</i>	Pōtīs, pōtīs, monoptote,	<i>able</i>
Pērēgrinūs-ā-ūm,	<i>foreign</i>	Præcōrdiā-orum, Pl. n.	<i>midriff</i>
Pērfidūs-ā-ūm,	<i>treacherous</i>	Præmiūm-ii, n,	<i>a reward</i>
Pērītūs-ā-ūm,	<i>skilled</i>	Prænēstē, -īs, n.	<i>a city of Italy</i>
Pernix-ix-ix-īcīs,	<i>swift, quick</i>	Præpēs-ēs-ētīs,	<i>swift</i>
Pēs, pēdīs, m.	<i>a foot</i>	Præs, prædīs, c.	<i>bail, a surety</i>
Pestīs-is,	<i>the plague</i>	Præsāgūs-ā-ūm,	<i>foreboding</i>
Perpēs-ēs-ētīs,	<i>perpetual</i>	Præsēs-īdis, c.	<i>a President</i>
		Præstigiæ-ārūm, Pl. f.	<i>juggler</i>

Præsul-ūlis, c.	<i>a prelate</i>	Pūdic-ūs-ā-ūm,	<i>modest</i>
Presbytēr-ērī, m.	<i>an elder</i>	Pūell-ā-æ, f.	<i>a girl</i>
Prīmītiæ-ārūm, f. Pl.	<i>first fruits</i>	Pūērīlis-īs-ē,	<i>boyish</i>
Princēps-cīpis, c.	<i>a chief</i>	Pūgīl-īlis, c.	<i>a boxer</i>
Princ-ēps-īpīs, c.	<i>first, chief</i>	Pugīo-ōnis, m.	<i>a dagger</i>
Principia-ōrūm, Pl. n.	<i>the centre of an army.</i>	Pulchēr-chrā-chrūm,	<i>fair</i>
Prōcērēs-ūm, Pl. m.	<i>the nobles</i>	Pulex-īcīs, m.	<i>a flea, a gnat</i>
Prōcērūs-ā-ūm,	<i>tall</i>	Pulvīs-ēris, d.	<i>dust</i>
Prūdēns-ns-ns,-ntis,	<i>wise</i>	Pumex-īcīs, d.	<i>a pumice-stone</i>
Prōdīg-us-ā-ūm,	<i>lavish</i>	Pūppīs-īs, f.	<i>the stern of a ship</i>
Prōstībūlūm-i, n.	<i>a prostitute</i>	Putēus-i, m.	<i>a well</i>
Pūbēr, vel pūbēs-ērīs, m. vel, f.		Pythāgōrās-æ, m.	<i>the name of a philosopher.</i>
<b>QUADRANS-ANTIS, four ounces.</b>			
Quadrīgæ-ārūm, Pl. f.	<i>a chariot</i>	Quērēlā-æ,	<i>a complaint</i>
Quæstīo-ōnīs, f.	<i>a question</i>	Quī-rīs-rītīs, m.	<i>a Roman citizen.</i>
Quæstūs-ūs, f.	<i>gain, profit</i>	Quīncūnx-ūncīs, m.	<i>5 oz.</i>
Quæstōr-ōrīs, m.	<i>a paymaster</i>	Quīnquēvīr-vīrī, m.	<i>an officer</i>
Quercūs-ūs, f.	<i>an oak-tree</i>	Quīrīs-ītīs, m.	<i>a Roman</i>
Questūs-ūs, m.	<i>a complaint</i>	Quīrītēs-ūm, m.	<i>Roman citizens</i>
		Quōt, indec.	<i>how many</i>
<b>RABULA-Æ, c. a brawler</b>			
Ramex-īcīs, m.	<i>a rupture</i>	Rītūs-ūs, m.	<i>a rite, ceremony</i>
Rāstrūm-i, n. Pl. rastrā,	<i>a rake</i>	Rivālīs-īs, m.	<i>a rival</i>
Rāvīs, īs, f.	<i>hoarseness</i>	Rhōdōpē-ēs, f.	<i>a mountain</i>
Reātē, īs, n.	<i>the name of a city</i>	Rōbūr-ōris, n.	<i>an oak-tree</i>
Rēctōr-ōris, m.	<i>a governor</i>	Rōgūs-i,	<i>a funeral pile</i>
Rēdūx-ūx-ūcīs,	<i>returned</i>	Rōmā-æ, f.	<i>the city of Rome</i>
Rēmēx-īgīs, m.	<i>a rower</i>	Rōstrūm-i, n.	<i>a bill or beak</i>
Rēn, rēnīs, m.	<i>the kidney</i>	Rōstrā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	<i>a pulpit</i>
Rēpōtīā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	<i>a wedding feast.</i>	Rubēr-brā-brūm,	<i>red</i>
Rēsēs-ēs-īdīs,	<i>lazy, at ease</i>	Rūbi-ōrūm, m. Pl.	<i>the city Rubi</i>
Rēsōnūs-ā-ūm,	<i>re-echoing</i>	Rūbūs-i, d.	<i>a bramble</i>
Rēspublicā, rēipublicæ, f.	<i>the commonwealth.</i>	Rudēns-ntīs, m.	<i>a cable, rope</i>
Rhamnūs-i, m.	<i>white bramble</i>	Rūdīs-īs, f.	<i>a gladiator's rod</i>
Restīs-īs, f.	<i>a rope</i>	Rūdīs-īs-ē,	<i>ignorant</i>
Rex, rēgīs, m.	<i>a king</i>	Rūpēs-īs, f.	<i>a rock</i>
		Rūrīcōla-æ, c.	<i>a liver in country</i>
		Rūs, rūrīs, n.	<i>the country</i>
		Rūstīcūs-i,	<i>a countryman</i>
<b>SACERDOS-dōtīs, c. a priest, or priestess.</b>			
Sacēr, sacrā, sacrūm,	<i>sacred</i>	Sacrā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	<i>holy things</i>
		Sāl, sālīs, m. and n.	<i>salt</i>
		Salār, salārīs, m.	<i>a salmon</i>

Sälēbræ-ārum, f. Pl.	<i>bad roads</i>	Sītis-īs, f.	<i>thirst, drought</i>
Sälēs-iūm, Pl.	<i>repartees</i>	Söbriūs-ā-ūm,	<i>temperate</i>
Sālīnæ-ārūm, Pl. f.	<i>salt-pits</i>	Söcēr-ēri, m.	<i>a father-in-law</i>
Sälübēr-brīs-brīs-ě,	<i>healthful</i>	Söcrūs-ūs, f.	<i>a mother-in-law</i>
Sälūs-ūtīs, f.	<i>health</i>	Södālis-is, c.	<i>a companion</i>
Salvūs-ā-ūm,	<i>safe</i>	Söl, sōlis, m.	<i>the sun</i>
Salivā-æ, f.	<i>spittle</i>	Sölērs-ērs-rtīs,	<i>crafty</i>
Sandix-dicīs, m.	<i>a kind of red</i>	Sölūs-ā-ūm, G. sōlius,	<i>alone</i>
Sanguīs-uīnis, m.	<i>blood</i>	Sorāctē-is, n.	<i>name of a city</i>
Sapiēns-ns-ntīs,	<i>wise</i>	Sōrex-īcis, m.	<i>a rat</i>
Sasōn-ōnīs, m.	<i>name of an island</i>	Sörör-ōrīs, f.	<i>a sister</i>
Satellēs-ītīs, m.	<i>a life-guard</i>	Sösp-ēs-ēs-ītīs,	<i>safe</i>
Sätūr-ūrā-ūrūm,	<i>full</i>	Spādix-īcis, m.	<i>a scarlet color</i>
Scālæ-ārūm, Pl. f.	<i>a ladder</i>	Spēcūs-cī-ūs-ōrīs, m. f. n.	<i>a den</i>
Scortūm-i, n.	<i>a harlot</i>	Spēs, spēi, f.	<i>hope, expectation</i>
Scribā-æ, m.	<i>a scribe</i>	Spinthēr-ērīs, n.	<i>a buckle</i>
Scrobs-ōbīs, d.	<i>a ditch</i>	Spinūs-i, n.	<i>a black thorn</i>
Scatēbræ-arum, Pl. f.	<i>a spring</i>	Spirītūs-ūs, m.	<i>a spirit</i>
Scrūtā-ōrūm, Pl, n.	<i>old clothes</i>	Sponsālīā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	<i>espousals</i>
Scurrā-æ, m.	<i>a buffoon</i>	Sponsūs-i, m.	<i>a bridegroom</i>
Secūrīs-īs, f.	<i>an axe</i>	Spontīs, G. Ab. spontē, f.	<i>of his own accord.</i>
Sēdilē-īs, n.	<i>a seat</i>	Stāmēn-īnis, n.	<i>a thread</i>
Sēmētīs-is, f.	<i>seed-time</i>	Stēm mā-ātīs, n.	<i>a crown</i>
Sēnēx, sēnīs, c.	<i>an old man</i>	Stēr n-ax-ax-ax-ācis,	<i>stumbling</i>
Sēnēctūs-ūtīs, f.	<i>old age</i>	Stipēs-ītīs, m.	<i>a stake, club</i>
Sēnātūs-ūs,	<i>the Roman senate</i>	Stirps, stirpīs, d.	<i>a race, stock</i>
Sēntīs-īs, m.	<i>a thorn</i>	Strēnūūs-ā-ūm,	<i>stout, brave</i>
Sēps, sēpīs, m.	<i>a serpent</i>	Strīgīlis-īlis, f.	<i>a flesh-brush</i>
Sērpēns-ntīs, d.	<i>a serpent</i>	Styx-ŷgīs, f.	<i>the river Styx</i>
Sērtā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	<i>garlands</i>	Suāvīs,-is-e,	<i>sweet</i>
Sērvītīūm-ii, n.	<i>a slave</i>	Sūber-ērīs, n.	<i>a cork-tree</i>
Sērvītūs-ūtīs, f.	<i>bondage</i>	Subscūs-ūdis, f.	<i>a dove-tail</i>
Sextāns-ntīs, m.	<i>2 oz. or 6 part</i>	Sulmo-ōnis, m.	<i>the town of Ovid</i>
Sicc-ūs-ā-ūm,	<i>dry</i>	Sūpēllex-ctīlis, f.	<i>furniture</i>
Sīler-ērīs, n.	<i>an osier</i>	Supēllēctīliā-iūm, Pl. n.	<i>goods</i>
Sīlex-īcis, c.	<i>a flint stone</i>	Sūpēri-ōrūm, Pl.	<i>the gods above</i>
Sīmīlis-īs-e,	<i>like</i>	Sūpērstēs-ēs-ītīs,	<i>surviving</i>
Simplēx-ēx-ēx-īcis,	<i>single</i>	Supplēx-ēx-īcis,	<i>humble</i>
Sincīpūt-īpītīs, n.	<i>the forehead</i>	Sūs, sūis, c.	<i>a sow, swine</i>
Sindōn-ōnīs, f.	<i>fine linen</i>	Symbōlum,-i, n.	<i>a token</i>
Sīnistēr-trā-trūm,	<i>on the left</i>	Sŷnōdūs-i, f.	<i>an assembly</i>
Sīnūs-ūs, m.	<i>the bosom, a bay</i>	Sylvā-æ, f.	<i>a wood, forest</i>
Sīr-ēn-ēnīs, f.	<i>a mermaid</i>	Sylvēstēr-trīs-trīs-trě,	<i>of wood</i>
Sīsēr-ērīs, n.	<i>a parsnip</i>		



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

Vās, vādīs, m.	<i>a surety, bail</i>	Villicus-i, m.	<i>a steward</i>
Vās, vāsīs, n.	<i>a vessel</i>	Vinculūm-i, n.	<i>a chain</i>
Vātēs-īs, c.	<i>a prophet, poet</i>	Vin-dex-īcis, c.	<i>a revenger</i>
Valvæ-ārūm, Pl. f.	<i>folding doors</i>	Vindex-ex-īcis,	<i>revenging</i>
Vēcōrs-rs-rs, vēcōrdīs,	<i>mad</i>	Vindiciæ-ārūm, Pl. f.	<i>revenge</i>
Vectigāl-ālis, n.	<i>tax, revenue</i>	Vīr, vīrī, m.	<i>a man</i>
Vectīs-is, m.	<i>a door-bolt</i>	Vīrilīs-is-ě,	<i>of a man, manly</i>
Veī-ī-ōrūm, m. Pl.	<i>the city Veii</i>	Virgiliūs-ii, m.	<i>the best epic poet</i>
Venēnūm-i, n.	<i>poison</i>	Vīs, Ac. vim. Abl. vī,	<i>violence,</i>
Vēprēs-īs, m.	<i>a bramble</i>		<i>force.</i>
Vēr, vērīs, n.	<i>the spring</i>	Vīrēs-ium, Pl. f.	<i>strength</i>
Verbēris, G. A. verbērē, n.	<i>stripe</i>	Virtūs-ūtīs, f.	<i>virtue</i>
Verbūm-i, n.	<i>a word</i>	Vīrūs-i, n.	<i>poison</i>
Vermīs-is, m.	<i>a worm</i>	Viscerā-ūm, Pl. n.	<i>the bowels</i>
Verrēs-īs, m.	<i>a boar pig</i>	Vītīūm-ii, n.	<i>vice</i>
Vertex-īcis, m.	<i>top of the head</i>	Vōluptās-ātīs, f.	<i>pleasure</i>
Vervex-ēcīs, m.	<i>a wether</i>	Volvōx-ōcīs, m.	<i>a vine-worm</i>
Versicōl-ōr-ōr-ōris,	<i>changing</i>	Vōlū-cēr-crīs,-crē,	<i>swift</i>
	<i>colors.</i>	Volucrīs-īs, f.	<i>a bird</i>
Vestēr-trā-trūm,	<i>your own</i>	Vōmīs-ēris, m.	<i>a plow-share</i>
Vestrās-ās-ātīs, of	<i>your country</i>	Vortex-īcis, m.	<i>a whirlpool</i>
Vētūs-ūs-ūs-ēris,	<i>ancient, old</i>	Vulgāris-is-ě,	<i>common, vulgar</i>
Vicinūs-ā-ūm,	<i>neighboring</i>	Vulgūs-i, m. and n.	<i>the rabble</i>
Vīgil, vigilis, c.	<i>a watchman</i>	Vultūr-ūrīs, m.	<i>a vulture</i>
Vīgil, vīgīlis,	<i>awake</i>	Vultūs-ūs, m.	<i>the countenance</i>
Vīgīli-æ-ārūm, Pl.	<i>watchmen</i>		
XERXES-IS, m.	<i>a foppish</i>	Zēphyrūs-zēphȳri, m.	<i>the west</i>
<i>king of Persia.</i>			<i>wind.</i>

## VERBS ACTIVE

*Of the first Conjugation, which are conjugated like*

**Amō, amāre, amāvi, amātūm.**

ÆSTIMO,	<i>to esteem</i>	Castigo,	<i>to chastise</i>
Aggĕro,	<i>to heap up</i>	Cĕlo,	<i>to hide, to conceal</i>
Anīmo,	<i>to encourage, animate</i>	Cōlo,	<i>to strain</i>
Appello,	<i>to speak to, to call</i>	Concĭto,	<i>to rouse,</i>
Apprōbo,	<i>to approve</i>	Convōco,	<i>to call together</i>
Aro,	<i>to plow, till, dig</i>	Compāro,	<i>to compare</i>
Arrōgo,	<i>to claim, challenge</i>	Collĭgo,	<i>to bind together</i>
Bĕo,	<i>to bless, to make happy</i>	Concĭlio,	<i>to gain, to conciliate</i>

Compröbo,	<i>to approve</i>	Lëvo,	<i>to lighten</i>
Commüto,	<i>to change</i>	Lëgo,	<i>to delegate, appoint</i>
Collöco,	<i>to place together</i>	Löco,	<i>to place, locate</i>
Cäpülo,	<i>to couple</i>	Lustro,	<i>to purify</i>
Culpo,	<i>to blame</i>	Luxo,	<i>to disjoint</i>
Coröno,	<i>to crown</i>	Mando,	<i>to command</i>
Commigro,	<i>to remove</i>	Mitigo,	<i>to soften</i>
Commödo,	<i>to suit</i>	Müto,	<i>to change</i>
Cüro,	<i>to take care, regard</i>	permüto,	<i>to change much</i>
Dëdecöro,	<i>to disgrace</i>	Nëgo,	<i>to deny</i>
Dëclino,	<i>to decline</i>	Nöto,	<i>to mark, note</i>
Dëlëgo,	<i>to appoint</i>	Növo,	<i>to make new, repair</i>
Dimigro,	<i>to depart</i>	innövo,	<i>to change old customs</i>
Denöto,	<i>to denote</i>	Nüdo,	<i>to bare, make naked</i>
Dërögo,	<i>to lessen, to derogate</i>	Obsëro,	<i>to lock</i>
Dëstino,	<i>to intend, design</i>	rësëro,	<i>to unlock</i>
Dëspëro,	<i>to despair</i>	Pätro,	<i>to commit</i>
Devöro,	<i>to devour</i>	Pläco,	<i>to pacify, appease</i>
Döno,	<i>to bestow</i>	Pröbo,	<i>to approve</i>
Edüco,	<i>to educate</i>	Püto,	<i>to think</i>
Effëro,	<i>to enrage</i>	ampüto,	<i>to prune, to cut off</i>
Elimino,	<i>to turn out of doors</i>	impüto,	<i>to ascribe</i>
Extrico,	<i>to extricate</i>	Pulso,	<i>to strike, knock</i>
Fätigo,	<i>to tire, fatigue</i>	Privo,	<i>to rob, deprive</i>
Fortüno,	<i>to prosper</i>	Profligo,	<i>to rout, put to flight</i>
Formido,	<i>to dread</i>	Rögo,	<i>to ask, to interrogate</i>
Fügo,	<i>to put to flight, rout</i>	ërögo,	<i>to bestow</i>
Fundo,	<i>to found</i>	Röböro,	<i>to strengthen</i>
Grävo,	<i>to burden</i>	Salüto,	<i>to salute</i>
pergrävo,	<i>to burden much</i>	rësälüto,	<i>to salute again</i>
prægrävo,	<i>to burden much</i>	Säno,	<i>to cure, to heal</i>
Hönöro,	<i>to honor</i>	Sibilo,	<i>to hiss, to whistle</i>
Impëro,	<i>to command</i>	Spëro,	<i>to hope, to expect</i>
Judico,	<i>to judge, determine</i>	Vëlo,	<i>to cover, hide, veil</i>
Impëtro,	<i>to obtain by prayer</i>	rëvëlo,	<i>to uncover, reveal</i>
Indico,	<i>to sell, show</i>	Vendico,	<i>to claim, to challenge</i>
Inspico,	<i>to sharpen</i>	Vindico,	<i>to revenge, avenge</i>
Instigo,	<i>to instigate</i>	Viölo,	<i>to break a command</i>
Irrito,	<i>to stir up</i>	Verbëro,	<i>to strike, to beat</i>
Laudo,	<i>to commend, praise</i>	Vexo,	<i>to disquiet</i>
Laböro,	<i>to labor</i>		



## DEPONENT VERBS.

*Sicut amor flectes hæc deponentia primæ.*

**Amör, amāri, amātus sum.**

All these Deponent Verbs are conjugated like *Amor*.

<b>AFFOR,</b>	<i>to speak to, address</i>	<b>Dömīnor,</b>	<i>to rule over, to domi-</i>
<b>Amplexör,</b>	<i>to embrace</i>		<i>neer.</i>
<b>Ancillor,</b>	<i>to serve as a maid</i>	<b>Epūlor,</b>	<i>to feast, to banquet</i>
<b>Aspēnor,</b>	<i>to despise</i>	<b>Effor,</b>	<i>to speak out, to declare</i>
<b>Assentor,</b>	<i>to agree</i>	<b>Exēcror,</b>	<i>to curse, to execrate</i>
<b>Adūlör,</b>	<i>to flatter</i>	<b>Fāmūlor,</b>	<i>to attend, wait on</i>
<b>Advērsor,</b>	<i>to oppose, thwart</i>	<b>Fūror,</b>	<i>to steal, to pilfer</i>
<b>Ampūllor,</b>	<i>to swell like a bottle</i>	<b>Ferīor,</b>	<i>to keep holyday, play</i>
<b>Argūmentor,</b>	<i>to reason, dispute</i>	<b>Græcor,</b>	<i>to play the Greek</i>
<b>Aucūpor,</b>	<i>to go a fowling</i>	<b>Gratūlor,</b>	<i>to congratulate</i>
<b>Augūror,</b>	<i>to conjecture</i>	<b>Gratificor,</b>	<i>to do a good turn</i>
<b>Arbītror,</b>	<i>to think, to judge</i>	<b>Grātor,</b>	<i>to gratulate, wish joy</i>
<b>Abōmīnor,</b>	<i>to detest, abhor</i>	<b>Grassor,</b>	<i>to march, to enter vio-</i>
<b>Æmūlor,</b>	<i>to rival</i>		<i>lently.</i>
<b>Auspīcor,</b>	<i>to begin a thing after</i>	<b>Glōrior,</b>	<i>to boast, to vaunt</i>
	<i>mature deliberation.</i>	<b>Hortor,</b>	<i>to admonish, to advise</i>
<b>Auxīlior,</b>	<i>to help, to aid</i>	<b>dehortor,</b>	<i>to dissuade</i>
<b>Aversor,</b>	<i>to turn from</i>	<b>Hallūcīnor,</b>	<i>to stammer, stagger</i>
<b>Aquor,</b>	<i>to water, to fetch water</i>	<b>Imagīnör,</b>	<i>to imagine</i>
<b>Bacchor,</b>	<i>to riot, to frolic</i>	<b>Insīdior,</b>	<i>to lie in ambush</i>
<b>Causor,</b>	<i>to excuse, to form ex-</i>	<b>Imītor,</b>	<i>to imitate, resemble</i>
	<i>cuses.</i>	<b>Impräcor,</b>	<i>to pray against, im-</i>
<b>Commīnor,</b>	<i>to threaten</i>		<i>precate.</i>
<b>Commīssor,</b>	<i>to riot</i>	<b>Indignor,</b>	<i>to rage, to behave</i>
<b>Crimīnor,</b>	<i>to accuse</i>		<i>unworthily.</i>
<b>Cōnor,</b>	<i>to endeavor, attempt</i>	<b>Interprētor,</b>	<i>to translate, to</i>
<b>Confictor,</b>	<i>to engage</i>		<i>interpret.</i>
<b>Cunctör,</b>	<i>to stay, to linger</i>	<b>Jöcor,</b>	<i>to jest, to joke</i>
<b>Conciōnor,</b>	<i>to make a speech</i>	<b>Jurgor,</b>	<i>to rail, to brawl</i>
<b>Conspīcor,</b>	<i>to behold, to see</i>	<b>Lāmēntor,</b>	<i>to lament</i>
<b>Contēmplor,</b>	<i>to behold, view</i>	<b>Lætor,</b>	<i>to rejoice, cheer</i>
<b>Convīvor,</b>	<i>to feast, to revel</i>	<b>Lēnōcīnör,</b>	<i>to entice, to decoy</i>
<b>Convītiör,</b>	<i>to taunt, to revile</i>	<b>Lucror,</b>	<i>to make gain, to gain</i>
<b>Consīliör,</b>	<i>to give advice</i>	<b>Luctor,</b>	<i>to struggle, wrestle</i>
<b>Calumnīör,</b>	<i>to slander</i>	<b>rēluctor,</b>	<i>to struggle back</i>
<b>Divērsor,</b>	<i>to lodge at an inn</i>	<b>Mödūlor,</b>	<i>to play a tune</i>



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

